



SANTINIKETAN  
LIBRARY

*Class No...* 485.

*Author No...* B2.

*Shelf No.....*

*Accession No.* 4830



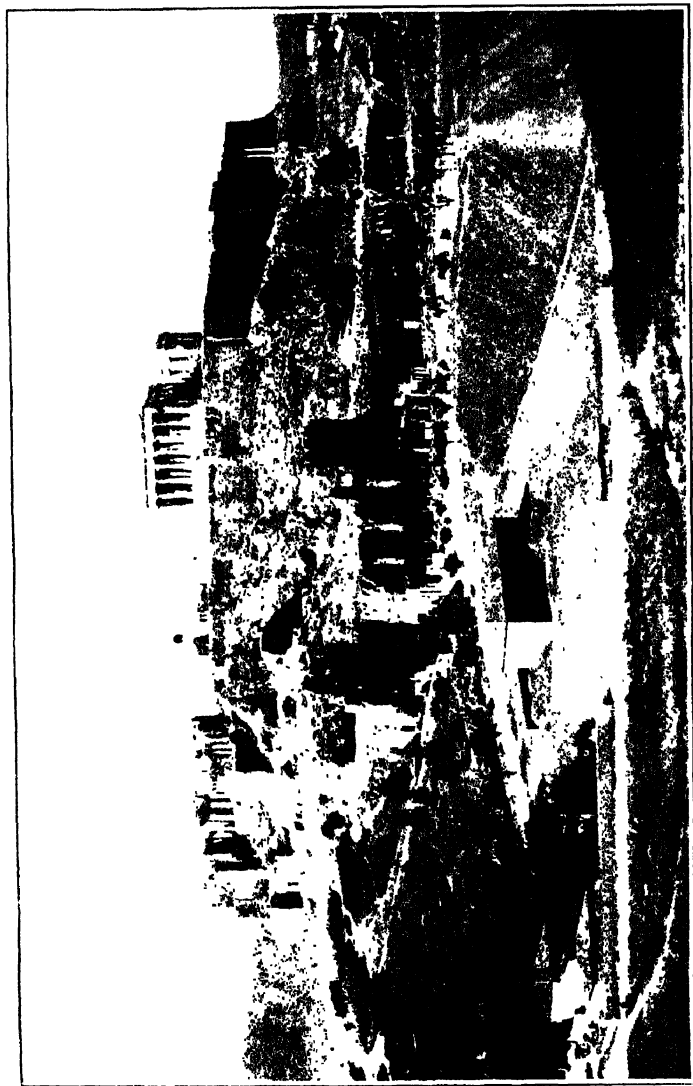


# **THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK**









THE ACROPOLIS AT ATHENS

# THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK

## A FIRST BOOK

WITH

GRAMMAR, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARIES

BY

FRANCIS KINGSLEY BALL, PH.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN GREEK AND GERMAN IN  
THE PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY

*ἡ παιδεία ἐν ταῖς μὲν εὐτυχίαις κόσμος ἐστίν,\* ἐν δὲ ταῖς δυστυχίαις  
καταφυγή*

New York

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1918

*All rights reserved*

**COPYRIGHT, 1902,  
By THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.**

**Set up and electrotyped April, 1902.**

**Reprinted with corrections April, 1903 ; March, 1906;  
January, 1907 ; April, 1908 ; January, September, 1910;  
February, 1913 ; September, 1915 ; April, 1916.**

**Norwood Press  
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith  
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.**

To  
My Best Friend  
J . N . B



## PREFACE

**I**F Greek is not studied as much as it ought to be, is it not partly the fault of the books and of us, the teachers? Are not the treasures of Greek literature richly worth the finding? May not these treasures be brought within the reach of the average boy or girl?

This little book, a love labor of several years, is intended alike for the student and the teacher. If the one finds the study full of interest, and falls in love with Greek, and if the other teaches with less burden and with greater enthusiasm, the author will feel that his painstaking has not been in vain.

An experienced teacher has spoken of the "Alpine" difficulties of the first declension as now presented in the schoolbooks. It is hoped that in this book the rough places have been made smooth, the "Alps" themselves being made the highway.

There is little to be said here about the book. The presentation of the principles of Greek grammar in so brief a form has been made possible by the systematic correlation and interdependence of the topics.

The tables of the letters and the diphthongs, with exercises in writing, will be found useful throughout the book. Helps for making the letters are given on page 267. The second lesson begins with oxytones of the first declension. By this use of the first declension, the third lesson is made mostly a review of the second. The use of oxytones permits of the introduction of adjectives without any new rules for accent. The accent of the penult, by far the most difficult of all, is delayed at least two weeks, and, when reached, is mastered easily.

The passive voice is taught before the middle; when the middle voice is introduced, most of the new facts are not about the forms, but the meanings. With the exception of the perfect middle sys-



tems of mute and of liquid verbs, which are postponed almost to the end of the book, the tenses that constitute the principal parts of verbs are completed early, that plenty of time may be given to the learning of the principal parts. Another advantage in this arrangement is that the student learns the exact forms of the middle and passive endings. On pages 207–218 the principal parts of important verbs are arranged in classes. With each verb a citation is given of its first occurrence in the *Anabasis*. This will help to determine its relative importance.

The prepositions are taught according to their underlying principles. Why waste hours in searching out meanings from a mass of words, a drudgery to be repeated over and over, resulting in uncertainty and dissatisfaction? On a single half page of the *Anabasis* (IV. v. 12–16) occur forms of *λείπω*, *ἐπι-λείπω*, *ὑπο-λείπω*, *ἐκ-λείπω*, and *ἀπο-λείπω*. Are these compounds used at random?

The intention has been to simplify and to explain the troublesome points of Greek grammar. For example, the attribute position (39) and the pronouns (47, 48, 68, 69, 85, 86). The important points of syntax are grouped together on pages 219–228.

The vocabularies form part of the daily reviews. The Greek words are on one side of the leaf, the English on the other. In the vocabularies throughout the book, words are grouped so far as possible according to their compounds, as *βάλλω*, *ἐκ-βάλλω*, *εἰς-βάλλω*, or according to their voice, as *αἰρέω*, *ἀλίσκομαι*, *ἀπο-θνήσκω*, *ἀπο-κτείνω*, or according to their uses, as *λανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *φθάνω*, or to point out forms that need to be distinguished, as *πάσχω*, *πείθω*, and *πίπτω*. In the paradigms of verbs uniformity of arrangement has been kept throughout; and special attention has been paid to the grouping of the systems, the present and second aorist systems (171), the first and second perfect systems (172), etc., standing side by side on single pages.

The definitions of words have been given with great exactness. And such words as *πᾶς*, *ὥς*, and *ὥστε* are thought to be made intelligible to the average mind.

The references are to page and section, or to page and footnote, and should be so read. For example, 7, 3 should be read "seven, three"; and 7<sup>3</sup> should be read "seven, footnote three." This system of reference will save much time; for pages are found far more quickly than sections numbered consecutively. Cross references are given in almost all parts of the book.

The book will be found useful in the reading of the *Anabasis*. The principal parts of all the important verbs are given. And the index of subjects is made complete enough to be of service in making reviews.

In the reading lessons, some material has been taken from Colson's Greek Reader and from Kaegi's Exercises, Part I. The rest of the lessons are made up from the *Anabasis*.

A book is now being prepared for the use of teachers. This will contain materials to be used in connection with the present work, with suggestions as to methods of teaching. These suggestions and helps will be in the form of a commentary. This book will be ready early in the summer.

It is a pleasure to acknowledge the help of kindly hands. The chapters of the book have been read in manuscript by the Rev. George W. Lay, Master in Greek at St. Paul's School, Concord, to whom I am indebted for many suggestions. In the reading of the chapters in proof valuable assistance has been rendered by my classmate Dr. Maurice W. Mather, of Cambridge, Mass., and by Mr. Henry Pennypacker, Instructor in Greek in the Boston Latin School. To others, also, who have helped by suggestion or by criticism thanks are due; among the number are my classes that for two years have patiently borne the labor of using the book in its preparation.

Corrections of errors, or any suggestions for the improvement of the book, will be gratefully received.

EXETER, N.H.,  
*March, 1902.*

FRANCIS KINGSLEY BALL.

## THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK

### Preface to the Second Edition

In preparing this edition for the press, some errors both of commission and of omission have been corrected, and, at the suggestion from several sources, a table of contents has been added.

It was my original plan to preserve, so far as possible, a uniform order of the cases. In pursuance of this plan, I have printed in this edition the forms used as vocatives of *ὁ*, of *σύ*, of *πᾶς*, and of *οὗτος*. No grammar that I am acquainted with is consistent in this matter, and some of them, if not inaccurate, are at least misleading. One grammar, for example, prints the vocative of *σύ*, but omits the vocative of the article. Another leaves out the vocative of *πᾶς* and *πολύς*, but has the vocative of participles of the third declension. A third prints the vocative of participles of the third declension, but omits the vocative of the article, and says there is none! Of the article, we have, for example, in the "Anabasis" (I. v. 16), *Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες*, *Clearchus and Proxenus and you other Greeks here*. Aeschylus ("Persians," 156) has, *μητρὶ ἢ Ξέρξου γεραίᾳ, χαῖρε, Δαρτείου γύναι*. The forms *πᾶς* and *πᾶσα* are both used as vocatives in Aristophanes. Of *οὗτος* we find used as vocatives, *οὗτος σύ*, *αὐτὴ σύ*, *ho, you!* *οὗτος, you there!* *ὦ οὗτος*, and *αὐτῇ*. It seems to me that the presence of these forms in the paradigms will afford less occasion of stumbling than their absence, for we shall not be thinking all the while that they do not exist.

That some light may be thrown on such subjects as those at 12<sup>1</sup>, 33, 7, 77, 7, 8, 113, 3, 114<sup>1</sup>, etc., it seems advisable to furnish here a brief statement of ablaut, or **vowel gradation**. I am indebted to Dr. A. G. Leacock, Professor of Greek in this Academy, for the following presentation, which has been condensed from the manuscript of his Greek grammar:

In the formation and the inflection of words, the same root may appear in two or more forms, which differ only in their vowel sounds, as in

English drink, drank, drunk. Of such substitutions of one vowel for another, there are several series.<sup>1</sup> Each series has a **strong grade** and a **weak grade**, determined by the character of the root vowel. In the *ē-ō* series, which is the most important of all, the strong grade has *ε* and *ο*, while the weak grade has neither:

	Strong Grade <sup>2</sup>		Weak Grade <sup>2</sup>
1. The ē-ō series :	πέτ-ομαι, fly	τότ-ημα, flight	ἐ-πτ-όμην, flew
	λείπ-ω, leave	λέ-λοιπ-α, have left	ἐ-λιπ-ον, left
	φεύγ-ω, flee	— —	ἔ-φυγ-ον, fled
	βέλ-ος, missile	ἐμ-βολ-ή, invasion	ἐ-βαλ-ον, <sup>3</sup> threw
	φέρ-ω, bear	φορ-έω, wear	φαρ-έτρᾱ, <sup>3</sup> quiver
	πάτερ, father	εὐ-πάτορ-α, well-sired	πατρ-ός, πατρά-σι
	τέμ-νω, cut	τόμ-ος, scribe	ἐ-ταμ-ον, <sup>4</sup> cut
	τέν-ω, <sup>5</sup> stretch	τόν-ος, strain	τέ-τα-κα, <sup>4</sup> have stretched
2. The ē-ō series :	τί-θη-μι, put	θω-μός, heap	τί-θε-μεν, put
3. The ā-ō series :	ἄγ-ω, drive, lead	δγ-μος, line	— —
4. The ā-ō series :	φᾶ-μι, <sup>6</sup> declare	φω-νή, voice	φα-μέν, declare

It should have been stated in the preface to the first edition that in the inflection of verbs (pages 168–201) all exceptions to

<sup>1</sup> As in the classification of the strong verbs in German. Cf. *get, (gat) got, got; drive, drove, driven; etc.*

<sup>2</sup> In the inflection of Greek verbs, the **first form of the strong grade** generally appears in the present, the future, and the first aorist (203, 1); the **second form of the strong grade** generally appears in the second perfect (203, 1); and the **weak grade** generally appears in the second aorist and the first perfect (203, 1).

<sup>3</sup> In the **weak grade** of roots containing the liquid *λ* or the liquid *ρ*, the liquid is used as a vowel: as, strong grade *στέλ-, στολ-* (*ἐπι-στολή*, 29, 1), weak grade *στλ-*; strong grade *τρέπ-, τροπ-* (121), weak grade *τρπ-*. But *α* is generally inserted, giving *σταλ-* (213, 2) and *τραπ-* (210, 2).

<sup>4</sup> In the **weak grade** of roots containing a nasal (*μ* or *ν*), the nasal is used as a vowel: as, strong grade *τέμ-, τομ-*, weak grade *τμ-*; strong grade *τέν-, τον-*, weak grade *τν-*. But in this case the nasals are generally written *αμ* and *αν* before vowels, and *α* before consonants (*ἐ-ταμ-ον = ἐ-τμ-ον*, 214, 5; and *τέ-τα-κα = τέ-τν-κα*, 213, 6).

<sup>5</sup> See 2121.

<sup>6</sup> Attic *φῆ-μι*.

the general rule of accent (21, 1-3) are underlined. The inflections, the synopses, and the principal parts of verbs found in Attic prose are treated in a way to make them useful during the first two years of study. On page 171, the present system active of *λείπω* is put side by side with the second aorist to make easy the comparison of the stems and the endings. For the inflection of *ω*-verbs, *παιδεύω* was selected because it is pretty complete and has three syllables. How shall a student learn the accent from a verb with only two syllables? (Cf. *παίδενσαι*, *παιδεῖσαι*, *παιδεύσαι*, with *λύσαι*, *λῦσαι*, *λύσαι*; 105<sup>3</sup>.) Some of these points are touched upon in my book for teachers, "A Companion to the Elements of Greek," which may be had of The Macmillan Company.

Attention is invited to the short method of inflection on page 144. Uniformity in the order of the cases is preserved throughout, and similar forms, with similar accents, usually fall together. If we should adopt this order of the cases for both Greek and Latin, as is done in England, I think it would be no slight gain.

Students should be taught to use the reviews at the tops of the chapters, and the cross references. These, with the general vocabularies and the index, may be depended upon to answer most of the questions that arise, thereby saving time in the classroom for other things.

The author is grateful for the many kind letters he has received concerning this book, and for the generous reception it has found throughout the country.

F. K. B.

*February, 1903.*

# CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. Introduction: The Greeks and their Language; The Alphabet; Writing and Accent; The Classification of the Letters; The Diphthongs; Exercises . . . . .	1-6
II. The First Declension: Oxytone Feminine Nouns (ending in <i>ᾱ</i> ) . . . . .	7-9
III. The First Declension: Oxytone Feminine Nouns (ending in <i>ῃ</i> ) . . . . .	9-11
IV. Ω-verbs: The Present Indicative Active . . . . .	11-13
V. The Second Declension: Oxytone Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns . . . . .	14, 15
VI. Ω-verbs: The Future Indicative Active . . . . .	16-18
VII. The Second and First Declensions: Adjectives . . . . .	18-20
VIII. Ω-verbs: The Imperfect Indicative Active. . . . .	20-22
IX. The Second Declension: Proparoxytone Nouns. . . . .	23-25
X. The First Declension: Proparoxytone Feminine Nouns . . . . .	25-27
XI. Ω-verbs: The First Aorist Indicative Active . . . . .	27-30
XII. The Second Declension: Paroxytone and Properispomenon Nouns . . . . .	30, 31
XIII. Ω-verbs: The First Perfect and the First Pluperfect Indicative Active . . . . .	32-35
XIV. The First Declension: Paroxytone and Properispomenon Feminine Nouns. . . . .	35, 36
XV. Ω-verbs: The Perfect and the Pluperfect Indicative Passive . . . . .	37-39
XVI. The Second and First Declensions: Adjectives; the Attributive Position . . . . .	39-41
XVII. Ω-verbs: The Present, the Imperfect, the First Aorist, and the First Future Indicative Passive. . . . .	42-44
XVIII. The First Declension: Masculine Nouns . . . . .	45, 46
XIX. Pronouns: The Intensive and Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	47-49
XX. Ω-verbs: The Middle Voice . . . . .	50-52
XXI. The Third Declension: H-mute and K-mute Stems . . . . .	52-55
XXII. The Third Declension: T-mute Stems . . . . .	55-57
XXIII. Ω-verbs: The Participle Active . . . . .	57-60

CHAPTER	PAGE
XXIV. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Participle Middle or Passive . . . .	60-62
XXV. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Present Indicative Active of Contracted Verbs . . . . .	63, 64
XXVI. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of $\Lambda\omega$ -verbs . . . . .	64-66
XXVII. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of $\text{E}\omega$ -verbs and $\text{O}\omega$ -verbs . . . . .	66-68
XXVIII. Pronouns: The Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	68-71
XXIX. The Third Declension: $\text{E}\sigma$ -stems . . . . .	72-74
XXX. $\text{M}\iota$ -verbs: The Irregular $\text{M}\iota$ -verb $\text{E}\iota\mu\iota$ . . . . .	74-76
XXXI. The Third Declension: Liquid Stems . . . . .	77-79
XXXII. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Subjunctive: Purpose Clauses, etc. . .	79-82
XXXIII. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Subjunctive: Conditional Sentences .	82-85
XXXIV. Pronouns: The Personal, Reflexive, and Reciprocal Pronouns . . . . .	85-87
XXXV. Adjectives: Adjectives Irregular in Inflection . . .	88, 89
XXXVI. Adjectives and Adverbs: Comparison . . . . .	90-94
XXXVII. Adjectives and Adverbs: The Numerals . . . . .	94-96
XXXVIII. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Optative: Purpose Clauses, etc. . .	96-99
XXXIX. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Optative: Conditional Sentences . .	99-101
XL. The Third Declension: Vowel and Diphthong Stems .	101-103
XLI. $\Omega$ -verbs: The Imperative . . . . .	103-106
XLII. The First and Second Declensions: Contracted Nouns and Adjectives. The Attic Second Declension . .	106-108
XLIII. $\Omega$ -verbs: A Review of the Present and Second Aorist Systems; Indirect Discourse . . . . .	109, 110
XLIV. $\Omega$ -verbs: A Review of the Future System; Purpose Clauses . . . . .	110, 111
XLV. $\Omega$ -verbs: A Review of the First Aorist System; Conditional Sentences . . . . .	112, 113
XLVI. $\Omega$ -verbs: A Review of the First and Second Perfect Systems . . . . .	113-115
XLVII. $\Omega$ -verbs: A Review of the Perfect Middle System; the Verbal Adjectives . . . . .	115-117
XLVIII. $\Omega$ -verbs: A Review of the First and Second Aorist Passive Systems . . . . .	118, 119
XLIX. $\text{M}\iota$ -verbs: The Present, Second Aorist, and Second Perfect Systems of $\text{I}\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$ ; $\Phi\eta\mu\iota$ . . . . .	119-121

# CONTENTS

XV

CHAPTER	PAGE
L. <b>Mi-verbs : The Present and Second Aorist Systems of <i>Τίθημι</i> and <i>ἵημι</i></b> . . . . .	121-124
LII. <b>Mi-verbs : The Present and Second Aorist Systems of <i>Δίδωμι</i></b> , . . . . .	124-126
LIII. <b>Mi-verbs : The Present System of <i>Δικνύμι</i> and the Second Aorist System of <i>Δόω</i></b> . . . . .	126-128
LIII. <b>Mi-verbs : <i>Εἰμι</i>, <i>Εἶμι</i>, <i>Κείμεναι</i>, <i>Κάθημαι</i></b> . . . . .	128, 129
Reading Lessons : Sayings ; Cyrus the Younger ; The Shepherd and the Lion ; Xanthippe ; Prometheus ; Different Creatures have Different Gifts ; The Ass's Shadow ; The Two Wallets . . . . .	
	131-140
Inflection : The Form, the Accent, and the Gender of Nouns, Adjectives, and Participles ; The Contraction of Vowels ; The Euphonic Changes of the Consonants . . . . .	
	141-143
A Short Method of Inflection . . . . .	
	144
The Inflection of Nouns . . . . .	
	145-150
The Inflection of Adjectives . . . . .	
	151-156
The Inflection of Participles . . . . .	
	157-161
Adjectives and Adverbs : The Numerals . . . . .	
	162, 163
The Inflection of Pronouns . . . . .	
	164-167
The Inflection of Verbs . . . . .	
	168-197
Synopsis of Verbs . . . . .	
	198-201
Verbs : The Endings . . . . .	
	202-204
The Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged in Eight Classes . . . . .	
	205-218
Syntax : Nouns and Prepositions ; Indirect Discourse ; Conditional Sentences ; Conditional Relative Sentences ; The Participle ; Purpose Clauses ; Object Clauses . . . . .	
	219-228
Greek and English Word Lists . . . . .	
	229-238
The Formation of Words . . . . .	
	239
Grimm's Law . . . . .	
	240
Greek-English Vocabulary . . . . .	
	241-267
A Table showing the Comparative Sizes of the Letters and the Positions of the Accents and the Breathings . . . . .	
	267
English-Greek Vocabulary . . . . .	
	269-276
Index . . . . .	
	277-283





# THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK



## I. INTRODUCTION

### The Greeks and their Language

**H**ELLAS, the sunny home of the Greeks, where the Greek people and the Greek language still live, was originally inhabited by many small tribes of different origin, who in life and in speech were more or less unlike. On account of frequent warfare with each other, these tribes had not always fixed homes. In some places they were fabled to have sprung from the soil, with an ancestry traced, it may be, to a woodland nymph espoused by some deity.

At length, there emerged out of this confusion three groups of kindred tribes, Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians. The Athenians, who belonged to the Ionic stock, inhabited that part of Greece known as Attica, and the language which they spoke is called Attic Greek.

It is with Attic Greek that we begin our study of the Greek language; for in this dialect are written the works of the great Athenian orators, historians, philosophers, and poets, in whom Greek literature and Greek life culminated.

Greece has bequeathed to us nothing finer than her language. In its way it is no less perfect, and no less worthy of study, than the famous marbles from the hand of her Phidias or her Praxiteles. The language of a people reveals not merely *what* that people thinks, but *how* it thinks; and so the study of language is the study of life, and the study of life is the learning of truth.

# THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK

## The Alphabet

Form	Name	Sound	Example
A α	ἄλφα alpha	Grānāda	ἄ-γο-ρᾶ, <sup>1</sup> market
B β	βῆτα beta	boy	βί-ος, life
Γ γ	γάμμα gamma	going	γάγ-γλι-ον, ganglion
Δ δ	δέλτα delta	decagon	δέ-κα, ten
E ε	ἒ ψιλόν epsilon	lēt	μέ, me
Z ζ	ζῆτα zeta	zone	ζώ-νη, zone
H η	ῆτα eta	thēy	ῆ-λι-ος, sun
Θ θ	θῆτα theta	thin	θε-ός, god
I ι	ἰῶτα iota	Intrigue	ἐ-πι-πῆ-πτω, <sup>1</sup> fall on
K κ	κάππα kappa	king	κα-τά, down
Λ λ	λάμβδα lambda	lid	λί-θος, stone
M μ	μῦ mu	met	μῖ-κρός, small
N ν	νῦ nu	not	νῆ-σος, island
Ξ ξ	ξῖ xi	box	ἐξ-ο-δος, exodus
O ο	ὀ μικρόν omicron	ōbey	κα-λός, beautiful
Π π	πί pi	pay	πα-τήρ, father
P ρ	ῥῶ rho	run	πε-ρί, round
Σ σ, σ final	σίγμα sigma	sun	στά-σις, dissension
T τ	ταῦ tau	topic	τό-πος, region [under
Υ υ	ὕ ψιλόν upsilon	ū, ū <sup>2</sup>	ὑ-πο-λῦ-ω, <sup>1</sup> loose from
Φ φ	φῖ phi	phonic	φω-νή, voice
X χ	χῖ chi	ch <sup>3</sup>	χο-ρός, chorus
Ψ ψ	ψῖ psi	lips	ψῦ-χή, soul
Ω ω	ὦ μέγα omega	dōme	ὦ-ρᾶ, hour

<sup>1</sup> When long in quantity, α, ι, υ will be marked ᾱ, ῖ, ῡ unless they have the circumflex accent (ᾶ, ῆ, ῠ), which can stand only on a syllable long by nature (61). <sup>2</sup> As in German dünn, über; or in French tū, fūrent. To make this sound, hold the lips rounded as if to whistle, and try to say ee.

<sup>3</sup> As in German brechen, machen. To make these sounds, roughen the h in he and in hard.

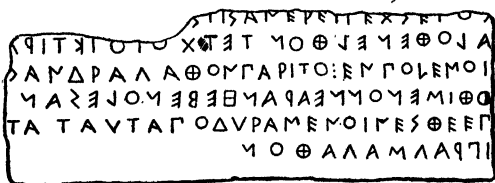
### Writing and Accent

The **writing** of Greek was originally from right to left. 1  
The letters were all capitals, made with straight lines, because they were engraved in some hard substance, such as stone or metal. After writing materials came into use, the letters gradually became rounded and small. Thus, Α Α α, Β Β β, etc. Ρ had two forms, ϱ and ϱ.

The **accent** of a Greek word falls upon one of the last three 2  
syllables. In ancient Greek writing, just as to-day in English, there was no mark to indicate the accented syllable; but about 200 B.C., marks were invented by a grammarian of Alexandria, to teach foreigners correct accentuation. English, with its irregularities of sounds and of accent, which must often be learned from the dictionary, is difficult to pronounce; in Greek the letters have fixed sounds, and the accented syllable is always indicated (68).

Some words, as in English, have no accent, and are pronounced with 3  
the words before or after them. In the sentence "Give me the book," the word "me" is pronounced as if a part of the word "Give," and is called an **enclitic** (ἐγ-κλίνω, *lean on*); "the" is pronounced as if a part of the word "book," and is called a **proclitic** (προ-κλίνω, *lean forward*).

In studying Greek, it is important to **read aloud**. At first, make the 4  
accented syllables prominent, as in English, but do not slur the other syllables.



AN ATTIC INSCRIPTION OF THE SIXTH CENTURY B.C.

## The Classification of the Letters

Consonants							Vowels		
mute				double	liquid	sibilant	long	short	doubtful
	smooth	middle	rough						
labial	π pi p	β beta b	φ phi ph	ψ psi ps	λ lambda l	σ, s <sup>final</sup> sigma s	η eta ē	ε epsilon ē	α alpha a
dental	τ tau t	δ delta d	θ theta th	ζ zeta z	μ mu m		ω omega ō	ο omicron ō	ι iota i
guttural	κ kappa k, c	γ gamma g, n	χ chi ch	ξ xi x	ν nu n				υ upsilon u, y
	Note: Under the form of each letter stands its name, and under its name stands its Latin equivalent.				ρ rho r				

- 2 γ = g in go; but before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, γ = ng in going, and is called **gamma nasal**. Compare γ-nasal with n in ink, finger, anchor, *anxious*.

- 3 The **mutes** on the same line are made by the same vocal organ, and are said to be of the same class, or **cognate**:

The π-mutes (π β φ), made by the lips, are called labials.

The τ-mutes (τ δ θ), made by the teeth and the tongue, are called dentals or linguals.

The κ-mutes (κ γ χ), made by the throat or the palate, are called gutturals or palatals.

- 4 The **mutes** in the same column are of the same quality of sound, and are said to be of the same order, or **coördinate**:

The **smooth mutes** (π τ κ) have no h-sound (as the rough mutes have).

The **middle mutes** (β δ γ) are between the smooth and the rough mutes.

The **rough mutes** (φ θ χ) have an h-sound (cf. the "rough breathing," 5, 2).

- 5 Of the **double consonants**, ψ = πσ, βσ, or φσ; ξ = κσ, γσ, or χσ.

The **long vowels** (η, ω) are always long; the **short vowels** ι (ε, ο) are always short; the **doubtful vowels** (α, ι, υ) are sometimes long and sometimes short (2<sup>1</sup>).

A vowel or a diphthong at the beginning of a word has a **breathing** :

The **smooth breathing** (') has no sound : as, **ἐξ** (ex), *out of* (3, 3).

The **rough breathing** (') = h in *hōv* : as, **ἕξ** (hex), *six* (26<sup>1</sup>).

## The Diphthongs

3

Greek Form	Sound	Example	Latin Form <sup>1</sup>
Αι αι	aisle	Αἶ-ο-λος, αἶ-ο-λος	<b>Ae</b> -o-lus
Ει ει	eight	Εἰ-ρή-νη, εἰ-ρή-νη'	<b>Ī</b> rē-nē
Οι οι	oil	Οἰ-νω-τροί, οἰ-νω-τροί <sup>2</sup>	<b>Oe</b> -nō-trī <sup>2</sup>
Υι υι	quit	Υἱ-ός, ἄρ-πυι-αι	har-pyī-ae
Αυ αυ	out	Αὔ-ρᾱ, αὔ-ρᾱ	au-ra
Ευ ευ	έο (lēt)	Εὔ-βοι-α, εὔ-βοι-α	<b>Eu</b> -boe-a
Ηυ ηυ	έο (thēy)	Ηὔ-ρη-κα, ηὔ-ρη-κα	eu-rē-ka
Ου ου	group	Ού-ρα-νί-α, ού-ρα-νί-α	<b>Ū</b> -ra-ni-a
Αι α	Granāda	"Αι-δης, ᾗ-δης	Hā-dēs
Ηι η	thēy	"Ηι-τη-σα, κλῆ-θρα	clā-thra <sup>3</sup>
Ωι ω	dōme	'Ωι-δή, ᾗ-δή	ō-dē

**Αι α, Ηι η, Ωι ω**, are called **improper diphthongs**, the ι being now not pronounced. ι written beneath the first vowel (α, η, ω) is called **iota subscript**.

## Exercises

5

Learn the Greek letters with their Latin equivalents, 4, 1-2, 5, 1-4.

When used in English, most words of Greek or of Latin origin are **6** pronounced as English words,<sup>1</sup> **accented on the penult if it is long**,<sup>4</sup> other-

<sup>1</sup> For the English pronunciation of Greek and Latin proper names, see the Appendix to Webster's Dictionary. <sup>2</sup> οι in the ending of the nominative plural in the second declension = Latin i. <sup>3</sup> clathrate (8<sup>2</sup>). <sup>4</sup> 6<sup>1</sup>.

wise on the antepenult, as in Latin.<sup>2</sup> In the Greek-English exercises below (1-8), read the Greek words aloud, accenting them according to the written accent; then write them with Latin letters, and read them aloud as English words (5<sup>1</sup>). In the English-Greek exercises (9-16), read the words aloud as English words (5<sup>1</sup>); then write them with Greek letters, placing the written accent as directed, and read them aloud as Greek.<sup>8</sup>

1. Ἀλκιβιάδης, Βορέας, γένεσις. 2. διάγνωσις, Εὐρυνδίκη, Ζεύς. 3. Ἡρακλῆς, Θουκυδίδης, ἰσθμός. 4. Κιλικία, Λύκουργος, Μαραθών. 5. νέκταρ, Ξενοφών, Ὀλυμπία. 6. Πυθαγόρας, Ῥαδάμανθος, Σωκράτης. 7. Τηλέμαχος, ὑπερβολή, Φαέθων. 8. Χάρων, Ψάρος, Ὀκεανός.

9. Adōnis,<sup>6</sup> basilica,<sup>4</sup> gymnasia.<sup>6</sup> 10. Dēmōsthēnēs,<sup>5</sup> Hēsperidēs,<sup>5</sup> zōnē.<sup>5</sup> 11. Hēbē,<sup>5</sup> Thērmōpylae,<sup>5</sup> Iōniā.<sup>5</sup> 12. Cycladēs,<sup>5</sup> Lēōnidās,<sup>5</sup> Miltiadēs.<sup>5</sup> 13. Nēcrōpōlis,<sup>6</sup> Xērḡs,<sup>5</sup> hōrizōn.<sup>5</sup> 14. Parthēnōn,<sup>4</sup> rhōdōdēndrōn,<sup>6</sup> Salamīs.<sup>4</sup> 15. Tantalus,<sup>6</sup> hydrā,<sup>5</sup> Phōsphōrōs.<sup>5</sup> 16. Chaōs,<sup>5</sup> Psȳchē,<sup>4</sup> Ōriōn.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A long syllable is said to be **long by nature** if it contains a **long vowel** or a **diphthong**: as, μήτηρ, αἶψα; Rōma, Caesar; and **long by position** if it contains a **short vowel** followed by a **double consonant** (ψ, ξ, ζ; x, z) or by **two consonants** (except a mute followed by a liquid): as, ἕξοδος, ἄλφα; axis, Hannibal.

<sup>2</sup> A Greek word is generally accented on the penult if the **ultima** is long, otherwise on the antepenult. That is, in Latin the **penult**, in Greek the **ultima**, determines the accent: as, Septimius Severus; προφύλαξ, foreguard; ἄνθρωπος, man.

<sup>8</sup> Greek words are named according to their accent:

With the **acute** on the ultima, **oxy-tone**: as, θεός, god.

“ “ “ “ pen-ult, **par-oxytone**: as, λόγος, word.

“ “ “ “ ante-penult, **pro-paroxytone**: as, ἄνθρωπος, man.

With the **circumflex** on the ultima, **peri-spomenon**: as, θεοῦ, of a god.

“ “ “ “ pen-ult, **pro-perispomenon**: as, δῶρον, gift.

<sup>4</sup> The **acute** on the ultima.  
on the antepenult.

<sup>5</sup> The **acute** on the penult.

<sup>6</sup> The **acute**

## II. THE FIRST DECLENSION

## Oxytone Feminine Nouns

Review pages 1 and 3. In learning this lesson, use pages 2, 4, and 5.

There are five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative. The ablative case, which appears in Latin, was not adopted by the Greeks, and its uses were absorbed by the genitive and the dative.

There are three declensions. Feminine nouns ending in *ᾱ* belong to the first or a-declension:

	<i>goddess</i>	<i>army</i>	<i>market</i>	<i>goddess</i>
N.	θεᾷ, <i>a goddess</i>	στρατιᾷ	ἀγορᾷ	dea
G.	θεᾷς, <sup>1</sup> <i>a goddess's, of a goddess</i>	στρατιᾶς	ἀγορᾶς	deae
D.	θεᾷ, <i>to or for a goddess</i>	στρατιᾷ	ἀγορᾷ	deae
A.	θεᾷν, <i>a goddess</i>	στρατιᾷν	ἀγορᾷν	deam
V.	θεᾷ, <i>O goddess</i>	στρατιᾷ	ἀγορᾷ	dea
N. A. V.	θεᾷ <sup>2</sup>	στρατιᾷ	ἀγορᾷ	
G. D.	θεαῖν	στρατιαῖν	ἀγοραιν	
N.	θεαί, <i>goddesses</i>	στρατιαί	ἀγοραί	deae
G.	θεῶν, <i>goddesses', of goddesses</i>	στρατιῶν	ἀγορῶν	dearum
D.	θεαῖς, <i>to or for goddesses</i>	στρατιαῖς	ἀγοραῖς	deis
A.	θεᾶς, <i>goddesses</i>	στρατιάς	ἀγοράς	deas
V.	θεαί, <i>O goddesses</i>	στρατιαί	ἀγοραί	deae

The stem ends in *α*, as originally in Latin, but, in most of the forms, the stem ending is not distinct from the case endings. In what cases are the endings alike? 3

In oxytones (<sup>68</sup>) of the first and second declensions, the acute is changed to the circumflex in the genitive and the dative of all numbers: as, θεᾷ, θεᾷς, θεαῖς.<sup>3</sup> 4

<sup>1</sup> With *θεᾷς*, cf. "pater familiās." <sup>2</sup> The dual number is rare. <sup>3</sup> A circumflex on the ultima shows that the syllable is contracted. A contracted ultima will, if accented, almost always take the circumflex.



Vocabulary<sup>1</sup> and Exercisesἀγορά, *âs*, market. *agora*.<sup>2</sup>γενεά, *âs*, race, birth. genealogy.ἔχει, *he, she, or it has*.ἔχουσι, *they have*.ἦν, *he, she, it, or there was*.ἦσαν, *they or there were*.θεά, *âs*, goddess. θεός, *god*; theology.| μικρά, *âs*, small, little. microscope.νευρά, *âs*, bowstring. neuralgia.οὐρά, *âs*, tail, rear, of an army.

squirrel, cynosure.

στρατιά, *âs*, army. strategy.ὦ, *O*, often used with *v.*, but usually

not to be translated.

- 2 1. ἀγορᾶς, ἀγοραῖς. 2. γενεᾶ, γενεά. 3. στρατιαί, στρατιαῖς μικραῖς. 4. νευρᾶ μικρᾶ, ἀγορῶν μικρῶν. 5. θεῶν, θεᾶ, θεᾶς. 6. στρατιῶν, γενεᾶς, ἀγορῶν. 7. θεᾶ, ἀγοραί, στρατιᾶ μικρᾶ. 8. ἦν στρατιά, ἦσαν στρατιαί. 9. ἔχει στρατιάς, ἔχουσι στρατιάν. 10. ἦσαν θεαί, ἦν ἀγορά. 11. ὦ θεαί, ὦ θεά. 12. ἀγορᾶς μικρᾶς, στρατιῶν μικρῶν. 13. ἔχει ἀγοράν, ἔχουσι στρατιάς. 14. θεαῖς, γενεᾶ, στρατιάς μικρᾶς.

- 3 15. Of an army, of armies. 16. To a goddess, to goddesses. 17. O armies, O goddesses. 18. For a small army, to a small market. 19. To armies, to goddesses, to markets. 20. He has a market, they have armies. 21. Of armies, of bowstrings, of markets. 22. There was an army, there were markets. 23. Of goddesses, of a goddess. 24. There were armies. 25. To a small army, to small armies. 26. For a goddess, for goddesses, a goddess. 27. He has an army, he has markets. 28. There was a goddess, there were goddesses.

- 4 We have now learned the mutes κ γ χ, τ θ (4, 1-4), the liquids μ, ν, ρ (4, 1), both forms of σ (4, 1), all the vowels (4, 1, 5, 1), the smooth breath-

<sup>1</sup> Observe that the nouns and the adjective have the ending *â* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*.

<sup>2</sup> English words in **black type** are to aid in learning the Greek, and to call attention to words borrowed from or related to the Greek.

ing (5,2), and the diphthongs αι, ει, ευ, ου, φ (5,3). Distinguish ν from υ, η from English n, ρ from English p, and χ from English x. Be careful to call Greek letters by their Greek names.

## III. THE FIRST DECLENSION

## Oxytone Feminine Nouns

Review 1, 3, 4, 5, 1-4, 7, 1-4, 8, 1, 4

Many nouns of the first declension have η instead of α in the endings of the singular:

<i>flight</i>	<i>a beautiful robe</i>	<i>the beautiful tent</i>
φύγῃ	στολή καλή	ῆ <sup>1</sup> καλή σκηνή
ῆς	στολῆς καλῆς	τῆς καλῆς σκηνῆς
ῆ	στολή καλή	τῆ καλή σκηνῆ
ήν	στολήν κάλήν	τήν καλήν σκηνήν
ή	στολή καλή	τή καλή σκηνή
ἄ	στολᾶ καλᾶ	τᾶ καλᾶ σκηνᾶ
αῖν	στολᾶιν καλᾶιν	τοῖν καλᾶιν σκηνᾶιν
αί <sup>1</sup>	στολαί καλαί	αῖ καλαί σκηναί
ῶν	στολῶν καλῶν	τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν
αῖς	στολαῖς καλαῖς	ταῖς καλαῖς σκηναῖς
ᾶς	στολᾶς καλᾶς	τᾶς καλᾶς σκηνᾶς

In like manner inflect ἄγορᾶ καλή and ἡ μικρᾶ στολή. 2

In oxytones, unless followed by a mark of punctuation, the acute (´) is changed to the grave (`) before other words: as, τὴν καλήν σκηνήν. 3

The definite article in Greek is inflected with three endings, masculine, feminine, and neuter. In the dual, the masculine forms τῶ, τοῖν, instead of τᾶ, ταῖν, are used in Attic Greek. The forms ἡ, αἱ are proclitic (3,3). The letter τ of τῆς, etc. is kindred to th in the (240, 1, 2). 4

<sup>1</sup> In all declensions, the vocative plural agrees in form with the nominative plural, as in Latin, and from now on it will be omitted.

Vocabulary<sup>1</sup> and Exercisesἀγαθή, ἡs, *good, brave.* Agatha.ἀρετή, ἡs, *goodness, courage.*ἀρχή, ἡs, *beginning, rule, province.*  
archaic, patriarch.βουλή, ἡs, *plan, counsel.*δέ, postpos.<sup>2</sup> conj., *but, and,* weakly  
adversative.Ἑλληνική, ἡs, *Hellenic, Greek.*καί, conj., *and.*κακή, ἡs, *bad, cowardly.* cacogra-  
phy.καλή, ἡs, *beautiful.* Calisthenics.Περσική, ἡs, *Persian.*πομπή, ἡs, *procession.* pomp.σκηνή, ἡs, *tent.* scene.σπονδή, ἡs, *drink offering; pl.,*  
σπονδαί, *treaty, truce.* spondee.στολή, ἡs, *robe, dress.* stole.τροπή, ἡs, *turn, rout.* tropic, trophy.φυγή, ἡs, *flight.* Latin fuga; fugi-  
tive.φυλακή, ἡs, *guard, garrison.* phy-  
lactery.ψυχή, ἡs, *soul.* Psyche, psychology.

1. στολῆς, ψυχῶν, φυγῇ. 2. ἀρχῇ, πομπῶν, τῆς  
 ψυχῆς. 3. τῇ ἀγαθῇ βουλῇ. 4. ταῖς Ἑλληνικαῖς  
 πομπαῖς. 5. ἡ ἀρετὴ τῆς φυλακῆς. 6. ἡ δὲ σκηνὴ ἦν  
 καλή. 7. αἱ φυλακαὶ δὲ ἔχουσι σκηναῖς καλάς. 8. κα-  
 καὶ δὲ ἦσαν αἱ σκηναί. 9. καὶ καλὴ ἦν ἡ Περσικὴ  
 στολή. 10. ἡ δὲ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακὴ ἦν ἀγαθή. 11. καὶ  
 σπονδαὶ ἦσαν. 12. τροπὴ δὲ ἦν τῆς Περσικῆς φυλακῆς.  
 13. ἦσαν αἱ στολαὶ καλάι;<sup>3</sup> ἦσαν.

14. Of plans, for a guard, of a procession. 15. For  
 garrisons, of flight, for the truce. 16. For the tents of  
 the guards. 17. Of the courage of the Greek garrisons.  
 18. For the beautiful robes. 19. The Greek guards were  
 brave. 20. He has a Persian garrison. 21. There were

<sup>1</sup> Observe that no noun or adjective has the ending η preceded by ε, ι, or ρ (cf. 8').

<sup>2</sup> A **postpositive** word, in a sentence or a clause, always stands after one or more words.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek **interrogation** (;) is like the English semicolon.

beautiful tents. 22. The Greek tents were beautiful. 23. There was a rout of the Persian guards. 24. He has a beautiful robe. 25. Cowardly was the flight of the garrison. 26. The processions were beautiful.

Review 8,4. We have here learned the mutes π β φ, δ (4,1,3); the double consonant ψ (4,1,5); the liquid λ (4,1); the diphthong η (5,3,4); and the rough breathing (5,2). Distinguish φ from θ, φ from ψ, γ from λ, and μ from η.

IV. Ω-VERBS<sup>1</sup>

## The Present Indicative Active

Review 3,4, 4, 5, 1-4, 6<sup>3</sup>, 229, 1, 230, 1.

There are four finite moods, indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative, besides the infinitive mood and the participle.

The present tense of the indicative mood is used to express the occurrence, the continuance, or the repetition of an action or a state in present time: as, παιδεύω, *I instruct, I am instructing*, or *I keep instructing*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
1. παιδεύ-ω <sup>2</sup>	πέμπ-ω	διώκ-ω	ἀρπάζ-ω
2. παιδεύ-εις <sup>3</sup>	πέμπ-εις	διώκ-εις	ἀρπάζ-εις
3. παιδεύ-ει	πέμπ-ει	διώκ-ει	ἀρπάζ-ει
2. παιδεύ-ε-τον <sup>4</sup>	πέμπ-ε-τον	διώκ-ε-τον	ἀρπάζ-ε-τον
3. παιδεύ-ε-τον	πέμπ-ε-τον	διώκ-ε-τον	ἀρπάζ-ε-τον
1. παιδεύ-ο-μεν	πέμπ-ο-μεν	διώκ-ο-μεν	ἀρπάζ-ο-μεν
2. παιδεύ-ε-τε	πέμπ-ε-τε	διώκ-ε-τε	ἀρπάζ-ε-τε
3. παιδεύ-ουσι(ν)	πέμπ-ουσι(ν)	διώκ-ουσι(ν)	ἀρπάζ-ουσι(ν)

<sup>1</sup> Verbs are called ω-verbs or μ-verbs according to the ending of the first person singular of the present indicative active: as, παιδεύ-ω, ἵστυ-μι.

<sup>2</sup> *I instruct.*

<sup>3</sup> *you instruct, etc.*

<sup>4</sup> 72.

- 1 The present indicative active is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), as in Latin, and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). Observe that the **accent** in all the forms is on the same syllable. The rule will be given later (21, 1-3).
- 2 The present **infinitive** active ends in **ειν** (202, 3): as, **παιδεύ-ειν**, *to be instructing*, or *to keep instructing*.

## 3

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἀθροίζω**, *collect*.

**ἀρπάζω**, *snatch, plunder*. **harpy**.

**ει**, proclitic conj., *if*. Latin **sī**.

**εις**, proclitic prep. with **α**, *into*. Latin **in** with **α**; **esoteric**. 219, 1, 2.

**εν**, proclitic prep. with **ν**, *in*. Latin **in** with ablative; **endogenous**. 219, 1, 2.

**ἐξ** (before vowels), **ἐκ** (before consonants), proclitic prep. with **α**, *out of*. Latin **ex** with ablative; **exogenous**. 219, 1, 2.

**κελεύω**, *order, command*.

**λύω**, *loose, break, destroy*. **analysis**.

**μή**, adv., *not*, used with the impera-

tive, the infinitive, and in conditions, etc.

**οὐ** (before consonants), **οὐκ** (before the smooth breathing), **οὐχ** (before the rough breathing), proclitic adv., *not*. 46<sup>1</sup>.

**οὕτως** (before vowels), **οὕτω** (before consonants), adv., *so, thus, as aforesaid*.

**πέμπω**, with **α** and **ν**, *send a thing to a person*. **πομπή** (10, 1).<sup>1</sup>

**στρατεύω**, *conduct a campaign, make war*. **στρατιά**, 8, 1.

**τρέπω**, *turn*. **τροπή** (10, 1).<sup>1</sup>

**ὥδε**, adv., *thus, as follows*.

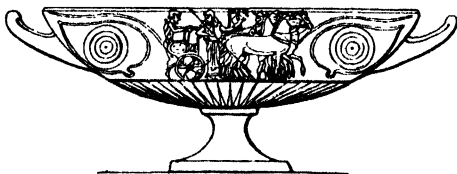
1. **ἐξ ἀγορᾶς, ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς**. 2. **οὐ πέμπω, οὐκ ἀθροίζω, οὐχ ἀρπάζω**. 3. **οὕτως ἀθροίζω στρατιᾶν, οὕτω τὴν στρατιᾶν ἀθροίζω**. 4. **στρατεύει, ἀθροίζομεν, κελεύουσιν**. 5. **τρέπετε, ἀθροίζεις, ἀρπάζειν**. 6. **στρατεύω, λῆειν, κελεύομεν**. 7. **καὶ οὕτω πέμπομεν τὴν ἀγαθὴν φυλακὴν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς**. 8. **αἱ δὲ Περσικαὶ στολαὶ ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἦσαν**. 9. **εἰς φυγὴν δὲ τρέπουσι**

<sup>1</sup> Observe that when the verb stem has **ε**, the parallel noun stem has **ο**: as, **πέμπω**, *send*, **πομπή**, *sending, escort, procession*; **τρέπω**, *turn*, **τροπή**, *turning of the enemy, rout, defeat*. Such nouns often end in **ή**.

τὴν κακὴν στρατιάν. 10. καὶ τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν στρατιάν ἀθροίζει ὧδε. 11. εἰ στρατιάν ἀθροίζει, τὰς σπονδὰς λύει. 12. εἰ στρατιάν ἀθροίζομεν, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ λύομεν. 13. εἰ μὴ στρατιάν ἀθροίζουνσι, τὰς σπονδὰς λύουσιν. 14. εἰ μὴ στρατιάν ἀθροίζετε, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ λύετε. 15. κελεύει δὲ τὴν στρατιάν μὴ λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς.

16. Out of markets, out of the markets. 17. He does not collect, he does not plunder. 18. Thus we collect an army, thus we collect the army. 19. We are plundering, they send, you destroy. 20. To be collecting, to be sending, to be ordering. 21. They are turning, you send, he keeps pursuing. 22. They are plundering in the market. 23. We are turning the guards to flight. 24. They send the army out of the market. 25. The Greek army was in the tents. 26. If you are collecting an army, you are breaking the truce. 27. If he is not collecting an army, he is breaking the truce. 28. If they are collecting an army, they are not breaking the truce. 29. If we are not collecting an army, we are not breaking the truce.

We have here learned the double consonants **ξ, ξ** (4, 1, 5); and the diphthong **αι** (5, 3). This completes the alphabet and most of the diphthongs. Learn pages 2, 4, and 5.



PREPARING FOR THE CHARIOT RACE



AT SCHOOL

## V. THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Oxytone Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns

Review 2, 3, 4, 68, 7, 4, 9, 3, 4.

Masculine and a few feminine nouns ending in **ός** (Latin **us**), and neuter nouns ending in **όν** (Latin **um**), belong to the second or o-declension :

*the beautiful river*

ὁ	καλὸς	ποταμός
τοῦ	καλοῦ	ποταμοῦ
τῷ	καλῷ	ποταμῷ
τὸν	καλὸν	ποταμόν
ὁ	καλὲ	ποταμέ
τὼ	καλῶ	ποταμῶ
τοῖν	καλοῖν	ποταμοῖν
οἱ	καλοὶ	ποταμοί
τῶν	καλῶν	ποταμῶν
τοῖς	καλοῖς	ποταμοῖς
τοὺς	καλοὺς	ποταμούς

*the beautiful javelin*

τὸ	καλὸν	παλτόν
τοῦ	καλοῦ	παλτοῦ
τῷ	καλῷ	παλτῷ
τὸν	καλὸν	παλτόν
τὸ	καλὸν	παλτόν
τὼ	καλῶ	παλτώ
τοῖν	καλοῖν	παλτοῖν
τὰ	καλὰ	παλτά
τῶν	καλῶν	παλτῶν
τοῖς	καλοῖς	παλτοῖς
τὰ	καλὰ	παλτά

- 2 The **stem** ends in **ο**, but, in most of the forms, the stem ending is not distinct from the case endings. In what cases are the endings alike? **ὁ, οἱ** of the article are **proclitic** (3, 3). For the Latin forms, see 146, 1.
- 3 In like manner inflect ἡ καλὴ ὁδὸς and ὁδὸς μικρά.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀδελφός, οὐ, brother. Philadelphia.

θεός, οὐ, god. v., θεός, 141, 2. θεά, 8, 1.

λοχ-ηγός, οὐ, captain. λόχος, company; στρατηγός.

ὁδός, οὐ, ἡ, road. exodus, period. episode.

οὖν, postpos. adv., now, therefore.

παλτόν, οὐ, javelin.

παρά, prep., by the side of, beside, in friendly relation :

With α., from beside, from.

With β., beside, with.

With α., to the side of, to, beside, along by paraliel 220, 3.

ποταμός, οὐ, river. hippopotamus.

ποτόν, οὐ, drink. Latin pōtiō; potion, symposium.

στενή, ἡς, narrow. stenography.

στρατ-ηγός, οὐ, general. στρατιά (8, 1), ἄγω, Latin agō, drive, lead; strategy.

1. τῷ στρατηγῷ, τῆς ὁδοῦ, τὸ ποτόν.<sup>1</sup> 2. τὰ παλτά, 2 τοῖς θεοῖς, τῶν ἀδελφῶν. 3. παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. 4. παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 5. παρὰ τῶν λοχᾶγῶν. 6. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς παλτὰ πέμπει τῷ<sup>1</sup> ἀδελφῷ. 7. οὕτως οὖν παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν πέμπουσιν τοὺς λοχᾶγούς. 8. κελεύει δὲ τὸν στρατηγὸν λῦειν τὴν στενὴν ὁδόν. 9. παρὰ δὲ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ τὰ παλτὰ ἦν.<sup>2</sup> 10. τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς λύουσιν οἱ στρατηγοί, εἰ μὴ λοχᾶγὸν πέμπουσιν.

11. To the rivers, of the gods, of the drink. 12. For the javelin, of the road, to the god. 13. With the generals. 14. Along by the river. 15. The roads were narrow. 16. The general destroys the road as follows. 17. They were from the generals and the captains. 18. He is not breaking the truce if he is sending the javelins. 19. They order the generals to keep collecting an army. 20. They were beside the captain.

<sup>1</sup> to his brother. Greek often uses the article where English uses a possessive pronoun. <sup>2</sup> A neuter plural subject generally has its verb in the singular.



## VI. Ω-VERBS

## The Future Indicative Active

Review 11, 2, 3, 12, 1, 2, 229, 2, 230, 2.

The future tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *occurrence*, the *continuance*, or the *repetition* of an action or a state in future time: as, **παιδεύσω**, *I shall instruct*, *I shall be instructing*, or *I shall keep instructing*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
παιδεύ-σ ω	πέμψ ω	διώξ ω	ἀρπά-σ ω
παιδεύ-σ εις	πέμψ εις	διώξ εις	ἀρπά-σ εις
παιδεύ-σ ει	• πέμψ ει	διώξ ει	ἀρπά-σ ει
παιδεύ-σ ε-τον	πέμψ ε-τον	διώξ ε-τον	ἀρπά-σ ε-τον
παιδεύ-σ ε-τον	πέμψ ε-τον	διώξ ε-τον	ἀρπά-σ ε-τον
παιδεύ-σ ο-μεν	πέμψ ο-μεν	διώξ ο-μεν	ἀρπά-σ ο-μεν
παιδεύ-σ ε-τε	πέμψ ε-τε	διώξ ε-τε	ἀρπά-σ ε-τε
παιδεύ-σ ουσι(ν)	πέμψ ουσι(ν)	διώξ ουσι(ν)	ἀρπά-σ ουσι(ν)

- 2 The future indicative active is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), as in Latin, and has **primary active endings** (202, 1).
- 3 The future **infinitive** active ends in **σειν** (202, 3): as, **παιδεύ-σειν**, *shall or will instruct*, or *shall or will be instructing*; **πέμψειν**, **διώξειν**, **ἀρπά-σειν**.
- 4 Α π-mute (π β φ) before σ unites with it to form ψ (4, 5): as, **πέμπω**, **πέμψω** (for **πέμπ-σω**), **γράφω**, **γράψω** (for **γράφ-σω**).
- 5 Α κ-mute (κ γ χ) before σ unites with it to form ξ (4, 5): as, **διώκω**, **διώξω** (for **διώκ-σω**), **πράττω** (verb stem **πράγ**), **πράξω** (for **πράγ-σω**).
- 6 Α τ-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped: as, **ἀρπάζω** (verb stem **ἀρπαδ**), **ἀρπά-σω** (for **ἀρπαδ-σω**), **πείθω**, **πεί-σω** (for **πείθ-σω**).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπό, prep. with *g.*, off from, from.

Latin *ab* with ablative; off, apostle, apology, apostrophe.

ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάσσω, *snatch*, plunder. *harry*.

γράφω, γράψω, *write*. *graphic*.

θύω, θύσσω, *sacrifice*.

καί . . . καί, both . . . and.

κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, *steal*. *cleptomaniac*, lift, shoplifter.

λέγω, λέξω, *say*. *direct*.

λείπω, λείψω, *leave*. *eclipse*.

μισθός, οὐ, *pay*.

πείθω, πείσω, with *acc.*, *persuade*.

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, with *d.*,<sup>1</sup> *trust*.

πράττω (πρᾶγ), πράξω, *do*. *practicable*.

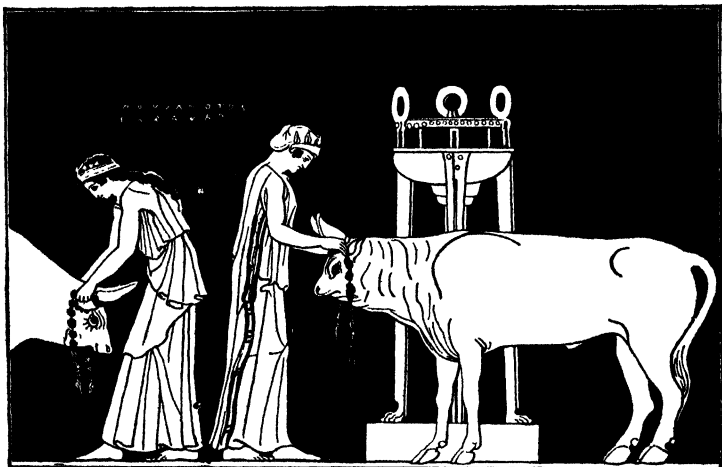
1. θύσομεν, κλέψει, λείψουσιν. 2. πιστεύσει, πράξετε, 2  
 πείσειν. 3. λείπειν, ἀρπάσεις, πράξειν. 4. τῇ δὲ θεῇ  
 θύσουσιν ἐν τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ ἀγορᾷ. 5. κελεύσει δὲ οὖν τοὺς  
 στρατηγοὺς ἀρπάζειν τὰς σκηνὰς καὶ τὰ παλτά. 6. καὶ  
 οὕτω πράξουσιν οἱ λοχαγοί. 7. μισθὸν δὲ πέμψει καὶ τοῖς  
 στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς. 8. τῷ δὲ Περσικῷ στρα-  
 τηγῷ<sup>1</sup> οὐ πιστεύσω. 9. καὶ τὴν φυλακὴν πέμψουσιν ἀπὸ  
 τῆς σκηνῆς. 10. εἰ μὴ οὕτω πράξεις, τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν  
 στρατιὰν οὐ πείσεις. 11. ἡ δὲ φυλακὴ λείπει τὸν  
 ποταμόν. 12. λέγει δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς φυλακὰς λείπειν<sup>2</sup>  
 τὴν Περσικὴν ἀγοράν.

13. He will leave, we shall persuade, they will sacrifice. 3  
 14. They will write, you will say, he will sacrifice. 15. We  
 shall do, they will plunder, you will persuade. 16. We shall  
 send the guards from the river. 17. The Persian armies  
 will sacrifice to the god. 18. They will steal the beauti-  
 ful javelins. 19. The Persian generals will leave the

<sup>1</sup> The *dative* of the indirect object is used with words expressing *friendliness* or *hostility*, as in Latin.

<sup>2</sup> The infinitive with its subject in the accusative is used in *indirect discourse* (28, 3), as in Latin.

river. 20. If you shall collect an army, you will break the truce. 21. They will send both tents and javelins to the army. 22. The Greek army will sacrifice to the Greek gods. 23. They say that the Persian army will sacrifice to the Persian gods.



PREPARING THE SACRIFICE

## VII. THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

### Adjectives

Review 7, 2-4, 8<sup>1</sup>, 9, 1-4, 10<sup>1</sup>, 14, 1, 2, 151, 1, 229, 1, 2, 230, 1, 2.

I Adjectives of the second and first declensions have three endings, one for each gender :

os. η. ov : as, ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, *good*.  
 ε }  
 ι } os. ἄ. ov : as, μικρός, μικρή, μικρόν, *small, little*.  
 ρ }

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, *good, brave. Agatha.*ἄγω, ἄξω, *drive, lead. pedagogue.*γάρ, postpos. conj., *for.*Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Hellenic, Greek.*ἐνταῦθα, adv., *here, there.*ἰσχυρός, ἄ, ὄν, *strong, powerful.*κακός, ἡ, ὄν, *bad, cowardly. cartography.*καλός, ἡ, ὄν, *beautiful. calisthenics.*μακρός, ἄ, ὄν, *long. macron.*

μέν, postpos. adv., *indeed.* Orally its force may often be shown best by emphasizing the word or words which it limits. μέν . . . δέ: μέν is usually correlative with the con-

junction δέ, which stands in the next clause; δέ may be translated *but, and yet, and*, with emphasis on the emphatic word or words of its clause (19, 2, sentences 9, 10).

μυστός, ἡ, ὄν, *full.*μικρός, ἄ, ὄν, *small, little. microscope.*Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Persian*

σύν, prep. with D., *along with, with.* Latin *cum* with ablative; *synagogue, sympathy, syllable.* 22<sup>2</sup>.

φανερός, ἄ, ὄν, *visible. phantasm.*φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν, *fearful, to be feared. hydrophobia.*

1. ὁδὸς καλή,<sup>1</sup> στρατιᾷ ἀγαθῇ, σκηνῆς μικρᾶς. 2. ὁδοῦ<sup>2</sup> μακρᾶς, ἀρχαῖς ἰσχυραῖς, ἀγορᾷ κακῇ. 3. ὁδῷ φοβερά, ἀγορᾶς Ἑλληνικῆς, φυγῶν κακῶν. 4. παλτοῦ μακροῦ, ὁδῷ στενῇ, ποταμῷ μικρῷ. 5. ἡ μακρὰ ὁδός, τῇ ἀγαθῇ στρατιᾷ. 6. τῆς ἰσχυρᾶς ἀρχῆς, ταῖς Ἑλληνικαῖς ἀγοραῖς. 7. τῷ ἀγαθῷ λοχαγῷ, καλῶν σκηνῶν. 8. καὶ ἐν τῇ καλῇ σκηνῇ ἦν<sup>3</sup> τὰ παλτά. 9. μικραὶ μὲν ἦσαν αἱ σκηναί, καλαὶ δέ.<sup>4</sup> 10. καὶ ἔχει ἀγαθὴν μὲν στρατιάν, ἀγαθοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς. 11. ἡ δὲ φανερά ὁδὸς ἄγει εἰς ἀρχὴν ἰσχυράν. 12. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἦσαν σκηναὶ μεστὰὶ παλτῶν.<sup>4</sup> 13. καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἦσαν λοχαγοὶ ἀγαθοί.

<sup>1</sup> Inflect some of these phrases in the singular and the plural. <sup>2</sup> 15<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> The tents were *LITTLE*, but *BEAUTIFUL*. <sup>4</sup> The genitive of material is used with words expressing *fullness* or *want*, like the genitive or the ablative in Latin.

14. To a long road, of a small market, for a brave army. 15. A narrow road, for a strong province, a brave general. 16. Of a little guard, for a bad market, a little javelin. 17. For the narrow road, of the small tent. 18. Of the strong province, to the long road. 19. Of the little river, the visible road. 20. To the beautiful road, of the little tent. 21. The strong province was full of garrisons. 22. The army was in the small market. 23. They were along with the brave generals.

### VIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Imperfect Indicative Active

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 16, 1-3.

- 2 The imperfect tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *continuance* or the *repetition* of an action or a state in past time: as, ἐπαίδευον, *I was instructing*, or *I kept instructing*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
ἐ-παίδευ-ο-ν	ἔ-πεμπ-ο-ν	ἐ-διώκ-ο-ν	ἥρπαζ-ο-ν
ἐ-παίδευ-ε-ς	ἔ-πεμπ-ε-ς	ἐ-διώκ-ε-ς	ἥρπαζε-ς
ἐ-παίδευ-ε(ν)	ἔ-πεμπ-ε(ν)	ἐ-διώκ-ε(ν)	ἥρπαζε(ν)
ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τον	ἐ-πέμπ-ε-τον	ἐ-διώκ-ε-τον	ἥρπαζε-τον
ἐ-παιδεν-ε-την	ἐ-πεμπ-ε-την	ἐ-διώκ-ε-την	ἥρπαζε-την
ἐ-παιδευ-ο-μεν	ἐ-πέμπ-ο-μεν	ἐ-διώκ-ο-μεν	ἥρπάζο-μεν
ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τε	ἐ-πέμπ-ε-τε	ἐ-διώκ-ε-τε	ἥρπάζε-τε
ἐ-παίδευ-ο-ν	ἔ-πεμπ-ο-ν	ἐ-διώκ-ο-ν	ἥρπαζ-ο-ν

- 3 The imperfect indicative uses the **present stem** (203, 1), and has **augment** (21, 4).
- 4 The imperfect indicative active is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), as in Latin, and has **secondary active endings** (202, 1).

The accent of verbs is **recessive**; that is, it stands as far 1  
back from the ultima as the quantity of the ultima permits;  
but it may not stand farther back than the augment (21, 4)  
or the reduplication (32, 4):

If the ultima is short, the antepenult may be accented, and, if ac- 2  
cented, it always takes the acute: as, *ἐπαίδευον*.

If the ultima is long, it draws the acute from the antepenult to the 3  
penult: as, *παιδεύω*.

These rules account for the accent of the present and the future in-  
dicative (11, 3, 16, 1). Cf. 62.

In the indicative mood, the secondary tenses are aug- 4  
mented.<sup>1</sup> Augment is of two kinds:

**Syllabic augment**, made by prefixing *ε* to verbs beginning  
with a consonant: as, *παιδεύω*, *ἐ-παιδεύων*.

**Temporal augment**, made by lengthening the first vowel of  
verbs beginning with a short vowel: as, *ἀρπάζω*, *ἥρπαζον*.

*α* is lengthened to *η* (not *ᾱ*), *ε* to *η*, *ι* to *ι*, *ο* to *ω*, *υ* to *υ*, *αι* or *φ* to *η*, 5  
*οι* to *φ*, *ευ* to *ηυ*.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

6

*ἀπο-λείπω*, leave by going away from, | *ἐκ-λείπω*, leave by going out of, aban-  
abandon. apoplexy, eclipse. don. eclipse.

*ἀπο-πέμπω*, send off, send away. *ἐλαύνω*, drive, march.

*διά*, prep., from side to side, through: *ἐξ-ελαύνω*, march out of, march.

With *α*., through.

*ἐπεί*, conj. adv., when, since.

With *α*., through, on account of.

*ἔφη*, he said; *ἔφασαν*, they said.

diameter, dialogue.

*Κελαιναί, ὠν*, Celaenae, a city. 5, 3.

*δι-αρπάζω*,<sup>2</sup> snatch asunder, pillage.

*συμ-βουλεύω*,<sup>3</sup> with *ν*. of person<sup>4</sup> and  
*α*. of thing, plan with, advise.

*διά, ἀρπάζω* (12, 3).

<sup>1</sup> The tenses of the indicative that denote present or future time (present, future, perfect, future perfect) are called **primary** (or principal) **tenses**. Those that denote past time (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect) are called **sec-**  
**ondary** (or historical) **tenses**. <sup>2</sup> 221. <sup>3</sup> 222. <sup>4</sup> 222.

1. ἔ-λειπε, ἔ-πειθε, ἐξ-έ-λειπον.<sup>4</sup> 2. ἐ-κελεύομεν, ἐξ-ήλαυνε,<sup>4</sup> ἀπ-ε-λείπετε.<sup>1</sup> 3. συν-ε-βούλευον,<sup>4</sup> δι-ήρπαζε,<sup>1</sup> ἐ-πράττομεν. 4. οὕτω δ'<sup>1</sup> οὖν ἤλαυνε διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς 5. ἀπέπεμπε δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς τοῦ λοχαγοῦ. 6. αἱ δὲ φυλακαὶ ἐξέλειπον τὰς σκηνάς. 7. ἀπέλειπε γὰρ τὴν μὲν στρατιάν, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς. 8. καὶ οὕτω συνεβούλευε τῷ στρατηγῷ<sup>8</sup> διαρπάζειν τὰς σκηνάς. 9. ἐπεὶ δ'<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἐξήλαυνον εἰς Κελαινάς, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐκ ἔλυν. 10. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐξήλαυνεν εἰς Κελαινάς, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐκ ἔλυν. 11. ἔφη δὲ τὸν στρατηγὸν πείσειν τὸν<sup>5</sup> ἀδελφόν. 12. καὶ ἔφασαν τὴν στρατιάν λθεῖν τὰς σπονδὰς.

- 2 13. They were marching, we were abandoning, they were advising. 14. You were pillaging, they were persuading, he was marching. 15. I was abandoning, they were driving, he was pillaging. 16. The armies were marching into the market. 17. The captain was abandoning his<sup>6</sup> brothers. 18. Since the general was not collecting an army, he was not breaking the truce. 19. If the generals were not collecting an army, they were not breaking the truce. 20. They were advising the generals<sup>8</sup> to keep pillaging Celaenae. 21. They said that the general keeps sending the captains away.

<sup>1</sup> Before a vowel, a short final vowel is often **elided**. All prepositions may suffer elision except **περί**, *round*, and **πρό**, *before*.

<sup>2</sup> For συν-βουλεύω. **ν** before a **π**-mute (**π β φ**) becomes **μ** (cf. **sym-pathy**, **sym-bol**, **sym-phony**); before a **κ**-mute (**κ γ χ**), **ν** becomes **γ**-nasal (cf. **syn-chronous**, **σύγ-χρονος**); before a **τ**-mute (**τ δ θ**), **ν** remains unchanged (cf. **syn-tax**); before another liquid, **ν** is changed to that liquid (cf. **syl-logism**, **sym-metry**); and before **σ**, **ν** is generally dropped (cf. **sy-stem**).

<sup>3</sup> When compounded with prepositions used with the dative, verbs often take the dative. <sup>4</sup> Verbs compounded with prepositions have the **augment** and the **reduplication** prefixed to the simple verb. <sup>5</sup> 15<sup>1</sup>.



ATTIC SIX-CENT PIECES

## IX. THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Proparoxytone Nouns

Review 3, 2-4, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 14, 1-3, 21, 2, 3, 229, 1, 230, 3.

For the sake of simplicity, all nouns and adjectives studied thus far have been oxytone. We shall now take up those that accent the antepenult or the penult.

The **accent** of the nominative singular of nouns and of adjectives must be learned from the dictionary. The accent of nouns and of adjectives, unlike that of verbs (21, 1), is **per-sistent**; that is, it stays on the same syllable as in the nominative singular if the quantity of the ultima permits (21, 2, 3):

<i>ally</i>	<i>the narrow pass</i>	<i>trophy</i>
σύμμαχος	ἡ στενὴ πάροδος	τρόπαιον
συμμάχου	τῆς στενῆς παρόδου	τροπαίου
συμμάχω	τῇ στενῇ παρόδῳ	τροπαίῳ
σύμμαχον	τὴν στενὴν πάροδον	τρόπαιον
σύμμαχε	ὦ στενὴ πάροδε	τρόπαιον
συμμάχω	τὼ στενὰ παρόδω	τροπαίῳ
συμμάχοι	τοῖν στεναῖν παρόδῳ	τροπαίῳ
σύμμαχοι	αἱ στεναὶ πάροδοι	τρόπαια
συμμάχων	τῶν στενῶν παρόδων	τροπαίων
συμμάχοις	ταῖς στεναῖς παρόδοις	τροπαίοις
σύμμαχους	ταῦς στεναῖς παρόδους	τρόπαια

All diphthongs are long in quantity, but, in determining accent, final **αι** and **οι** are considered short, except in the optative mood and in the adverb **οἶκοι**: as,

σύμμαχοι (not συμμάχοι), θάλατται (not θαλάτται; 25, 1).



## Vocabulary and Exercises

- ἄγγελος, ου, messenger.** Latin angelus ; angel, evangelist.  
**ἄνθρωπος, ου, man** (= Latin homō). philanthropy.  
**βάρβαρος, ου, foreigner, barbarian.**  
**βασιλειον, ου, more commonly pl., βασιλεια, palace.** basilica.  
**κινδυνος, ου, risk, danger.**  
**Κλεάρχος, ου, Clearchus, Cyrus's favorite general.**  
**Μίλητος, ου, ή, Miletus, a city.** 141, 8.  
**παράδεισος, ου, park.** • paradise.  
**πάρ-οδος, ου, ή, way by the side, pass.**  
**παρά, όδός, 15, ι.**
- πόλεμος, ου, war.** polemic.  
**στρατό-πεδον, ου, camp.** στρατιά, 8, ι ; Latin oppidum ; tripod.  
**σύμ-μαχος, ου, ally.** σύν (19, ι, 222), μάχη, battle (36, ι).  
**τάλαντον, ου, talent, a weight of money, about \$1080.**  
**τρόπαιον, ου, trophy.** τροπή, 10, ι.  
**ύπο-ζύγιον, ου, yoke animal, pack animal.** ύπό, under (38, ι), ζυγόν, yoke ; Latin iumentum (for iugmentum) ; subjugate.  
**φιλό-σοφος, ου, philosopher.** Philadelpia, sophomore.

- 2 1. πάροδοι, πολέμω, τάλαντα. 2. βασιλείων, βασίλεια, βασιλείοις. 3. σύμμαχοι, φιλοσόφω, φιλόσοφοι.  
 4. ἀγγέλοις, ἄγγελοι, ἀγγέλω. 5. καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἄγγελοι ἦσαν παρὰ τοῦ Κλεάρχου.<sup>1</sup> 6. θύσουσιν οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ ; θύσουσιν. 7. ὦδε οὖν τὰ ὑποζύγια πέμψω ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. 8. οἱ γὰρ βάρβαροι διήρπαζον μὲν τὸ στρατόπεδον, τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς ἔλϋον. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ συμμάχους οὐ πέμπεις, τὰ βασίλεια διαρπάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι.
- 3 10. Of a park, parks, of parks. 11. A trophy, for a trophy, trophies. 12. For dangers, dangers, for danger. 13. A man, of men, men. 14. The allies are sending pack animals into Miletus. 15. In the beautiful park was a palace. 16. Since Clearchus is collecting the allies, he is breaking

<sup>1</sup> A proper noun may have the article.

the truce. 17. If the general was pillaging Miletus, he was breaking the truce. 18. In the camp of the barbarians were both men and pack animals.

## X. THE FIRST DECLENSION

## Proparoxytone Feminine Nouns

Review 3, 2-4, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 2-4, 9, 1-4, 21, 2, 3, 23, 1-3.

Some nouns of the first declension have **α** short in the ending of the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular, as in Latin.<sup>1</sup> If preceded by **ι** or **ρ**,<sup>2</sup> the endings of the genitive and the dative singular have **ᾱ**; otherwise, **η**. The accent depends on the quantity of the ultima (21, 2, 3):

<i>queen</i>	<i>the bridge</i>	<i>a small sea</i>
βασίλει <b>α</b>	ἡ γέφυ <b>ρα</b>	θάλατ <b>τα</b> μῖκρ <b>ᾱ</b>
βασίλει <b>ᾱς</b>	τῆ <b>ς</b> γεφύρ <b>ᾱς</b>	θαλάττ <b>ης</b> μῖκρ <b>ᾱς</b>
βασίλει <b>α</b>	τῇ γεφύρ <b>α</b>	θαλάττ <b>η</b> μῖκρ <b>ᾱ</b>
βασίλει <b>αν</b>	τῇ <b>ν</b> γεφύρ <b>αν</b>	θάλαττ <b>αν</b> μῖκρ <b>ᾱν</b>
βασίλει <b>α</b>	ἡ γέφυ <b>ρα</b>	θάλαττ <b>α</b> μῖκρ <b>ᾱ</b>
βασίλει <b>ᾱ</b>	τῷ γεφύρ <b>ᾱ</b>	θαλάττ <b>ᾱ</b> μῖκρ <b>ᾱ</b>
βασίλει <b>αιν</b>	τοῖ <b>ν</b> γεφύρ <b>αιν</b>	θαλάττ <b>αιν</b> μῖκρ <b>ᾱιν</b>
βασίλει <b>αι</b>	αἱ γέφυρ <b>αι</b>	θάλαττ <b>αι</b> μῖκρ <b>ᾱι</b>
βασίλει <b>ων</b>	τῶ <b>ν</b> γεφύρ <b>ων</b>	θαλαττ <b>ων</b> μῖκρ <b>ων</b>
βασίλει <b>αις</b>	ταῖ <b>ς</b> γεφύρ <b>αις</b>	θαλάττ <b>αις</b> μῖκρ <b>ᾱις</b>
βασίλει <b>ᾱς</b>	τᾶ <b>ς</b> γεφύρ <b>ᾱς</b>	θαλάττ <b>ᾱς</b> μῖκρ <b>ᾱς</b>

In the first declension, the genitive plural of all nouns takes the 2 circumflex on the ultima.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> If **α** is short once, it is short three times. <sup>2</sup> Cf. 81. There are no feminine nouns ending in **α** short preceded by **ε**. <sup>3</sup> Because **-ων** is a contraction of **-ᾶων** (cf. Latin **-ārum**). Thus, **θαλαττῶν** is a contraction of **θαλαττᾶων** (not **θάλαττᾶων**, nor **θαλάττᾶων**, 3, 2, 21, 2, 3).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἅμα, adv., <i>at the same time</i> . same. <sup>1</sup>	point of contact or the source or
ἅμαξα, ἡς, <i>wagon</i> . ἅμα, ἄξων, <i>axle</i> ;	cause of the action, <i>on</i> .
Latin <i>axis</i> ; <i>axle</i> , <i>agile</i> .	With <i>δ</i> ., <i>on</i> , <i>at</i> , <i>near</i> .
άρμαμάξα, ἡς, <i>carriage</i> .	With <i>α</i> ., <i>on</i> , <i>to</i> . epitaph, epi-
βασίλεια, ἄς, <i>queen</i> . βασίλειον, 24, 1.	demic, epilogue. 220, 1, 4.
γέφυρα, ἄς, <i>bridge</i> .	θάλαττα, ἡς, <i>sea</i> . thalassic.
ἐπί, prep., <i>on</i> , in friendly or in hos-	καί, conj., <i>and</i> , <i>also</i> , <i>too</i> . <sup>3</sup>
tile relation : <sup>2</sup>	τράπεζα, ἡς, <i>table</i> , with four legs.
With <i>γ</i> ., which expresses the	trapezium.

- 2 1. τράπεζα, τραπέζην, τράπεζαι. 2. βασίλειαι, βασιλείαις, βασιλειῶν. 3. γεφύρα, γεφυρῶν, γεφυράς. 4. καὶ ἡ βασίλεια ἐπὶ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης ἦν. 5. ἡ μὲν οὖν ἅμαξα κακὴ ἦν, ἡ δὲ ἄρμαμάξα ἀγαθὴ. 6. καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν τὸ στρατόπεδον τῆς βασιλείας. 7. στενὴ μὲν γὰρ ἦν ἡ γέφυρα, ἀγαθὴ δέ. 8. ἄγχι δὲ καὶ<sup>3</sup> ἡ φανερὰ ὁδὸς ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 9. καὶ ἅμα παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πέμπουσι φυλακὴν. 10. εἰ γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἐξελαύνει ἡ βασίλεια, τὰς σπονδὰς λυεῖ.

- 3 11. Of a wagon, of wagons, a wagon. 12. For seas, of seas, seas. 13. Of tables, of queens, of carriages. 14. The generals of the queen were at the river. 15. The tables were small, but good. 16. The bridges also<sup>3</sup> were narrow. 17. The javelins were<sup>4</sup> on wagons. 18. The wagons of the

<sup>1</sup> The rough breathing often takes the place of an original initial σ, which is identical with s in Latin and in English: as, ἅμα (for σάμα), *same*, Latin *simul*, *similis*; ἕξ, *six*, Latin *sex*; ἑπτά, *seven*, Latin *septem*; ὑπό (*under*), Latin *sub*; ὑπέρ (*hyper-*), Latin *super*. <sup>2</sup> As, "Albany on the Hudson"; "He marches on the defenceless town." <sup>3</sup> καὶ meaning *also*, *too*, stands immediately before the word or words which it limits. <sup>4</sup> 152.

queen were at the camp. 19. If they are not pillaging the wagons of the queen, they are not breaking the truce.

# XI. Ω-VERBS

## The First Aorist Indicative Active

Review 16, 4-6, 20, 2-4, 21, v 5, 23, 3, 229, 4, 230, 4

The aorist tense of the indicative mood is used to express 1 the occurrence of an action or a state in past time: as, **ἐπαίδευσα**, *I instructed*, or *I did instruct*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i> •	<i>plunder</i>
ἐ-παίδευ-σα	ἔ-πεμψα	ἐ-διώξα	ἥρπα-σα
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ς	ἔ-πεμψα-ς	ἐ-διώξα-ς	ἥρπα-σα-ς
ἐ-παίδευ-σε(ν)	ἔ-πεμψε(ν)	ἐ-διώξε(ν)	ἥρπα-σε(ν)
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-τον	ἐ-πέμψα-τον	ἐ-διώξα-τον	ἥρπα-σα-τον
ἐ-παίδευ-σά-την	ἐ-πέμψα-την	ἐ-διώξα-την	ἥρπα-σά-την
ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-μεν	ἐ-πέμψα-μεν	ἐ-διώξα-μεν	ἥρπα-σα-μεν
ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-τε	ἐ-πέμψα-τε	ἐ-διώξα-τε	ἥρπα-σα-τε
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ν	ἔ-πεμψα-ν	ἐ-διώξα-ν	ἥρπα-σα-ν

The first aorist indicative active is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **augment** (21, 4) and **secondary active endings** (202, 1). In the first person singular, the ending is dropped, and final α of the tense stem serves as an ending; in the third person singular, α is changed to ε.

The first aorist **infinitive** active ends in **σαι** (202<sup>6</sup>), and is 3 accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, **παιδεῦ-σαι**,<sup>1</sup> *to instruct, to have instructed*; **πέμψαι**, **διώξαι**,<sup>1</sup> **ἀρπά-σαι**.

Instead of the first aorist indicative, some verbs have a 4 shorter form called the **second aorist** indicative,<sup>2</sup> which is

<sup>1</sup> 30, 2, 23, 3.    <sup>2</sup> The meaning does not differ from that of the first aorist. A few verbs have both the first and the second aorist. When both forms occur, the **second aorist** is generally **intransitive**.

inflected like the imperfect: as,  $\lambdaείπ-ω$ , *I leave*, imperfect  $\xi-λείπ-ο-ν$ , *I was leaving*, second aorist  $\xi-λιπ-ο-ν$ , *I left*, 171. Learn the inflection.

- 1 The second aorist **infinitive** active ends in  $εῖν$  (202, 3) (the ultima being accented by exception, 21, 1): as,  $λιπ-εῖν$ , *to leave, to have left*.
- 2 The infinitive, not in indirect discourse, is used much as in Latin and in English. If negative, it has  $μή$ , *not*:

The **present infinitive** (12, 2) is used to express the *continuance* or the *repetition* of an action or a state in any time, present, future, or past.

The **aorist infinitive** (27, 3, 28, 1) is used to express the mere *occurrence* of an action or a state in any time, present, future, or past. As,

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \kappaελεύουσι \\ \piείσουσι \\ \xiπεισαν \end{array} \right\}$	Κύρον (μή)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\alpha}\thetaροῖζειν \\ \acute{\alpha}\thetaροῖσαι \end{array} \right\}$	στρατιᾶν,
$\left. \begin{array}{l} They\ order \\ They\ will\ persuade \\ They\ persuaded \end{array} \right\}$	Cyrus (not)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} to\ keep\ collecting \\ to\ collect \end{array} \right\}$	an army.

- 3 After verbs meaning *think* or *say*, the infinitive is used in **indirect discourse** (as in Latin), each tense of the infinitive representing in indirect discourse the same tense of a finite mood in direct discourse (11, 2); if negative, the infinitive in indirect discourse retains the negative of the original mood: as,

Direct Discourse	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Κύρος (οὐκ)} \\ \text{Cyrus} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\alpha}\thetaροῖζει \\ \acute{\alpha}\thetaροῖσει \\ \eta\thetaροισε \end{array} \right\}$	στρατιᾶν,
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} is\ (not)\ collecting \\ will\ (not)\ collect \\ did\ (not)\ collect \end{array} \right\}$		an army.

	νομίζουσι ἔφασαν	Kῦρον (οὐκ)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἀθροΐζειν} \\ \text{ἀθροΐσειν} \\ \text{ἀθροΐσαι} \end{array} \right\}$	στρατιάν,
Indirect Discourse	They think that Cyrus		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{is (not) collecting} \\ \text{will (not) collect} \\ \text{did (not) collect} \end{array} \right\}$	an army;
	[ They said that Cyrus		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{was (not) collecting} \\ \text{would (not) collect} \\ \text{did (not) collect} \end{array} \right\}$	an army.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, *write*. biog-  
raphy, geography.

ἐμ-πόριον, ου, *emporium*. *emporium*.

ἐπι-βουλή, ἥς, *plan against, plot*.

ἐπι-στολή, ἥς. *letter*. *epistle*. ἐπι-  
στέλλω, *send to*. 12<sup>1</sup>.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, *say*. *dialogue*.

λείπω, λείψω, 2 a. ἔλιπον, *leave*. 17, 1.

νομίζω, νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, *think*. 205, 8.  
πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, with *α.*, *per-*  
*suade*. 17, 1.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *hasten*.

σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, *save*. *creosote*.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-ώπτευσα, *suspect*.

Latin *sub-spiciō*; *hypodermic, optic*.

22<sup>1</sup>, 26<sup>1</sup>.

1. ἀπ-έπεμψεν, ἀπ-έ-λιπες, ἔξ-ε-λίπομεν. 2. ὑπ-ώπτευσ- 2  
σα, ὑπ-οπτεῦσαι, γράψαι. 3. ἀπο-λιπεῖν, λέξαι, πείσαι.  
4. συν-ε-βούλευσαν, ἐ-νόμισε, σπεῦσαι. 5. ἔγραψε δὲ  
ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ τὸν λοχαγόν. 6. καὶ μισθὸν ἐπέμψα-  
μεν τῇ στρατιᾷ. 7. οὐ γὰρ ὑπώπτευσεν ὁ στρατηγὸς  
τὴν ἐπιβουλήν. 8. καὶ ἔπεισε τοὺς στρατηγούς σπεῦ-  
σαι. 9. καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς ἔλυσεν, εἰ τὴν φυλακὴν ἔπεμ-  
ψεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου. 10. οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι ἔσωσαν τὴν  
γέφυραν. 11. ὑπώπτευσάτε δὲ τοὺς συμμάχους λῦσαι  
τὰς γεφύρας.

12. To send off, to abandon, to save. 13. They wrote, 3  
he suspected, you hastened. 14. They send off, you aban-

doned, we suspected. 15. To leave, to think, to suspect. 16. The general wrote the letter. 17. They thought that the general wrote the letter. 18. If he sent pay to the army, he did not break the truce. 19. If he did not send the army out of the market, he broke the truce. 20. He suspected that the army pillaged the emporium.

## XII. THE SECOND DECLENSION

### Paroxytone and Properispomenon Nouns

Review 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 14, 1-2, 23, 2-3.

<i>word</i>	<i>work</i>	<i>plain</i>	<i>wine</i>	<i>gift</i>
λόγος	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνος	δῶρον
λόγου	ἔργου	πεδίου	οἶνου	δώρου
λόγῳ	ἔργῳ	πεδίῳ	οἶνῳ	δώρῳ
λόγον	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνον	δῶρον
λόγῃ	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνῃ	δῶρον
λόγῳ	ἔργῳ	πεδίῳ	οἶνῳ	δώρῳ
λόγοι	ἔργα	πεδίῃ	οἶνοι	δῶρα
λόγων	ἔργων	πεδίῳ	οἶνων	δώρων
λόγοις	ἔργοις	πεδίοις	οἶνοις	δώροις
λόγοις	ἔργα	πεδίῃ	οἶνους	δῶρα

A short penult, if accented, takes the acute; a long penult, if accented, takes the circumflex when the ultima is short, and the acute when the ultima is long:<sup>1</sup> as,

∪ ∪ (λόγος, ἔργον, ἀρπάσαι, 27, 3).    ∩ ∪ (οἶνοι, δῶρον, διῶξαι, 27, 3).  
 ∪ — (λόγῳ, ἔργῳ).    ∩ — (οἶνου, δῶρων).

<sup>1</sup> Unless the ultima is short, therefore, the acute cannot stand so far back as the antepenult (21, 2, 3), nor the circumflex so far back as the penult; and the circumflex can stand only on a syllable long by nature (6<sup>1</sup>).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

1

Δαρείος, ου, *Darius*, a king of Persia. 5, 3.

δένδρον, ου, *tree*. rhododendron.

δῶρον, ου, *gift*. Pandora.

ἵππος, ου, *horse*. hippopotamus, Philip.

Κῦρος, ου, *Cyrus*, son of Darius

νῆσος, ου, ἡ, *island*. Peloponnesus (*Pelops's island*).

οἶνος, ου, *wine*. Latin *vīnum* (582).

ὄπλον, ου, *tool*; pl., ὅπλα, *arms*. panoply

πεδῖον, ου, *plain*. στρατόπεδον, 24, 1.

πλοῖον, ου, *boat*.

σίτος, ου, *grain*, food parasite.

τάφος, ου, *tomb*. epitaph.

τοξον, ου, *bow* intoxicate.

φίλος, ου, *friend*. v., φίλε or φίλος, 141, 2. philanthropy.

χρόνος, ου, *time*. chronology.

1. δῶρα, δένδρα, νῆσοι. 2. οἶνοι, τόξω, σίτος. 3. Δα- 2  
ρείου, χρόνω, Κύρω. 4. νήσοις, πεδίω, τάφου, δένδρων.  
5. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ τὰ πλοῖα τοῦ Κύρου οὐκ ἦν. 6. καὶ εἰς  
τὴν ἀγορὰν πέμψει καὶ ἵππους καὶ ὅπλα. 7. τὸ δὲ πλοῖον  
παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ ἦν. 8. καὶ ἡ θάλαττα μεστὴ πλοίων ἦν.  
9. καλὰ μὲν οὖν ἦν τὰ δῶρα, καλὰ δὲ τὰ ὅπλα. 10. καὶ  
τοῖς φίλοις δῶρα ἔπεμψεν ὁ Κύρος. 11. ὑποπτεύουσι δὲ  
Κύρον τὸν σίτον πέμψαι τοῖς συμμάχοις.

12. Of gifts, wines, arms. 13. Horses, islands, trees. 3  
14. Bows, gifts, plains. 15. For horses, of food, friends.  
16. There were trees in the plain. 17. The allies will not  
send the boats. 18. Both the arms and the horses were  
from (παρά) Cyrus. 19. The gift was a beautiful bow.  
20. The tent was full of food and of wine. 21. The horses  
of Darius were in the island. 22. The islands were full of  
trees.





## XIII. Ω-VERBS

## The First Perfect and the First Pluperfect Indicative Active

Review 16, 1-3, 20, 2-4, 21, 4, 5, 27, 1-4, 28, 1-3, 229, 5, 230, 5.

- 1 The perfect tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *completion* of an action or a state in present time: as, **πεπαίδευκα**, *I have instructed*; the pluperfect is used to express the *completion* of an action or a state in past time: as, **ἔπεπαιδύκη**, *I had instructed*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>plunder</i>	<i>instruct</i>	<i>plunder</i>
πε-παίδευ-κα	ἥρπα-κα	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κη	ἥρπά-κη
πε-παίδευ-κα-ς	ἥρπα-κα-ς	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κη-ς	ἥρπά-κη-ς
πε-παίδευ-κε(ν)	ἥρπα-κε(ν)	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κει(ν)	ἥρπά-κει(ν)
πε-παιδεύ-κα-τον	ἥρπά-κα-τον	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-τον	ἥρπά-κε-τον
πε-παιδεύ-κα-τον	ἥρπά-κα-τον	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-την	ἥρπα-κέ-την
πε-παιδεύ-κα-μεν	ἥρπά-κα-μεν	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-μεν	ἥρπά-κε-μεν
πε-παιδεύ-κα-τε	ἥρπά-κα-τε	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-τε	ἥρπά-κε-τε
πε-παιδεύ-κᾱσι(ν)	ἥρπά-κᾱσι(ν)	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-σαν	ἥρπά-κε-σαν

- 2 The first perfect indicative active is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). In the first person singular, the ending is dropped, and final **α** of the tense stem serves as an ending; in the third person singular, **α** is changed to **ε** (cf. 27, 2); in the third person plural, **ᾱσι(ν)** is for **α-σι(ν)**, 55<sup>2</sup>.
- 3 The first pluperfect indicative active is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **secondary active endings** (202, 1). In the singular, **η, ης, α** are contractions of **ε-α, ε-α-ς, ε-ε** (cf. the first aorist, 27, 1, 2).
- 4 Most verbs beginning with a single consonant (except **ρ**), or with a mute followed by a liquid, are **reduplicated** in the perfect system by prefixing the initial consonant with **ε**: as, **παιδεύω, πε-παίδευκα**; **γράφω, γέ-γραφα**. (Cf. Latin *cadō, ce-cidi*; *pellō, pe-puli*.) 23<sup>1</sup>.

To avoid an unpleasant repetition of rough sounds, an initial rough 1  
mute is made smooth: as, *θαυμάζω*, *wonder*, *τε-θαύμακα*.

Most verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute 2  
followed by a liquid), with a double consonant (ψ, ξ, ζ), or  
with ρ, have **syllabic augment** (21. 4) in the perfect system:<sup>1</sup>  
as, *στρατεύω*, *make war*, *ἐ-στράτευκα*; *ζητέω*, *seek*, *ἐ-ζήτηκα*;  
*ρίπτω*, *hurl*, *ῥ-ρριψα* (125<sup>1</sup>).

Most verbs beginning with a short vowel or with a diph- 3  
thong have **temporal augment** (21, 4, 5) in the perfect system:<sup>1</sup>  
as, *ἀρπάζω*, *ἥρπακα*; *αἰρέω*, *take*, *ἤρηκα*.

The pluperfect indicative of verbs reduplicated in the 4  
perfect has syllabic augment in addition to the reduplica-  
tion: as, *ἐ-πε-παιδεύκη*. The pluperfect of other verbs has  
the same augment as the perfect: as, *ἤρπακα*, *ἤρπάκη*.

A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before κ is dropped: as, *ἀρπάζω* (*ἀρπαδ*), *ἥρπα-κα*. 5  
Cf. 16, 6\*.

Instead of the first perfect and the first pluperfect indica- 6  
tive active ending in *κα* and *κη*, most verbs with stems end-  
ing in a π-mute (π β φ) or a κ-mute (κ γ χ) have shorter forms,  
called the **second perfect** and the **second pluperfect**, ending in *α*  
and *η*, the preceding mute generally being made rough if not  
already rough: as, *γράφω*, *γέ-γραφ-α*; *διώκω*, *δε-διώχ-α*.

When the present stem has α, the second perfect stem generally has ο: 7  
as, *πέμπω*, *πέ-πομφ-α*, 172. Learn the inflection. See the preface, xi.

The perfect **infinitive** active ends in (κ)έ-ναι (202, 3) (the 8  
penult being accented by exception, 21, 1): as, *πε-παιδευ-κέ-  
ναι*, *to have instructed*; *πε-πομφ-έ-ναι*, *δε-διωχ-έ-ναι*, *ἥρπα-  
κέ-ναι*.

<sup>1</sup> The **reduplication** or the **augment** in the perfect is not confined to the in-  
dicative, but belongs also to all the other moods and to the participle. Cf. 21, 4.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**βίος, ου, life.** biography, biology.

**ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπ-εβού-  
λευσα, ἐπι-βεβούλευκα,** with π., *plot*  
*against.* **ἐπι-βουλή, 2θ, ι.** 22<sup>8</sup>.

**κατ-άγω, κατ-άξω, 2 α. κατ-ήγαγον,<sup>1</sup>  
2 π. κατ-ήχα,<sup>2</sup>** *lead down, lead*  
*back.* **κατά, 2ου, 3ου, 4ου, 5ου,**  
*cataract, catastrophe.*

**κατα-λείπω, κατα-λείψω, 2 α. κατ-  
έλιπον, 2 π. κατα-λέλοιπα,** *leave*  
*by putting down, leave behind.*

**κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα, κεκώλυκα,**  
*hinder, prevent.*

**λίθος, ου, stone.** lithograph, mono-  
lith.

**νόμος, ου, law.** economy, auton-  
omy.

**παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα,** *strike.*  
*anapaest.*

**πάλιν, adv., back, again.** palinode,  
palimpsest.

**τελευτή, ἡς, end.** teleology.

1. ἐκ-λέλοιπα<sup>1</sup>, ἔξ-ε-λελοίπει. 2. δι-ηρπάκεμεν, δι-ηρπά-  
καμεν. 3. ἀπο-πεπόμφαμεν, ἀπ-ε-πεπόμφεμεν. 4. ἐστρα-  
τεύκει, ἐστράτευκεν, ἐστρατεύκη. 5. οὐ κατ-ήχαμεν,  
οὐ κατ-ήχας,<sup>2</sup> ἐπι-βεβούλευκας. 6. δι-ηρπάκεσαν, ἐπ-ε-  
βεβούλευκεσαν, ἀπο-λελοίπεναι. 7. διὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον  
τὰς γεφύρας λελύκασιν. 8. καὶ τοὺς νόμους εἰς λίθους  
γεγράφασιν. 9. τὸν δ'<sup>3</sup> ἀδελφὸν ἀποπέπομφε πάλιν ἐπὶ  
τὴν ἀρχήν. 10. βεβούλευκε γὰρ ὁ Δᾶρείος τελευτὴν  
τοῦ πολέμου. 11. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος κατήχε<sup>2</sup> τὴν στρατιάν.  
12. ἔφασαν γὰρ τὸν στρατηγὸν κατηχέναι τὴν στρατιάν.

13. They had hindered, they have hindered. 14. We  
have left behind, we had left behind. 15. They have  
written, you have struck. 16. To have plotted against,  
to have plundered, to have left behind. 17. He had not  
saved, he has hindered, you had abandoned. 18. We had  
loosed, they have left behind, you have led back. 19. They  
had left their arms behind. 20. The generals had not led

<sup>1</sup> Reduplicated (ἀγ-αγ-).

<sup>2</sup> For the accent, see 21, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 22<sup>1</sup>.

the allies back. 21. They had sent the horses into the market. 22. The allies have destroyed the bridge. 23. He said that the allies had destroyed the bridges.

## A Synopsis of the Indicative Active

<i>instruct</i>	<i>make war</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>leave</i>	<i>plunder</i>
παιδεύ-ω	στρατεύ-ω	πέμπ-ω	λείπ-ω	ἀρπάζω
ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-ν	ἐ-στράτεν-ο-ν	ἐ-πέμπ-ο-ν	ἐ-λεί-ο-ν	ἤρπαζο-ν
παιδεύ-σω	στρατεύ-σω	πέμψω	λείψω	ἀρπά-σω
ἐ-παιδευ-σα	ἐ-στράτεν-σα	ἐ-πεμψα	ἐ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἤρπα-σα
πε-παιδευ-κα	ἐ-στράτεν-κα	πέ-πομφ-α	λέ-λοιπ-α	ἤρπα-κα
ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κη	ἐ-στρατεύ-κη	ἐ-πε-πόμφ-η	ἐ-λε-λοιπ-η	ἤρπα-κη

Like παιδεύω: βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύω, κωλύω, συμ-βουλεύω.

“ πέμπω: ἀπο-πέμπω, γράφω, διώκω, πράττω (πράγ). 33, 6, 7.

“ λείπω: ἀπο-λείπω, ἐκ-λείπω, κατα-λείπω.

“ ἀρπάζω: ἀθροίζω, δι-αρπάζω, πείθω.

## XIV. THE FIRST DECLENSION

## Paroxytone and Properispomenon Feminine Nouns

Review 7, 2, 9, 1, 10<sup>1</sup>, 23, 3, 25, 1, 2, 30, 2.

<i>sight</i>	<i>house</i>	<i>country</i>	<i>village</i>	<i>opinion</i>	<i>trial</i>
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πεῖρα
θέας	οἰκίας	χώρας	κώμης	δόξης	πείρας
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξη	πείρα
θέαν	οἰκίαν	χώραν	κώμην	δόξαν	πείραν
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πεῖρα
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πεῖρα
θεῖαι	οἰκίαι	χωραι	κώμαι	δόξαι	πεῖραι
θεῶν	οἰκιῶν	χωρῶν	κωμῶν	δοξῶν	πειρῶν
θείαις	οἰκίαις	χωραῖς	κώμαις	δόξαις	πεῖραις
θεῖας	οἰκίας	χωρᾶς	κώμας	δόξας	πείρας

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, with α.,<sup>1</sup> *begin, be first, rule.* ἀρχή, 10, 1.

βία, ἄς, *force*; βίῃ, adv., *by force.*

γνώμη, ἡς, *opinion, purpose.* gnomic.

δίκη, ἡς, *justice.* dicast.

δόξα, ἡς, *opinion, expectation.* orthodox.

ζώνη, ἡς, *girdle, zone.* zone.

ἡμέρα, ἄς, *day.* ephemeral.

θέα, ἄς, *sight.* theatre.

θύρα, ἄς, *door.* door.

κρήνη, ἡς, *spring.* Hippocrene.

κώμη, ἡς, *village.*

μάχη, ἡς, *battle.* Telemachus, logomachy.

οἰκία, ἄς, *house.* economy.

παῖρα, ἄς, *trial.* pirate.

πολλάκις, adv., *many times, often.* polygon.

πύλη, ἡς, *gate.* Thermopylae.

χώρα, ἄς, *country.*

ὥρα, ἄς, *season, hour.* hour.

1. πύλαι, ζώναις, πειρῶν. 2. κρήνη, ἡμερῶν, δόξαι.  
3. ὥραι, βία, γινώμαι. 4. καὶ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἦσαν οἱ σύμμαχοι.  
5. τῆς χώρᾱς<sup>1</sup> δὲ ἄρχει ὁ ἀδελφὸς τοῦ Κύρου.  
6. καὶ καλὴ ἡ θέα ἦν. 7. καλαὶ μὲν γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ κῶμαι, καλαὶ δὲ αἱ οἰκίαι. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη καλή. 9. διηρπάκασιν γὰρ καὶ τὰς οἰκίᾱς καὶ τὴν χώρᾱν. 10. καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις πολλάκις θύουσι τοῖς θεοῖς.

11. Of justice, of days, of a season. 12. Countries, houses, villages. 13. Of a gate, to a girdle, of a village. 14. The girdles were in the house. 15. There were little villages in the country. 16. The doors of the houses were small. 17. The army is pillaging the country. 18. He suspects that the army is pillaging the villages of the country. 19. They will pillage the houses in the villages. 20. They sent the girdles into the village.

<sup>1</sup> The genitive is used with words meaning *begin, rule, or lead.*

## XV. Ω-VERBS

## The Perfect and the Pluperfect Indicative Passive

Review 23, 3, 30, 2, 32, 1-4, 33, 1-4, 231, 1, 232, 1.

**πεπαιδευμαι**, *I have been instructed*; **ἐπεπαιδύμην**, *I had been instructed*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>take</i>	<i>instruct</i>	<i>take</i>
πε-παίδευ-μαι	ἦρην-μαι	ἐ-πε-παίδεύ-μην	ἦρῃ-μην
πε-παίδευ-σαι	ἦρῃ-σαι	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σο	ἦρῃ-σο
πε-παίδευ-ται	ἦρῃ-ται	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-το	ἦρῃ-το
πε-παίδευ-σθον	ἦρῃ-σθον	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθην	ἦρῃ-σθην
πε-παίδευ-σθον	ἦρῃ-σθον	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθην	ἦρῃ-σθην
πε-παίδεύ-μεθα	ἦρῃ-μεθα	ἐ-πε-παίδεύ-μεθα	ἦρῃ-μεθα
πε-παίδευ-σθε	ἦρῃ-σθε	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθε	ἦρῃ-σθε
πε-παίδευ-νται	ἦρῃ-νται	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-ντο	ἦρῃ-ντο

The perfect indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1). The pluperfect indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **secondary passive endings** (202, 1). Observe that the endings are added directly to the reduplicated verb stem (cf. the other tense stems, 203, 1).<sup>1</sup>

The perfect **infinitive** passive ends in **σθαι** (202, 3), and is **3** accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, **πε-παίδευσθαι**, *to have been instructed*; **ἦρῃ-σθαι**.

When the verb is passive, the agent is generally expressed **4** by the genitive with **ὑπό**, *by*; but, with the perfect or the pluperfect, it may be expressed by the dative alone: <sup>2</sup> as,

**ὑπὸ Κύρου** } **πεπαιδευνται**, *by Cyrus they have been instructed.*  
**Κύρῳ**

<sup>1</sup> The inflection of verbs with stems ending in a mute will be learned later (116, 1). <sup>2</sup> As in Latin with the **gerundive** (cf. 116, 6).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, 2 a. εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, <i>take, catch, seize; pass., be taken, be chosen. diaeresis, heresy.</i>	λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, <i>loose, break, destroy. analysis.</i>
ἀ-λήθεια, <i>as, truth.</i> ἀν-, un- (31 <sup>2</sup> ); λάθρα, <i>secretly.</i>	ὄλεθρος, ου, <i>destruction.</i>
ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπ-εβούλευσα, ἐπι-βεβούλευκα, ἐπι-βεβούλευμαι, with D., <i>plot against.</i> 22 <sup>3</sup> .	σιγή, ἤς, <i>silence; σιγῇ, adv., in silence, silently.</i>
θηρέω, θηρεύω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα, <i>hunt wild animals, hunt.</i> θηρίον.	τότε, adv., <i>then, at that time.</i>
θηρίον, ου, <i>wild animal, animal.</i>	ὑπό, prep., <i>under:</i>
θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, <i>sacrifice.</i>	With G., <i>from under, at the hand of, by (= Latin ab with ablative).</i>
	With D., <i>under.</i>
	With A., <i>to a position under, under. Latin sub; hypodermic, hypothesis.</i> 26 <sup>1</sup> .
	φόβος, ου, <i>fear.</i> φοβρός, 19, 1.

- 2 1. ἤρηνται, ἐπ-ε-βεβούλευντο, οὐ λέλυσαι. 2. ἐπι-βεβούλευσθε, τεθύσθαι, ἤρηντο. 3. ἐπι-βεβούλευσαι, ἐκεκώλυτο, ἐ-τέθυντο. 4. τὰ δὲ θηρία ὑπὸ Κύρου τέθνται<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ πόταμῳ. 5. καὶ εἰς ἀλήθειαν καὶ ἀρετὴν ἐπεπαίδευντο οἱ φίλοι τοῦ Κύρου. 6. ἐλέλυτο<sup>1</sup> γὰρ τότε τὰ πλοῖα διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν ἀγγέλων. 7. ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ κεκώλυται τὴν χώραν διαρπάσαι.<sup>2</sup> 8. αἱ δὲ γέφυραι τῇ στρατιᾷ σιγῇ λέλυνται. 9. διὰ φόβον δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς οὐ λέλυνται ἡ γέφυρα.

- 3 10. He has been plotted against, they have been plotted against, you have been chosen. 11. They have been sacrificed, to have been advised, he has been chosen. 12. We have been chosen, he had been plotted against, to have been broken. 13. The animal has been sacrificed by the army.

<sup>1</sup> 15<sup>2</sup>.<sup>2</sup> from pillaging.

14. The generals have been hindered from collecting<sup>1</sup> an army. 15. He says that the bridges have been destroyed by the army. 16. Through fear the wild animals had not been loosed. 17. The roads have not been destroyed by Cyrus.

## XVI. THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

### Adjectives; the Attributive Position

Review 18, 1, 23, 2, 3, 30, 1, 2 35, 2, 141, 6.

Learn the inflection of **ἄξιος**, *worth*, and **δῆλος**, *evident*, 1 151, 2.

Adjectives may, like nouns, be accented on any one of the last three 2 syllables. **Compound adjectives** generally have recessive accent and only two endings, the feminine being like the masculine: as, **ἀν-αρίθμητος**, *ον*, *innumerable*.<sup>2</sup>

An adjective that follows the article is said to be in the 3 **attributive position**: as,

ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ κώμη. *the Greek village.*

A noun with the article may be followed by the article with an adject- 4 tive: as,

ἡ κώμη ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ, *the Greek village.*

A noun without the article may be followed by the article with an 5 adjective: as,

ἵπποι οἱ μικροί, *horses of the small kind.*

In like manner almost any word or phrase may stand in 6 the attributive position: as,

οἱ Κύρου φίλοι, *Cyrus's friends.*

<sup>1</sup> ἄθροισαι. <sup>2</sup> ἀν-, *not*, ἀριθμός, *number*. ἀν- **privative** (ἀ- before consonants) is kindred to Latin *in-* and to English *un-*; *anæsthetic*, *insecure*, *unkind*.



οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, *the men of that time.*  
 ἐν τῇ τῶν συμμάχων στρατιᾷ, *in the allies' army.*  
 τὰ βασιλεῖα τὰ ἐν τῇ Κιλικίᾳ, *the palace in Cilicia.*  
 στρατιὰ ἡ Κύρου, *an army belonging to Cyrus.*

The article is often used with an attributive without a noun : as,

οἱ τότε, *the men of that time.*  
 οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, *those in the market.*

When an adjective is used with a noun that has the article, but does not follow the article (39, 3), the adjective is said to be in the **predicate position** ; that is, it forms a part of the predicate : as,

ἡ κώμη καλή, *the VILLAGE is (OR WAS) beautiful.*  
 καλή ἡ κώμη, *the village is (OR WAS) BEAUTIFUL.*

### Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄ-δικος, *ον*, *unjust*. δίκη, 36, 1.  
 ἄ-θυμος, *ον*, *dispirited*. θυμός, *spirit, courage*.  
 ἄ-μήχανος, *ον*, *impracticable*. μηχανή, *mechanic, machine*.  
 ἄν-αριθμητος, *ον*, *innumerable*. ἀριθμός, *number ; arithmetic*.  
 ἄξιος, *α*, *ον*, *worth, worthy of*. ἀξίωμα, *axiom*.  
 ἄ-πειρος, *ον*, *inexperienced*. πείρα, 36, 1.  
 ἀ-πορίᾳ, *ας*, *difficulty, want, lack*. ἀ-πορος.  
 ἄ-πορος, *ον*, *impassable*. πορεύομαι, *go forward ; Bosphorus, Oxford*.  
 ἄ-σιτος, *ον*, *without food*. σίτος, 31, 1.  
 ἀ-φύλακτος, *ον*, *unguarded*. φυλακή, 10, 1.  
 δεξιός, *α*, *ον*, *right* ; ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on the right*. dexterous.

δῆλος, *η*, *ον*, *evident*.  
 δύσ-πορος, *ον*, *hard to pass over*. δύσ-, *hard*, ἄ-πορος ; dyspepsia.  
 ἐπιτήδειος, *α*, *ον*, *suitable, convenient* ; neut. pl., ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions*.  
 εὐ-πορος, *ον*, *easy to pass over*. εὖ, *adv., well*, ἄ-πορος ; eulogy, euphemism, euphony.  
 ὁ, ἡ, τό, *definite article, the* ; ὁ δέ, *but he, and he* ; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other* ; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*.  
 ὀρθίος, *α*, *ον*, *straight up, steep*. ὀρθός, *straight* ; orthodoxy.  
 πατρῷος, *α*, *ον*, *ancestral*. patriarch.  
 πρό-θυμος, *ον*, *eager, zealous*. πρό, *before*, ἄ-θυμος.  
 φίλιος, *α*, *ον*, *friendly*. φίλος, 31, 1.

1. ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς ἄπορος ἦν καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἄθυμος. 2. καὶ ἰ  
 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἦν ἀπορίᾱ. 3. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτηδεῖα τὰ  
 ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀρπάζουσιν. 4. ἐκ δὲ τῆς πατρῷας  
 ἀρχῆς πέμψει δῶρα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 5. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ  
 ἦσαν φίλῃαι κῶμαι μεσταὶ οἴνου.<sup>1</sup> 6. αἱ ὁδοὶ δὲ αἱ εἰς  
 τὰς κῶμας εὐποροὶ ἦσαν. 7. οἱ μὲν γὰρ πρόθυμοι ἦσαν,  
 οἱ δὲ ἄθυμοι. 8. ὁ μὲν οὖν ποταμὸς ἐν δεξιᾷ ἦν, ἡ  
 δὲ ὁδὸς ὀρθιᾱ. 9. ὁ δὲ ἀναρίθμητον στρατιὰν πέμψει.  
 10. ἡ δὲ πάροδος ἡ εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος  
 στρατιᾷ. 11. καὶ οἱ Κέρου ἄγγελοι φίλοι ἦσαν τοῖς  
 συμμάχοις.<sup>2</sup> 12. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν οἱ ποταμοὶ δύσποροι.

13. The captains of Clearchus were inexperienced. 14. The 2  
 unjust men will persuade the messenger. 15. The allies of  
 Cyrus will plunder the Persian camp. 16. The men in the  
 village were friendly to the generals.<sup>2</sup> 17. The Greek gen-  
 erals were zealous. 18. The allies will not plunder the un-  
 guarded villages. 19. At that time the river was impass-  
 able, and the army without food. 20. Were the Greek allies  
 dispirited? 21. The rivers of the country were easy to cross.  
 22. The camp of the allies was full of provisions.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 194.<sup>2</sup> 171.

AT THE FOUNTAIN CALLIRHOE

## XVII. Ω-VERBS

## The Present, the Imperfect, the First Aorist, and the First Future Indicative Passive

Review 21, 4, 5, 23, 3, 27, 4, 28, 2, 3, 37, 1-4, 203, 1, 231, 2, 232, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative passive, **παιδεύομαι**, *I am being instructed*, **ἐπαιδευόμην**, *I was being instructed*, 168.
- 2 The present indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1). The imperfect indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **augment** (21, 4) and **secondary passive endings** (202, 1).
- 3 Learn the inflection of the first aorist and the first future indicative passive, **ἐπαιδεύθην**, *I was instructed*, **παιδευθήσομαι**, *I shall be instructed*, 174.
- 4 The first aorist indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>) and has **augment** (21, 4); its **endings** are **secondary**, but **active** (202, 1). The first future indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1).
- 5 Before the rough mute θ, a π-mute (π β φ) or a κ-mute (κ γ χ) must be rough; a τ-mute (τ δ θ) becomes σ: as, πέμπω, ἐπέμφ-θην; διώκω, ἐδιώχ-θην; ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), ἡρπάσ-θην.
- 6 Like the first aorist and the first future indicative passive are inflected the second aorist and the second future indicative passive, **ἐκόπην**, *I was cut*, 174, **κοπήσομαι**, *I shall be cut*. Learn the inflection.
- 7 The **infinitive** passive is formed by adding **σθαι** (202, 3) to the stem: as, **παιδεύ-ε-σθαι**, *to keep being instructed*; **παιδευ-θή-σε-σθαι**, *shall or will be instructed*; but the aorist infinitive passive has the active ending **ναι** (202, 3), and is accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, **παιδευ-θῆ-ναι**, *to be instructed, to have been instructed*; **κοπ-ῆ-ναι**.

The following tenses of the indicative constitute the **principal parts** of a verb: present active, future active (or middle), aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle or passive, aorist passive: <sup>1</sup> as, παιδεύω, παιδεύ-σω, ἐ-παίδε-υ-σα, πε-παίδευ-κα, πε-παίδευ-μαι, ἐ-παιδεύ-θην.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

2

ἀ-τιμάζω (ἀ-τίμαδ), ἀ-τιμάσω, ἡ-τίμασα, ἡ-τίμακα, ἡ-τίμασμαι,<sup>2</sup> ἡ-τίμáσθην, *dishonor*. ἀν-, un- (3F), τιμή, *honor*. atimý, timocracy. 212, 1, 3.

ἐκ-πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), ἐκ-πλήξω, ἐξ-ἐπλήξα, 2 p. ἐκ-πέπληγα, ἐκ-πέπληγμαι,<sup>2</sup> 2 a. ἐξ-επλάγην, *strike out of your senses, amaze*. ἐξ, 12, 3; apoplexy. 211, 5, 6.

ἡδέως, adv., *gladly*. Latin suāvis; sweet. 26<sup>1</sup>, 88<sup>1</sup>.

κατα-κόπτω (κοπ), κατα-κόψω, κατέκοψα, 2 p. κατα-κέκοφα, κατα-κέκομαι,<sup>2</sup> 2 a. κατ-εκόπην, *cut down, slay*. comma, apocope. 211, 1, 3.

λύω. λῦσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *loose*. analysis. 209, 1, 2.

πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 p. πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι,<sup>2</sup> ἐπέισθην, with α., *persuade*; pass., *be persuaded, obey* (with n.). 210, 4, 5.

πράττω (πράγ), πράξω, ἔπραξα, 2 p. πέπραχα or πέπραγα, πέπραγμαι,<sup>2</sup> ἐπράχθην, *do*. pragmatic, practice. 212, 1, 2.

πρός, prep., *face to face, opposite*, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile:

With α., *from a position facing, before*.

With ν., *facing, before*.

With α., *to a position facing, before, against*. proselyte. 221, 1.

τέκνον, ου, *child*.

| ὥς, proclitic conj. adv., *as, when*.

1. λύεται, ἐ-λείφθη, ἐ-πείσθη. 2. πράχθῃσεται, κατ-ε-κόπη, ἐξ-ε-πλάγησαν. 3. ἀτιμάζεσθαι, κατα-κοπήναι, πράχθῃναι. 4. κατ-ε-κόπτετο, κατα-κόπτεται, κατ-ε-κό-

<sup>1</sup> Many verbs are defective and irregular. Hereafter the vocabularies will contain such principal parts as are found in Attic prose, and they are to be learned by heart. Knowing the principal parts of a verb, we are able to inflect it throughout. <sup>2</sup> A π-mute (π β φ) before μ becomes μ; a κ-mute (κ γ χ) before μ becomes or remains γ; a τ-mute (τ θ δ) before μ becomes σ.

πημεν. 5. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο. 6. καὶ κατεκόπησαν, ὡς ἐλέγετο,<sup>1</sup> ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. καὶ ἐλέγοντο ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων καταλειφθῆναι. 8. εἰ δὲ ἡθροίσθη στρατιᾷ, αἱ σπονδαὶ οὐκ ἐλύθησαν. 9. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἡθροίσθησαν αἱ στρατιαί, αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐλύθησαν. 10. καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐπέμφθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ Κύρου. 11. τὰ δὲ τέκνα εἰς ἀλήθειαν ἐπαιδεύετο. 12. ἡ μὲν γὰρ κώμη ἢ πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ διηρπάσθη, ἢ δὲ γέφυρα ἐλύθη.

13. He was amazed, they are being dishonored, he was left behind. 14. They were persuaded, he was being dishonored, he is being persuaded. 15. They were being slain, he was dishonored, they were amazed. 16. The messenger was dishonored. 17. He is said to have been dishonored by the generals. 18. The messengers will be left behind. 19. The allies were being sent by the general. 20. The villages were pillaged by the Greek army. 21. The general gladly obeyed. 22. The country was not pillaged.

## 2

## Some Principal Parts

παιδεύ-ω	πέμπ-ω	λείπ-ω	ἀρπάζω	κόπ-τω
παιδεύ-σω	πέμψω	λείψω	ἀρπά-σω	κόψω
ἐ-παίδευ-σα	ἔ-πεμψα	ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἤρπα-σα	ἔ-κοψα
παι-παίδευ-κα	πέ-πομφ-α	λέ-λοιπ-α	ἤρπα-κα	κέ-κοφ-α
παι-παίδευ-μαι	πέ-πεμ-μαι <sup>2</sup>	λέ-λειμ-μαι	ἤρπασ-μαι	κέ-κομ-μαι
ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ν	ἐ-πέμφ-θη-ν	ἐ-λείφ-θη-ν	ἤρπασ-θη-ν	ἐ-κόπ-η-ν

Like παιδεύω: βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύω, κωλύω, συμ-βουλεύω.

“ πέμπω: ἀπο-πέμπω, πράττω (πρᾶγ). 33, 6, 7, 43<sup>2</sup>.

“ λείπω: ἀπο-λείπω, ἐκ-λείπω, κατα-λείπω.

“ ἀρπάζω: ἀθροίζω, ἀ-τιμάζω, δι-αρπάζω, πείθω.

“ κόπτω: ἀπο-κόπτω, cut off, ἐκ-κόπτω, cut out, κατα-κόπτω.

<sup>1</sup> as was repeatedly said.

<sup>2</sup> For πέ-πεμ-μαι (for πέ-πεμπ-μαι). Cf. 72<sup>2</sup>.

## XVIII. THE FIRST DECLENSION

## Masculine Nouns

Review 6<sup>2</sup>, 7, 2-4, 9, 1, 23, 3, 25, 2, 30, 2, 35, 2

Masculine nouns of the first declension end in **ās** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**; otherwise, in **ης**.

Learn the inflection of the masculine nouns **π** 145, 2. 2

Masculine nouns of the first declension differ from feminine nouns of the first declension in three particulars: 3

1. The **nominative** singular ends in **ās** or in **ης**.<sup>1</sup>

2. The **genitive** singular ends in **ου**.<sup>2</sup>

3. Nouns ending in **της** have the **vocative** singular ending in **α** short. So also **Πέρσης**, *Persian*, **Πέρσα**.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

4

**Ἀβροκόμας**, **α**, *Abrocomas*, a commander in the Persian army.

**Ἀθηναῖος**, **ου**, *Athenian*.

**ἀλλά**, conj., *but*, strongly adversative.

**Ἀρταξέρξης**, **ου**, *Artaxerxes*, son of Darius, and king of Persia.

**Γωβρύας**, **α** or **ου**, *Gobryas*, a commander in the Persian army.

**ξί**, indeclinable, *six*. Latin *sex*. 26<sup>1</sup>.

**Εὐφράτης**, **ου**, *Euphrates*.

**κωμ-άρχης**, **ου**, *village chief*. **κώμη** (36, 1), **ἀρχή** (10, 1).

**κωμήτης**, **ου**, *villager*. **κώμη**, 36, 1.

**Μαρσύας**, **ου**, *Marsyas*, a satyr.

**Μίδας**, **ου**, *Midas*, a mythical king.

**ὀπλίτης**, **ου**, *hoplite*, a heavy-armed foot soldier. **ὄπλον**, 31, 1.

**Ὀρόντας**, **α** or **ου**, *Orontas*, a Persian noble, a traitor in Cyrus's army.

**παρασάγγης**, **ου**, *parasang*, a Persian road measure of about 3½ miles.

**πелтаστής**, **ου**, *peltast*, a light-armed foot soldier, with spear and shield.

**πέλτη**, *shield*.

**πλησίον**, adv., *near*.

**σατράπης**, **ου**, *satrap*, governor of a Persian province.

**στρατιώτης**, **ου**, *soldier*. **στρατιά**, 8, 1.

**τοξότης**, **ου**, *bowman*, a light-armed foot soldier. **τόξον**, 31, 1.

<sup>1</sup> Foreign names often end in **ās** not preceded by **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**. <sup>2</sup> Some foreign names have the **genitive** singular ending in **α**; others have **ου**; and some have both forms: as, **Ἀβροκόμας**, **Ἀβροκόμα**; **Μαρσύας**, **Μαρσύου**; **Ὀρόντας**, **Ὀρόντα** or **Ὀρόντου**.

1. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ καὶ Γωβρύας ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ τῇ Περσικῇ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ μὲν οὖν κωμάρχης καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ κωμήται οὐ.<sup>1</sup> 3. καὶ ἐκ τῆς κώμης πέμψομεν τοὺς κωμήτᾱς μὲν οὐ,<sup>1</sup> ἀλλὰ τὸν κωμάρχην. 4. πλησίον γὰρ ἦσαν καὶ οἱ τοξόται καὶ οἱ ὀπλίται. 5. οὐκ ἦσαν πελτασταὶ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ; 6. ἕξ δὲ παρασάγγαι ἦσαν τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 7. τότε δὲ ἦσαν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξη στρατιῶται. 8. καὶ πρὸς τοὺς κωμήτᾱς ἔπεμψε τοὺς ὀπλίτᾱς. 9. οἱ μὲν γὰρ διαρπάσουσι τὰς τοῦ σατράπου κώμας, οἱ δὲ λύσουσι τὰς πλησίον<sup>2</sup> γεφύρας. 10. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου. 11. καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ κρήνῃ λέγεται Μίδᾱς Μαρσύαν θηρεῦσαι.

12. Cyrus was the brother of Artaxerxes. 13. Six bowmen were with (παρά) the villagers. 14. The soldiers of the satraps were not brave. 15. Were the hoplites of Orontas in the village? 16. The village chief will send the bowmen into the neighboring<sup>2</sup> village. 17. Abrocomas will not send soldiers against Cyrus. 18. Will the satraps destroy the arms of the peltasts? 19. The soldiers and the villagers were near. 20. The arms of the soldiers were in the tents of the hoplites.

<sup>1</sup> At the end of a clause, the proclitic οὐ is accented and does not add κ (χ) before vowels (12, 3). <sup>2</sup> 39, 6.



AN ATTIC TWELVE-CENT PIECE

## XIX. PRONOUNS

## The Intensive and Demonstrative Pronouns

Review 7, 4, 30, 2, 151, 1, 2, 164, 1, 231, 3, 232, 5.

Learn the inflection of **αὐτός**, *self*, **οὗτος**, *this, the afore-* 1  
*said*, **ὅδε**, *this, the following*, and **ἐκεῖνος**, *that*, 166, 1, 2.

**αὐτός** and **ἐκεῖνος** are inflected like **ἀγαθός** and **βήλος**, except that the 2  
neuter singular has **αὐτό** and **ἐκεῖνο** instead of **αὐτόν** (used rarely) and **ἐκείνον**. There is no vocative.

**ὅδε** is inflected like the article + **δέ** (enclitic, 3, 3). The proclitic forms 3  
of the article (**ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ**) receive the acute from **δέ**. The other forms of the article have their regular accent, 164, 1.

**οὗτος** has the same endings as **αὐτός** and **ἐκεῖνος**; has the rough breathing 4  
in the same cases as the article (**ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ**); has the form **οὗτ** or **ταυτ** before an o-sound (**ο, ω, οἰ, οὔ, φ**), and the form **αὗτ** or **ταυτ** before an a-sound or an e-sound (**α, η, αἰ, η**).

**αὐτός** always has the smooth breathing and an accented ultima; **οὗτος** 5  
never has either.

The intensive pronoun **αὐτός** has three uses: 6

1. In the attributive position (39, 3), **αὐτός** means *same*: as,

**ἡ αὐτὴ στρατιᾶ.** }  
**ἡ στρατιᾶ ἡ αὐτή.** } *the same army.*

2. Not in the attributive position, but agreeing with some word ex- 7  
pressed or implied (in the nominative case, it always agrees with the subject), **αὐτός** adds *emphasis*, like Latin *ipse*, and means *self*: as,

**ἡ στρατιᾶ αὐτή.** }  
**αὐτὴ ἡ στρατιᾶ.** } *the army itself.*  
**αὐτοὶ παιδεύομεν,** *we ourselves instruct.*

3. Not in the attributive position, and not agreeing with any word 8  
expressed or implied, **αὐτός** is an **unemphatic personal pronoun** (never so used in the nominative case, 48<sup>1</sup>), and means *him, her, it*: as,

**ἡ στρατιᾶ αὐτοῦ,** *his army.*  
**παιδεύομεν αὐτούς,** *we instruct them.*



οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος have two uses :

1. As attributive adjectives, but standing in the predicate position (40, 2): as,

αὕτη ἡ στρατιὰ, } *this army* (already spoken of).  
 ἡ στρατιὰ αὕτη, }  
 ἡδε ἡ στρατιὰ, } *this army* (to be spoken of).  
 ἡ στρατιὰ ἡδε, }  
 ἐκείνη ἡ στρατιὰ, } *that army* (at a distance).  
 ἡ στρατιὰ ἐκείνη, }

2. As demonstrative pronouns: <sup>2</sup> as,

λέγει ταῦτα, *he says these things* (speech ended).  
 λέγει τάδε, *he speaks as follows* (speech to begin).  
 οὗτοι ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἦσαν, *these men were in the army* (persons  
 already mentioned).  
 οἱ ἐκείνου στρατιῶται, *his soldiers* (person at a distance).

### Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοράδ), ἀγοράσομαι (50, 1), ὅ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε, *this, the following*.  
 ἠγόρασα, ἠγόρακα, ἠγόρασμαι,<sup>3</sup> ὅδε, 12, 3.  
 ἠγοράσθην, *go to market, buy*. οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this, the aforesaid*.  
 ἀγορά, 8, 1. 212, 1, 3. οὕτως, 12, 3.  
 ἄλλος, η, ο, *other*, inflected like ἐκεῖ-  
 νος, 47, 2. Latin *alius*; allopa-  
 thy. συμ-πράττω (πράγ), συμ-πράξω, συν-  
 αὐτός, ἡ, ó, *self*. autocrat, auto-  
 biography. ἐπράξα, 2 p. συμ-πέπρωχα or συμ-  
 ἐκείνος, η, ο, *that*. πείρωγα, συμ-πέπρωγμαι,<sup>3</sup> συν-  
 επράχθην, with λ. of thing and ν. of  
 person, *do a thing with a person*,  
 help do. πρᾶττω, 43, 2, 212, 1, 2.

<sup>1</sup> Greek does not need an unemphatic personal pronoun in the nominative case because such is contained in the endings of the verb, as in Latin: as, παιδεύ-ω, *I instruct*, παιδεύ-ει, *he instructs*.

<sup>2</sup> For lack of suitable words in English, these pronouns are often translated as emphatic personal pronouns, *he, she, or it* (cf. αὐτός, 47, 8).    <sup>3</sup> 43<sup>2</sup>.

1. τῆς αὐτῆς στρατιᾶς, τῇ στρατιᾷ αὐτῇ. 2. τῶν στρα- 1  
τηγῶν τούτων, τοῖσδε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 3. ἐκείνης τῆς  
μάχης, ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ. 4. αὐτὸς παιδεύσει, αὐτοὶ ἐπαί-  
δευον. 5. ταῦτα<sup>1</sup> ἔλεξεν οὗτος. 6 καὶ πείθει Κῦρον  
αὐτόν. 7. οὗτος ὁ στρατιώτης ἔλεξε τάδε. 8. ἐκ τού-  
των<sup>1</sup> τῶν κωμῶν ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 9. καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι  
στρατηγοὶ συνεβούλευσαν αὐτοῖς<sup>2</sup> τάδε. 10. ἐν δὲ τῇ  
ἀγορᾷ ταύτῃ ἦν ὁ Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.<sup>3</sup> 11. καὶ  
ἐπράττον οὕτως οὗτοι. 12. ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.<sup>4</sup>  
13. συνεβουλευέτε δὲ αὐτοῖς<sup>2</sup> τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα.<sup>5</sup> 14. οὗ-  
τοι<sup>1</sup> συνέπράξαν αὐτῷ ταῦτα.

15. For this battle, of the same battles. 16. Of the sol- 2  
dier himself, of those soldiers. 17. For the generals them-  
selves, to the same general. 18. We ourselves instructed,  
you yourselves will instruct. 19. This man<sup>6</sup> spoke as fol-  
lows. 20. Of these countries these men<sup>6</sup> were satraps.  
21. This general trusted Cyrus.<sup>4</sup> 22. The general himself  
sent the peltasts into these villages. 23. In this country  
were Clearchus and his men.<sup>3</sup> 24. The road into that coun-  
try was impracticable. 25. The soldiers themselves trusted  
this general.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Generally no connective is used when the sentence begins with a form of οὗτος. <sup>2</sup> 22<sup>3</sup>. <sup>3</sup> οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *those with him, his men*; 40, 1. <sup>4</sup> 17<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> *this same thing*. Greek sometimes uses the plural where English uses the singular. <sup>6</sup> Omit.



THE PELTAST

## XX. Ω-VERBS

## The Middle Voice

Review 37, 1-4, 42, 1-7, 44, 2-3, 203, 1.

- 1 Besides the active and the passive voice, Greek has a middle voice. The middle voice has three uses:

1. The subject acts directly **on himself**: as,

*παύω αὐτόν, I stop him. παύομαι, I stop myself, I cease.*<sup>1</sup>

2. The subject acts indirectly **for himself**: as,

*ἀγοράζω σίτον, I buy food. ἀγοράζομαι σίτον, I buy food for myself.*<sup>2</sup>

3. The subject acts **from his own resources**: as,

*παρέχω ἀγοράν, I furnish a market. παρέχομαι ἀγοράν, I contribute a market.*

- 2 In inflection, the middle voice does not differ from the passive except in the future and the aorist.

- 3 Learn the inflection of the future and the first aorist indicative middle, *παιδεύομαι, I shall instruct myself*, 169, *ἔπαιδευσάμην, I instructed myself*, 170.

- 4 The future middle is a **primary tense**, and has **primary middle endings** (202, 1). The aorist middle is a **secondary tense**, and has **secondary middle endings** (202, 1).

- 5 The **infinitive** middle is formed by adding *σθαι* to the stem:<sup>3</sup> as, *παιδεύ-σε-σθαι, shall or will instruct yourself, παιδεύ-σα-σθαι, to instruct yourself, to have instructed yourself*.

- 6 The second aorist indicative middle is inflected like the imperfect:<sup>4</sup> as, *λείπ-ο-μαι, I leave for myself*, imperfect *ἔλειπ-ό-μην*, second aorist *ἔλειπ-ό-μην*, 171. Learn the inflection.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "The lake bathes the foot of the mountain," "He bathes in the lake." <sup>2</sup> Cf. "He will rent a house in town if he can rent his country house to somebody else." <sup>3</sup> Cf. 42, 7. 202, 3. <sup>4</sup> Cf. 27, 4.

The second aorist infinitive middle (50, 5), is accented on **1** the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, λιπ-έ-σθαι, *to leave for yourself, to have left for yourself*.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

2

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοράδ), *go to market, buy* ; mid., *buy for yourself*. 48, 3.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην, *counsel* ; mid., *counsel with yourself, plan*. βουλή, 10, 1.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, pass. dep.,<sup>1</sup> *will, wish*. Latin volō. 207, 1, 3.

γίγνομαι (γεν), γενήσομαι, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, 2 p. γέγονα, γεγέννημαι, mid. dep.,<sup>1</sup> *be born, become, be, etc.*, the shade of meaning depending upon the connection. Latin gignō, genus. 207, 1, 4.

δή, postpos. adv., *now, to be sure*.

ἤδη, adv., *already, now*.

μετά, prep., *among* :

With ε., *in common with, with*.

With α., *with, after*. metaphor.

μετα-πέμπω, *send among to, get* ; mid., *send for, send after, summon*. 209, 1, 4.

ὅπως, conj. adv., *how*.

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι ἐπαύθην, *make stop* ; mid., *stop yourself, cease*. pause, pose.

Πισίδαι, ὧν, the Pisidians.

πορεύω, *make go* ; περεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, pass. dep.,<sup>1</sup> *advance*. ἀ-πορος, 40, 3.

στρατεύω, *conduct a campaign, make war* ; mid., *serve, march*. στρατιά, 8, 1.

συμ-βουλεύω, with n. of person and α. of thing, *plan with, advise* ; mid., *consult with a person about a thing*.<sup>2</sup>

1. ἀρπάζεσθαι, βουλεύεσθαι, γενέσθαι. 2. ἡγοράσαντο, πορεύεται, ἐ-στρατεύετο. 3. ἐ-βούλου, ἐ-βουλεύσω, στρατεύσει. 4. καὶ εἰς Πισιδᾶς ἐβούλετο στρατεύεσθαι. 5. συμβουλεύεται δὲ αὐτῷ. 6. καὶ ἐκέλευσε τούτους σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. 7. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 8. βουλεύεται δὲ ὅπως

<sup>1</sup> Some verbs are deponent, as in Latin. They are called **middle** or **passive** deponents according to the form of the aorist.

<sup>2</sup> Active, *give advice to* ; middle, *get advice from*.

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύσεται. 9. ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ οὔτοι οἱ σύμμαχοι μετὰ τοῦ Κλεάρχου. 10. καὶ οὐ νομίζει τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς ἤδη ἀγοράσασθαι. 11. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγένετο,<sup>1</sup> ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν. 12. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο<sup>2</sup> τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 13. παύσεται δ' οὖν τοῦ πρὸς ἐκείνον<sup>3</sup> πολέμου.<sup>4</sup> 14. εἰ δὲ μὴ τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσαντο, τὰς σπονδὰς ἔλυσαν.

- 1 15. To buy for yourself, to march, to keep planning. 16. They will cease, you were planning, we wish. 17. To be advancing, shall or will advance, to advance. 18. They wish to keep marching with the generals. 19. He consulted with the allies. 20. Now (οὖν)<sup>5</sup> he himself was marching into this country. 21. They think that Cyrus is advancing. 22. You ceased from that war.<sup>4</sup> 23. We think that the allies will cease from the war. 24. They plan how they shall march into the same villages. 25. When the enumeration had been made (ἐπεὶ . . . ἐγένετο),<sup>1</sup> he marched on the village. 26. They said<sup>6</sup> that the enumeration was made<sup>7</sup> in this country.

- 2 Read 131, 1.

## XXI. THE THIRD DECLENSION

### Π-mute and Κ-mute Stems

Review 4, 3, 5, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 16, 4, 5, 21, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 8, 231, 4, 232, 4.

- 3 The third or consonant declension includes nouns of all

<sup>1</sup> The **aorist** indicative introduced by *ἐπεὶ* is often best translated by the English **pluperfect**. <sup>2</sup> *was made* (cf. sentence 25). <sup>3</sup> 30, 6.

<sup>4</sup> The **genitive** is used with words expressing *source* or *separation*, like the ablative in Latin (cf. 19<sup>4</sup>). <sup>5</sup> 15, 1. <sup>6</sup> *ἔφασαν* (21, 6). <sup>7</sup> 28, 3.

genders (141, 8). Nouns with stems ending in a  $\pi$ -mute or a  $\kappa$ -mute are never neuter :

<i>thief</i>	<i>guard</i>	<i>phalanx</i>	<i>canal</i>	<i>king</i>
κλώψ <sup>1</sup>	φύλαξ <sup>1</sup>	φάλαγξ <sup>2</sup>	διώρυξ <sup>2</sup>	rēx
κλωπ-ός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διώρυχ-ος	rēg-is
κλωπ-ί	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διώρυχ-ι	rēg-i
κλώπ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διώρυχ-α	rēg-em
κλώψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διώρυξ	rēx
κλώπ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διώρυχ-ε	
κλωπ-οῖν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	διωρύχ-οιν	
κλώπ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διώρυχ-ες	rēg-es
κλωπ-ῶν	φυλάκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ων	διωρύχ-ων	rēg-um
κλωψί(ν) <sup>3</sup>	φύλαξι(ν)	φάλαγξι(ν)	διωρύξι(ν)	rēg-ibus
κλώπ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διώρυχ-ας	rēg-es

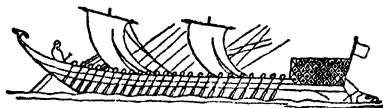
The **stem** may be found by dropping the ending of the genitive **1** singular.

The **nominative singular** is formed by adding **s** to the stem : κλώψ **2** for κλώπ-ς, φύλαξ for φύλακ-ς, φάλαγξ for φάλαγγ-ς, διώρυξ for διώρυχ-ς, and rēx for rēg-ς; in the **dative plural**, κλωψί(ν) is for κλωπ-σι(ν), etc., 16, 4, 5.

The **vocative singular** of most nouns with stems ending in a mute is **3** like the **nominative**.

Nouns of the third declension with monosyllabic stems are accented **4** on the ultima in the genitive and the dative of all numbers : as, κλώψ, κλωπί, κλωπῶν.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Masculine.      <sup>2</sup> Feminine.      <sup>3</sup> **v-movable** (202<sup>2</sup>).      <sup>4</sup> The endings οῖν and ῶν are circumflexed.



A FIFTY-OARED SHIP

## Vocabulary and Exercises

γυνή, γυναικός,<sup>1</sup> ἡ, *woman*. *misogyny*.

δια-κόπτω, *cut through, cut in two*.

κατα-κόπτω, 43, 2.

δια-τρίβω (τριβ), δια-τρίψω, δι-έτριψα,

2 p. δια-τέτριφα, δια-τέτριμμαι,<sup>2</sup>

2 a. δι-ετρίβην, *rub through, waste, delay*. *diatribe*. 210. 1, 2.

δι-ώρυξ, υχος, ἡ, *ditch, canal*.

Δόλοψ, οπος, ό, *Dolopian*.

Θράξ, Θρακός, ό, *Thracian*.

ικανός, ἡ, όν, *sufficient, able*.

Κίλιξ, ικος, ό, *Cilician*.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ό, *thief*. κλέπτω, 16, 4.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, *phalanx*.

φύλαξ, ακος, ό, *guard*. φυλακή, 10, 1.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα,

2 p. πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι,<sup>3</sup> ἐφυ-

λάχθην, *guard*. φύλαξ. 212, 1, 2.

1. Δόλοπι, Δόλοψι, Θρακῶν. 2. φυλάκων, κλωπῶν, τῇ φάλαγγι. 3. διώρυξι στεναῖς, φάλαγγι Ἑλληνικῇ. 4. οἱ δὲ Δόλοπες διέκοψαν τὴν φάλαγγα. 5. καὶ τὰς σκηναῖς οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. 6. καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψαν τοὺς αὐτοὺς φύλακας. 7. ταύτας τὰς κώμας ἐκλείψουσιν οἱ φύλακες. 8. ταύτην γὰρ τὴν ἡμέραν<sup>4</sup> οὐ διατρίβει ό κλώψ. 9. ἔφη δὲ τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν φυλάκων. 10. οὗτοι οἱ Θραῖκες ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὸ στρατό-πεδον φυλάττειν. 11. τούτους ἐκέλευσε φυλάξαι τὰς γυναικας.

12. To the guards, of the small phalanx. 13. Of the narrow canals, for the brave Thracians. 14. Of Dolopians, to thieves, for the guard. 15. The guards abandoned the villages. 16. The phalanx was cut in two. 17. The Thracians did not delay. 18. The soldiers will guard the

<sup>1</sup> γυνή is inflected as follows: γυνή, γυναικ-ός, γυναικ-ί, γυναικ-α, γύναι; γυναικ-ε, γυναικ-οῖν; γυναικ-ες, γυναικ-ῶν, γυναιξί(ν), γυναικ-ας. <sup>2</sup> For δια-ε-τρίβ-μαι (43<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>3</sup> For πε-φύλακ-μαι (43<sup>2</sup>). <sup>4</sup> The *accusative* is used to express *extent of time* or *of space*, as in Latin (cf. 102<sup>2</sup>, 78<sup>3</sup>).

villages of the Cilicians. 19. These guards were slain by the Thracians. 20. The canals of the country were not impassable. 21. The soldier was able to guard this thief.

Read 131, 2.

## XXII. THE THIRD DECLENSION

## T-mute Stems

Review 4, 3, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 16, 6, 21, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 8.

Learn the inflection of *νύξ*, *night*, *ἐλπίς*, *hope*, *ὄρνις*, *bird*, *ἄρμα*, *chariot*, *γέρων*, *old man*, and *γίγας*, *giant*, 148, 1.

In the **nominative singular**, *νύξ* (*νύκ-ς*) is for *νύκτ-ς* (cf. Latin *nox* for *noct-s*), *ἐλπίς* for *ἐλπιδ-ς* (cf. Latin *lapis* for *lapid-s*), *ὄρνις* for *ὄρνιθ-ς*, *ἄρμα* for *ἄρματ*<sup>1</sup> (cf. Latin *caput*),<sup>2</sup> and *γίγας*<sup>3</sup> for *γίγαντ-ς*<sup>4</sup> (53, 2, 143, 4); in **οστ-STEMS**, *σ* is not added, *τ* is dropped,<sup>1</sup> and *ο* is lengthened:<sup>3</sup> as, *γέρον* (*γεροντ*).<sup>4</sup> In the **dative plural**, *νυξί(ν)* is for *νυκτ-σί(ν)*, etc., 143, 6; when *ντ* is dropped, the preceding vowel is lengthened.<sup>3</sup>

The **accusative singular** of nouns ending in *ις* varies according to the **accent**: **oxytone** nouns are inflected like *ἐλπίς*: as, *ἀστ-ίς*, *ἀσπίδ-α*; nouns not oxytone are inflected like *ὄρνις*: as, *χάρις* (*χαριτ*), *χάρι-ν*.

For the **vocative singular**, see 53, 3; but nouns with stems ending in *ιδ* have the vocative like the stem: as, *ἐλπίς* (*ἐλπιδ*), *ἐλπί*; *παῖς* (*παιδ*), *παί*.<sup>1</sup> So also *γέρων* (*γεροντ*), *γέρον*,<sup>1</sup> and *γίγας* (*γιγαντ*), *γίγαν*.<sup>1</sup>

Like *ἄρμα* are inflected the following neuter nouns: *γόνυ*, *γόνατ-ος*, *knee*; *δόρυ*, *δόρατ-ος*, *spear*; *ῥόδον*, *ῥόδατ-ος*, *water*; *φρέαρ*, *φρέατ-ος*, *well*.

<sup>1</sup> Of the **consonants**, only *ν*, *ρ*, or *ς* may stand at the end of a word. Other final consonants are dropped. <sup>2</sup> **Neuter** nouns do not have final *ς* in the nominative singular (53, 2). <sup>3</sup> When, for the sake of euphony, one or more consonants are dropped, a preceding short vowel often becomes long, by **compensative lengthening**, to make up for the loss: *α* is lengthened to *ᾱ*, *ι* to *ῑ*, *υ* to *ῡ*; before liquids (*λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*), *ε* is generally lengthened to *η*, and *ο* to *ω*, but before *σ*, *ε* is lengthened to *αι*, and *ο* to *ου*.

<sup>4</sup> In **οστ-STEMS**, the nominative singular is formed like that of *γέρον*; in other stems, the nominative singular is formed by adding *ς* (53, 2).



## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot*.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *shield*.

γέρων, οντος, ό, *old man*.

γίγας, αντος, ό, *giant*. gigantic.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *knee*. Latin genu ;  
polygon, knee. 55, 5.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, *spear*. doryphoros.  
55, 5.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *hope*.

μυριάς, αδος, ἡ, *ten thousand*. myriad.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*. Latin nox.

ὄρνις, ἰδος, ό or ἡ, *bird*. ornithology.

παῖς, παιδός.<sup>1</sup> ό or ἡ, *boy, girl, child*.

Παρυσσάτις, ἰδος, *Parysatis*, mother  
of Cyrus.

πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *native land*. Latin  
patria ; patriot.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, *fact, matter*,  
*trouble*. πράττω (prāṭṭō) ; prag-  
matical, practical.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, *army, force*.  
στρατεύω, 51, 2.

ὑδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water*. hydro-  
phobia, hydrant. 55, 5.

φρέαρ, ατος, τό, *well*. 55, 5.

φυγάς, αδος, ό, *exile*. φυγή, 10, 1.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, *favor, gratitude*.  
eucharist.

χρήμα, ατος, τό, *thing used* ; pl.,  
χρήματα, *things, property, money*.

- 2 1. ἄρμασι, γέροντι, χάριτι. 2. ὕδατος, φρέατα, γονά-  
των. 3. πέμπει ἀσπίδα, ὄρνιν, χρήματα. 4. παῖ, ἐλπί,  
γέρον. 5. οὗτοι αὐτῷ ἦσαν πατρίς καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμ-  
μαχοι. 6. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οὗτοι ἐν ἐλπίσιν ἦσαν.  
7. καὶ ἔπεμψε μυριάδας στρατιᾶς. 8. Δαρείου καὶ  
Παρυσάτιδος<sup>2</sup> γίνονται οὗτοι οἱ παῖδες. 9. οὕτω δὲ  
ἐστρατεύετο σὺν τοῖς φυγάσιν. 10. καὶ ὑπὸ Κύρου αἱ  
ἀσπίδες ἐπέμφθησαν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 11. ό δὲ Κλέ-  
αρχος φυγάς ἦν. 12. ἐν δὲ τούτοις τοῖς πράγμασι συμ-  
βουλεύομεν<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῖς<sup>4</sup> τάδε. 13. ταύτην τὴν νύκτα<sup>5</sup> ό  
γίγας ἐφυλάχθη ὑπὸ τῶν παιδων.

<sup>1</sup> παῖς is inflected as follows: παῖς, παιδός, παιδ-ί, παιδ-α, παῖ (for παιδ,  
55, 4) ; παιδ-ε, παιδ-οιν (by exception, 53, 4) ; παιδ-ες, παιδ-ων (by exception,  
53, 4), παι-σί(ν), παιδ-ας. <sup>2</sup> 524, 222, 1. <sup>3</sup> 512. <sup>4</sup> 223, 171. <sup>5</sup> 544.

14. Of hope, of boys, of old men. 15. For property, of troubles, for an army. 16. O boys, O boy, O native land. 17. The exiles pillaged this country. 18. The generals sent shields and spears and money to the army. 19. With this army he was wishing to keep marching. 20. Both<sup>1</sup> money and<sup>1</sup> armies were there. 21. The exiles are marching with him. 22. They say that the exiles are marching with him. 23. This money was sent to the armies. 24. The spears were sent by Clearchus. 25. He says that the money was sent by the general.

Read 131, 3.

### XXIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Participle Active

Review 6<sup>2</sup>, 21, 2, 3, 25, 1, 2, 55, 1, 2, 4, 55<sup>4</sup>, 141, 7, 202, 4, 231, 5, 232, 5.

In inflection and in accent the masculine and the neuter of active participles belong to the third declension, and the feminine to the first declension (141, 7).

Learn the inflection of the present participle active, 3 **παιδύων**, *instructing*, 157, 1, and the first aorist participle active, **παιδύσας**, *having instructed*, 158, 1.

The stems (**παιδευ-ο-ντ**, **παιδευ-σα-ντ**) are formed by adding the active 4 suffix **ντ** to the tense stems (203, 1).

The masculine **παιδύων** is inflected like **γέρων** (148, 1), and **παιδύσας** 5 like **γέγας** (148, 1), except that the vocative singular is like the nominative (141, 7). The feminine is inflected like **θάλαττα** (25, 1).<sup>2</sup> In the neuter, **ς** is not added (55<sup>2</sup>), and final **τ** is dropped (55<sup>1</sup>).

<sup>1</sup> *καὶ . . . καὶ* (17, 1). <sup>2</sup> **παιδύουσα** is for **παιδέυ-ο-ντ-ja**, and **παιδύσασα** for **παιδέυ-σα-ντ-ja** (cf. **ἀρπάζω** for **ἀρπάδ-ζω**, 212, 1, 3, 4).

- 1 Like *παιδεύων* are inflected the future participle active, *παιδεύσων* (*παιδευ-σο-ντ*), *going to instruct, to instruct*,<sup>1</sup> and the second aorist participle active, *λιπών* (*λιπ-ο-ντ*), *having left*, 157, 2. The second aorist participle active is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1). Learn the inflection.
- 2 Learn the inflection of the perfect participle active, *λελυκώς*, *having loosed*, 160, 2. It is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1).
- 3 The stem (*λελυκ-οτ*, second perfect *πεπομφ-οτ*, 33, 6) is formed by dropping final *α* of the tense stem and adding *οτ* (202, 4).
- 4 Like *λιπών* and *παιδεύων* are inflected the adjectives *έκών*, *willing* (154, 1), and *ἄκων*,<sup>2</sup> *not willing*. Learn the inflection. These adjectives are used like present participles (58, 7).
- 5 Like *παιδεύσας* is inflected the pronominal adjective *πᾶς* (*παντ*), *every, all*, 154, 1. Learn the inflection.
- 6 The accent of the forms *πᾶς* (by exception, 7<sup>3</sup>), *πάντων*, *πᾶσι* (cf. 53, 4) is irregular. The form *πᾶν* has *ā*<sup>3</sup> irregularly.
- 7 The participle is used to express an action or a state as taking place in time that is present, future, or past, compared with the time of the principal verb: as,

πορεύεται	} τὴν χώραν	{	διαρπάζων,	} the country.
πορεύσεται			διαρπάσων,	
ἔπορεύθη			διαρπάσας,	
He advances	}	{	pillaging	}
He will advance			to pillage <sup>1</sup>	
He advanced			having pillaged	

<sup>1</sup> 227<sup>2</sup>.    <sup>2</sup> ἄκων = ἄν- privative (39<sup>2</sup>) + ἑκών, *willing*; not ἄν-έκων, because the word was originally ἄφέκων. The consonant *φ*, called *digamma*, having become obsolete, the vowels *α-ε* were contracted. *ἰδεῖν* (*φιδεῖν*) = Latin *vidēre*, *to see*; *οἰκία* (*φοικία*) = Latin *vīcus*; *οἶνος* (*φοῖνος*) = Latin *vinum*.    <sup>3</sup> The compounds generally have *α* short.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἔκων, οὔσα, ὄν, *not willing*.

ἅ-πᾶς, ἅσα, ἀν, *all together, entire*.

ἀ-, *together* (cf. ἅμα, 26, 1). πᾶς; panoply, pantheism.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, 2 a. ἀπ-ήλθον (21, 1), 2 a.

inf. ἀπ-ελθεῖν (28, 1), 2 p. ἀπ-ελήλυθα, *come away, go away*. ἔρχομαι.

ἐκῶν, οὔσα, ὄν, *willing*.

ἔρχομαι (έρχ, ἐλυθ), 2 a. ἤλθον, 2 a.

inf. ἐλθεῖν (28, 1), 2 p. ἐλήλυθα, *come, go*. proselyte. 218, 1, 3.

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, ἐκινδύνευσα, κεκινδύνευκα, κεκινδύνεμαι, ἐκινδυνεύσθην, *run a risk, encounter danger*. κινδύνος, 24, 1.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all*, used like *every*, *all*, or *whole*, in English:

Without the article, *every*, *all*: as,

πᾶς ποταμός, *every river*.

πάντες ποταμοί, *all rivers*.

In the predicate position, *all of*, distributively (= Latin *omnis*): as, πᾶς ὁ ποταμός, *all of the river*. πάντες οἱ ποταμοί, *all of the rivers*.

In the attributive position, *whole*, *all*, collectively (-- Latin *cunctus*): as,

τὸ πᾶν στρατεύμα, *the whole army*.

ἡ πᾶσα Ἑλλάς, *all Greece*.

οἱ πάντες ἄνθρωποι, *the whole world*. Pandemonium, panic.

ὥς, proclitic conj. adv., *as, because*, often used with a participle to show that the participle contains the thought or the assertion of the subject of the principal verb or of some other person than the speaker or the writer.

1. διώκοντος,<sup>1</sup> πέμψαντι, στρατεύουσιν. 2. ἀρπά-  
σαντες, κινδυνεύοντων, πεπομφόσιν. 3. διώξοντες, τοῖς  
ἐλθοῦσιν, πεπομφώς. 4. αὐτῷ κινδυνεύσαντι, τῶν δι-  
αρπασάντων, οἱ διηρπακότες. 5. αὐτῶν ἀκόντων, ἀπ-  
ελθῶν, λιπόντες. 6. καὶ στρατεύονται ὥς τὴν χώρᾱν  
διαρπάσοντες. 7. ὁ δὲ ἀπολιπὼν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπῆλ-  
θεν. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται διαρπάσαντες πᾶσαν τὴν  
κώμην ἐπορεύθησαν ἐκόντες.<sup>2</sup> 9. καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ἐπαύ-

<sup>1</sup> After pronouncing each participle, give its tense, voice, case, number, gender, and meaning: as, διώκοντος, present participle active, genitive singular masculine, *of him who is pursuing* (40, 1). <sup>2</sup> The English idiom requires an adverb, *willingly*.

οντο. 10. καὶ τοὺς φίλους ἀπέπεμψεν ὡς στρατιᾶν ἀθροίσοντας. 11. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἅπαν ἀθροίσας εἰς Πισιδᾶς βούλεται στρατεύεσθαι.

- 1 12. Of every army, all armies, all of the army. 13. To all of the soldiers, all soldiers, for every soldier. 14. To him (τῷ) who is pursuing, of those (τῶν) who have pursued, to those (τοῖς) who are going to pursue. 15. Of him (αὐτοῦ) who is willing, to her (αὐτῇ) who sends, to them (αὐτοῖς) who are not willing. 16. They march pillaging, to pillage, having pillaged. 17. Having encountered danger you went away. 18. They sent soldiers to guard the village. 19. The pillagers went away. 20. He did not advance to collect soldiers. 21. Having collected an army we shall march.

Read 131, 4.

## XXIV. Ω-VERBS

### •The Participle Middle or Passive

Review 21, 1-3, 40, 1, 141, 6, 151, 2, 202, 4.

- 2 The middle or passive participles (except the aorist passive) are formed by adding the passive suffix **μενο** (202, 4) to the tense stems (203, 1). They are inflected like adjectives of the second and first declensions (141, 6):

1. παιδευ-ό-μενος, η, ον (present middle or passive), *instructing yourself, or being instructed*, 161, 1. Learn the inflection.

2. παιδευ-σό-μενος, η, ον (future middle), *to instruct yourself*.

3. παιδευ-σά-μενος, η, ον (first aorist middle), *having instructed yourself*.

λιπ-ό-μενος, η, ον (second aorist middle), *having left for yourself*.

4. πε-παιδευ-μένος, η, ον (perfect middle or passive, accented on the penult by exception, 21, 1), *having instructed yourself, or having been instructed*, 161, 2. Learn the inflection.

5. παιδευ-θη-σόμενος, η, ον (first future passive), *to be instructed*.  
κοπ-η-σόμενος, η, ον (second future passive), *to be cut*.

Learn the inflection of the first aorist participle passive, **1**  
**παιδευθείς**, *having been instructed*, 158, 2. It is accented on  
the ultima (by exception, 21, 1).

The stem (παιδευ-θε-ντ) is formed by adding the active suffix ντ (202, 4), **2**  
to the passive tense stem παιδευ-θε (201, 1). Like the participle active,  
παιδευθείς is inflected in the third and first declensions (57, 2).<sup>1</sup>

Like the first aorist participle passive (158, 2) is inflected **3**  
the second aorist participle passive, **κοπείς** (κοπ-ε-ντ).

Review 58, 7, and learn the uses of the attributive and the circum- **4**  
stantial participle, 226, 1-3, 227, 1.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

5

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, <i>be king</i> . βασι- λειον, 24, 1.	mid., <i>make your own preparations</i> for. 212, 1, 3, 6.
βιάζομαι. <sup>2</sup> (βιάδ), βιάσομαι. <sup>3</sup> ἐβίασα- μην, <sup>3</sup> βεβίασμαι. <sup>2</sup> ἐβιάσθην, <sup>4</sup> <i>force</i> , <i>compel</i> . βία, 36, 1. 212, 1, 3, 4.	στρατο-πεδεύω, <i>camp</i> ; mid., <i>pitch</i> <i>your tent</i> . στρατό-πεδον, 24, 1.
Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, <i>Hellas, Greece</i> .	συ-σκευάζω (σκευαδ), <i>get things to-</i> <i>gether</i> ; mid., <i>get your own things</i>
νίκη, ης, <i>victory</i> . Νικόλας.	<i>together, pick up</i> . σύν (19, 1),
παρα-σκευάζω (σκευαδ), <i>prepare for</i> ;	σκεύη, τά, <i>baggage</i> . 212, 1, 3, 6.

1. πεμπομένης,<sup>5</sup> βιασαμένοις, ἀτῆμασθέντες. 2. πορευ- **6**  
σομένων, οἱ λειπόμενοι, γενομένης. 3. τῆς πεισθείσης,  
τῷ γενομένῳ, τῶν καταλειφθέντων. 4. καὶ πεμφθεὶς κε-  
λεύει τούτους πορευθῆναι. 5. οἱ δὲ πορευθέντες ἤρπα-  
σαν τὰ χρήματα. 6. τούτου πεισθέντος πορεύσονται

<sup>1</sup> παιδευ-θείς is for παιδευ-θέ-ντ-s (55<sup>3</sup>), παιδευ-θείσα for παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ja (cf. 57<sup>2</sup>), and παιδευ-θέ-ντ for παιδευ-θέ-ντ (55<sup>2</sup>, 55<sup>1</sup>). Almost like παιδευθείς is inflected the adjective **χαρίεις**, *pleasing* (χάρις, 56, 1), 154, 2. <sup>2</sup> Middle or passive. <sup>3</sup> Middle. <sup>4</sup> Passive. <sup>5</sup> Apply here the directions given at 59<sup>1</sup>.

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 7. πορευόμενος δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδει' ἀγο-  
ράσει. 8. οὐ γὰρ πεισθέντες συνεσκευάζοντο. 9. παρ-  
εσκευάζετο ὥς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσόμενος. 10. νυ-  
κτὸς δὲ γενομένης παύονται. 11. ἀτίμασθεις δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ  
ἀδελφοῦ οὐ βασιλεύσει. 12. καὶ τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους  
στρατεῦσθαι ἐβιάζετο.<sup>1</sup> 13. τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς λῦομεν ἐν  
τῇ χώρᾳ στρατοπεδεύομενοι. 14. μετὰ δὲ τὴν νίκην  
κελεύει τὸν βουλόμενον στρατεῦσθαι.

15. To those (τοῖς) who march, have marched, are going  
to march. 16. Of those not (μὴ) dishonored, not sent, not  
persuaded. 17. He (ὁ) who wishes advances. 18. Those  
who do not (μὴ) advance are sent off. 19. When the gen-  
eral compels, the soldiers pack up. 20. When day came,  
they were already marching. 21. Soldiers were sent to  
buy the provisions. 22. They will not pillage the country  
while advancing. 23. You broke the truce by compelling  
the soldiers to keep marching. 24. To those who were left  
behind he sent food and money.

Read 132, 1.

<sup>1</sup> *he tried to force.* The **imperfect** is used to express an act as *attempted*  
or as *beginning*.



AN ATTIC FOUR-DRACHMA PIECE

## XXV. Ω-VERBS

The Present Indicative Active of Contracted Verbs<sup>1</sup>

Review 11, 3, 64, 2, 233, 1, 234, 1.

<i>honor</i>	<i>love</i>	<i>show</i>
τῖμῶ	φιλῶ	ἐηλῶ
τῖμῶς	φιλεῖς	δηλοῖς
τῖμῶ	φιλεῖ	δηλοῖ
τῖμᾶ-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον
τῖμᾶ-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον
τῖμῶ-μεν	φιλοῦ-μεν	δηλοῦ-μεν
τῖμᾶ-τε	φιλεῖ-τε	δηλοῦ-τε
τῖμῶσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	δηλοῦσι(ν)

Like φιλέω: <sup>2</sup> ἀδικέω, αἰτέω, δοκέω, οἰκέω, ποιέω, πολεμέω, φοβέω.Like δηλόω: <sup>2</sup> ἀξιόω.Exercises<sup>2</sup>

1. ἐρωτᾶ, ἀδικεῖ, δηλοῖ. 2. δοκοῦσιν, οἰκοῦμεν, ἀξι- 3  
οῦσιν. 3. αἰτεῖ, ὀρμᾶς, πολεμεῖτε. 4. ποιεῖς, πολε-  
μοῦμεν, νικῶσιν. 5. καὶ νικῶμεν τοῦτον. 6. ἐρωτῶ-  
σι δὲ εἰ μισθὸν πέμψει τῇ στρατιᾷ. 7. καὶ ποιούσιν  
οὕτως οἱ ἄλλοι. 8. ἀδικοῦμεν δὲ αὐτὸν πορευόμενοι.  
9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἐῶσι τοὺς φυγάδας πορευθῆναι.  
10. οὐ γὰρ τῖμῶμεν τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεῦεσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> The present indicative active of contracted verbs is to be learned by rote. These forms thus become a mnemonic system to which most other contractions can be referred. This lesson, however, contains only such verbs as occur at 65, 1, and 67, 1, so that teachers who prefer may omit it, and begin at 64, 2. <sup>2</sup> The ᾰω-verbs are defined at 65, 1; the ἐω-verbs and the ὄω-verbs, at 67, 1. Learn the meanings of these verbs.



- 1**    **11.** We do wrong, you think, they war.    **12.** He thinks, they show, we inhabit.    **13.** He permits, we conquer, you honor.    **14.** I war, they make, you do wrong.    **15.** He asks if we shall send gifts.    **16.** They do wrong by pillaging this country.    **17.** This soldier does thus.    **18.** They honor the generals of that army.    **19.** We are starting out of the little village.

## XXVI. Ω-VERBS

### The Present and the Imperfect Indicativ of Aω-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4-5, 233, 1, 234, 1.

- 2**    In Attic Greek, verbs ending in **άω**, **έω**, or **όω** are contracted in the present system. In the other systems the vowels **α**, **ε**, and **ο** are generally lengthened, **α** to **η** (**ᾱ** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**), **ε** to **η**, **ο** to **ω**, and the tenses are inflected regularly.
- 3**    Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of **τιμάω**, *honor*, 180, 181.<sup>1</sup>
- 4**    The following rules explain the contractions of **άω**-verbs:<sup>1</sup>
1. **α** + an **ι**-sound (**ο**, **ω**, **οι**,<sup>2</sup> **ου**) = **ω** (**φ**).<sup>3</sup>
  2. **α** + an **ε**-sound (**ε**, **η**,<sup>2</sup> **ει**, **η**<sup>2</sup>) = **ᾱ** (**ᾳ**).<sup>4</sup>
  3. **ι** is never lost (**ᾳ**, **φ**).<sup>5</sup>
- 5**    A contracted syllable is accented if either of the syllables forming the contraction had an accent (142, 2).

<sup>1</sup> After learning the rules, write first the uncontracted forms and then the contracted forms.    <sup>2</sup> **η**, **η**, and **οι** occur in the subjunctive and the optative.

<sup>3</sup> An **ο**-sound prevails over every other sound (142, 1).    <sup>4</sup> In the contraction of an **α**-sound with an **ε**-sound, whichever sound stands first prevails and becomes long (142, 1).    <sup>5</sup> Except in the infinitive active. **τιμᾶν** (not **τιμᾶν**) is for **τιμά-ε-εν** (202, 3).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἰάω, ἰᾶσω, ἐᾶσα, ἐᾶκα, ἐᾶμαι, ἐᾶσθην,  
let, permit. Impf., εἶων. 208, 1, 3.

ἑρωτάω, ἑρωτήσω, ἡρώτησα, ἡρώτηκα,  
ἡρώτημαι, ἡρωτήσθην, with two A.'s,  
ask a person a question. 222, 3.

μέντοι, postpos. adv., however.

νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νε-  
νίκημαι, ἐνικήσθην, conquer. νίκη,  
61, 5.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὥρμησα, ὥρμηκα, ὥρ-  
μημαι, ὥρμήσθην, start; mid. or pass.  
dep., set out. 206, 9.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα, πεπειράμαι,  
ἐπειράσθην, try; generally pass. dep.,  
try, attempt πείρα, 36, 1.

τίμῶ, τιμήσει, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα,  
τετίμημαι, ἐτίμήσθην, honor. timoc-  
racy.

Χερρό-νησος, ον, ἡ, Chersonesus, a  
peninsula of Thrace. 141, 8.

χράομαι, χρῶσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέ-  
χρημα, ἐχρήσθην (pass.), mid. dep.  
with π., use. Contractions have η  
for α. χρήμα, 56, 1. 210, 1, 3.

1. εἰάν, νικᾶν, ἐρωτᾶν. 2. εἰᾶ, ἐρωτᾶ, ἡρώτᾶ. 3. ὁρ- 2  
μᾶσθαι, χρῆσθαι, πειράσθαι. 4. ἐπειράτο, ἐχρήτο,  
ὥρματο. 5. ἐρωτῶντι, νικῶντες, πειρώμενοι. 6. πειρά-  
ται δὲ αὐτὸν νικᾶν. 7. καὶ ἐρωτᾶ τούτους εἰ χρήματα  
πέμψουσιν τοῖς ὀπλίταις. 8. τοὺς μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς λέγεται  
τιμᾶν. 9. καὶ ἐστρατεύετο ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὀρμώμενος  
ἐπὶ τοὺς Θρᾶκας. 10. καὶ ἐπειρῶντο ἀποπέμψαι τοὺς  
φυγάδας. 11. πάλιν δὲ ἡρώτᾶ αὐτὸν εἰ τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆ-  
ται. 12. οὐ μέντοι εἰᾶ τοὺς στρατιώτᾶς ταῦτα πράττειν.  
13. καὶ ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐτιμᾶτο.

14. He honors, they ask, he conquers. 15. They set out, 3  
he uses, he tries. 16. To be conquered, to keep attempting.  
17. They were permitting, they were asking, they were  
trying. 18. Cyrus honors these soldiers. 19. He was  
trying to march on his brother. 20. They ask him if he  
will march to the sea. 21. Starting out they were pillag-  
ing the country. 22. He asks them if they are using the

money. 23. They do not permit the army to keep starting out. 24. Cyrus is honored by all of the soldiers. 25. They say that the generals are honored by Cyrus.

Read 132, 2.



KNIGHTS, FROM THE FRIEZE OF THE PARTHENON

## XXVII. Ω-VERBS

### The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Εω-verbs and Οω-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4, 5.

Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of φιλέω, *love*, 182, 183, and δηλόω, *show*, 184, 185.

The following rules explain the contractions of έω-verbs:<sup>1</sup>

1. ε before a long vowel (η,<sup>2</sup> ω) or before a diphthong (ει, η,<sup>2</sup> ου,<sup>2</sup> ου) is absorbed (142, 1).

2. ε + ε = ει.

3. ε + ο = ου (cf. ο + ε, 66, 3).

The following rules explain the contractions of όω-verbs (cf. 64<sup>2</sup>):

1. ο + ε or ο or ου = ου (cf. ε + ο, 66, 2).

2. ο + η or ω = ω.

3. ο + an ι-diphthong (ει, η,<sup>2</sup> ου<sup>2</sup>) = ου.<sup>3</sup>

For the accent of έω-verbs and όω-verbs, see 142, 2.

<sup>1</sup> 64<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 64<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Except in the infinitive active. δηλου̐ν (not δηλοῖν) is for δηλό-ε-εν (202, 3).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀ-δικέω, ἀ-δικήσω, ἡ-δίκησα, ἡ-δίκηκα, ἡ-δίκημαι, ἡ-δικήθην, *be unjust, do wrong, wrong*. ἀ-δικος, 40, 3.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἤτησα, ἤτηκα, ἤτημαι, ἤτηθην, with two A.'s, *ask a person for a thing, or a thing of a person, like Latin rogō*. 222, 3.

ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, ἤξιωσα, ἤξιωκα, ἤξιωμαι, ἤξιώθην, *think right, ask as your right, claim*. ἄξιος, 40, 3.

δέω.<sup>1</sup> δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, with G., *want*; impersonally, *be necessary*; pass. dep., with G. or with A. and G., *want, need, beg a thing of a person*. 208, 1, 2.

δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, ἐδήλωκα, ἐδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην, *make evident, show*. δῆλος, 40, 3.

δοκέω. δοξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην,

*have an opinion, think*; impersonally, *seem best*; ταῦτα ἔδοξε, *this seemed best this was voted* (152). δοξα, 36, 1; δογμα. 208, 1, 2.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, ὤκησα, ὤκηκα, ὤκημαι, ὤκήθην, *inhabit*. οἰκία. 582; ecumenical, -wick, -wich, Norwich. ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην, *make, do, poet*.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, πεπολέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολεμήθην, with D.,<sup>2</sup> *war*. πόλεμος, 24, 1.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην, *love*. φίλος, 31, 1; philosophy.

φοβέω, frighten; φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, pass. dep., *fear*. φόβος, 38, 1.

1. δεῖ, δέιται, ἐ-δεῖσθε. 2. ἐ-ποίει, πολεμεῖ, ἐ-ποιοῦν. 3. ἐ-δήλουν, ἡξίου, ἐ-δόκει. 4. φιλοῦσα, ἀδικούμενοι, ἀξιῶν. 5. ὠκεῖτο, οἰκουμένη, ἦτε. 6. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι. 7. καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἀδικούμενος ἀπῆλθεν.<sup>3</sup> 8. ἐπολέμει δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις<sup>2</sup> τοῖς παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦσιν.<sup>4</sup> 9. καὶ φοβοῦμαι μὴ<sup>5</sup> τὰς σπονδὰς ἔλυσεν. 10. ἐδόκει δ' αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup> ἤδη πολεμεῖν. 11. εἰ δὲ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν στρατιώτῃς, τὰς σπονδὰς λήει. 12. εἰ γὰρ δεῖ πολεμεῖν,

<sup>1</sup> ἐω-verbs of two syllables are contracted only when ε stands before ε or ει: as, δεῖ (δέει), *it is necessary*; ἔδει (ἔδεε), *it was necessary*. <sup>2</sup> 171.

<sup>3</sup> ἀπ-έρχομαι, 59, 1. <sup>4</sup> 39, 4. <sup>5</sup> *that* (like *nē* in Latin after a word expressing fear). Cf. 804. <sup>6</sup> *it was seeming best to him*.

πολεμήσομεν. 13. ἔρχονται οὖν πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ δέονται αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> μὴ ἀπελθεῖν. 14. καὶ οὕτως ἐποίει φιλοῦσα αὐτόν.

- 1 15. He fears, he asks, they beg. 16. You were doing wrong, they kept warring, you were loving. 17. You do wrong, he kept doing wrong, he was asking. 18. To be doing, to keep begging. 19. This was voted. 20. These generals were warring with the Thracians.<sup>2</sup> 21. He was begging the soldier<sup>1</sup> not to do wrong. 22. Those (οἱ) dwelling along the sea abandoned their<sup>3</sup> houses. 23. It seems best to keep asking him for money. 24. If he is warring against the exiles,<sup>2</sup> he does wrong. 25. It is necessary to war against him.<sup>2</sup> 26. They say that he does wrong.

Read 132, 3.

## XXVIII. PRONOUNS

### The Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns

Review 3, 3, 7, 4, 9, 3, 47, 2, 53, 2, 4, 233, 2, 234, 2.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the relative pronoun **ὅς**, *who*, 167, 1.
- 3 **ὅς** is inflected like **αὐτός**. 166, 1.
- 4 Learn the inflection of the interrogative pronoun **τίς**,<sup>4</sup> *who?* and the indefinite pronoun **τις**, *some*, 167, 2.
- 5 The **feminine** forms are like the masculine (cf. 39, 2). The **interrogative** pronoun (**τίς**) always has the acute on the first syllable (by exception, 9, 3, 53, 4). The **indefinite** pronoun (**τις**) is enclitic (3, 3).
- 6 An enclitic of one syllable loses its own accent; an enclitic of two syllables loses its own accent unless the word before it has the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 52<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 171.

<sup>3</sup> 151.

<sup>4</sup> **τίς** for **τις** (53, 2).

acute on the penult; the word before an enclitic has the same accent as if standing alone, and, when possible, receives the acute in addition: <sup>1</sup> as,

Monosyllabic Enclitics	{	ποταμός τις, <i>a river.</i>	} <sup>1</sup> cf. Latin <i>hóminés</i> que.
		οικία τις, <i>a house.</i>	
		τῶν οἰκιῶν τις, <i>one of the houses.</i>	
		ἄνθρωπός τις, <i>a man</i>	
		δῶρόν τι, <i>a gift</i>	
Dissyllabic Enclitics	{	εἰ τις τι πέμπει, <sup>2</sup> <i>if anybody sends anything.</i>	} <sup>1</sup> cf. Latin <i>hóminés</i> que.
		ποταμοί τινες, <i>some rivers.</i>	
		τῶν ποταμῶν τινες, <i>some of the rivers.</i>	
		ποταμῶν τινῶν, <i>of some rivers.</i>	
		ἄνθρωποι τινες, <i>some men</i>	
		δῶρά τινα, <i>some gifts</i>	
	{	οἰκίαι τινές, <i>some houses</i>	} <sup>3</sup>
		δώρων τινῶν, <i>of some gifts</i>	

Learn the inflection of the indefinite relative pronoun **ἅς** *whoever*, 167, 1.

**ἅς-τις** is made up of the relative pronoun **ἅς** (68, 3), and the enclitic <sup>2</sup> indefinite pronoun **τις** (68, 5, 6).

<sup>1</sup> Before an enclitic, a word accented with the **acute** on the antepenult, or with the **circumflex** on the penult (30<sup>1</sup>), receives in addition the acute on the ultima.

<sup>2</sup> The proclitic **εἰ** receives the acute from **τις**, and **τις** receives the acute from **τι**.

<sup>3</sup> The same kind of accent cannot stand on two consecutive syllables of the same word, nor can the last three syllables of a word be left without an accent (3, 2).



THE CHARIOT RACE

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἵπομαι (σεπ),<sup>1</sup> ἔπομαι, ἐσπόμην, mid.  
dep., with ν., follow. Impf., εἰπό-  
μην. Latin sequor. 208, 1, 3.

ἔχω (σεχ),<sup>1</sup> ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 a. ἔσχον,  
ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, have. Impf.,  
εἶχον; partic., ἔχων, having, gen-  
erally best translated with. 208, 1, 4.

ἦκω, ἦξω, have come, have arrived,  
expressing completed action.

λόχος, ου, company. λοχᾶγός, 15, 1.

ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, rel. pron., who, which, that.

ὅς-τις, ἣ-τις, ὅ τι, indef. rel. pron.,  
whoever, whatever.

σάτυρος, ου, satyr; ὁ Σάτυρος, the  
Satyr, Silenus.

τίς, τί, interrog. pron., who? what?  
Acc. sing. neut. as adv., τί, why?  
how?

τις, τι, indef. enclitic pron., a, a cer-  
tain, one, some, somebody, any-  
body, anything.

τρέφω,<sup>2</sup> θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι,<sup>3</sup>  
ἐθρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτρέφην, nourish,  
support. atrophy. 210, 1, 2.

ὥσ-τε, conj. adv. with inf. or ind.:

With inf., the emphasis being  
upon the principal clause, which  
the inf. explains, so as, as to, to.<sup>4</sup>

With ind., the emphasis being  
upon the ὥσ-τε-clause, so that.<sup>4</sup>

1. ἄρμα τι, ἄρματί τινι, παῖς τις. 2. παῖδές τινες,  
στρατιᾷ τις, φυλακαί τινες. 3. λόχου τινός, φυλάκων  
τινῶν, στρατιῶν τινων. 4. εἴ τῳ ἔψονται, οὐτινος<sup>5</sup> δεί-  
ται, ὃ τι βούλεσθε. 5. τί ἔχετε; τί βούλεται ἀπελθεῖν;

<sup>1</sup> ἵπομαι is for σέπομαι, and ἔχω for σέχω (261). ἔχω (for ἔχω) has the smooth breathing, for the sake of euphony (cf. 33, 1). When the rough mute (χ) disappears in the future (ἔξω), the rough breathing crops out. In the imperfect, εἰπόμην is for ἐ-σεπόμην, and εἶχον for ἐ-σεχον; σ is dropped (72, 2), and ε-ε are contracted into ει (142, 1). The rough breathing in ἐσπόμην (for ἐ-σεπόμην) is irregular.

<sup>2</sup> When the rough mute (φ) disappears in the future, etc., the rough breathing crops out (θ). Cf. ἔξω (footnote 1). <sup>3</sup> 432.

<sup>4</sup> Either the infinitive or the indicative may be used with ὥσ-τε to express result. The infinitive expresses the result which the action of the principal verb tends to produce; the indicative expresses the result which the action of the principal verb actually produces: as, "The boy worked so carelessly as to discourage (infinitive) most people, but not so carelessly that he discouraged (indicative) her."

<sup>5</sup> 524.

6. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην<sup>1</sup> ἐποίησεν. 7. ὅστις ἦκε πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας ἐτίμα·<sup>6</sup> ὥστε φίλοι αὐτῷ ἦσαν. 8. καὶ οὕτως ἐτρέφετο αὐτῷ στρατεύμα τι. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη τις ἐφ' ἣ<sup>2</sup> λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. 10. καὶ ἀρπάζοντές τι οὗτοι οἱ λόχοι ἔσποντο. 11. ἔφασαν δέ τινες ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι τούτους τοὺς λόχους. 12. ἀλλὰ βουλευσόμεθα ὃ τι δεῖ ποιεῖν ἐκ<sup>3</sup> τούτων.<sup>4</sup> 13. βούλονται δέ τινες πλοῖα αἰτῆσαι. 14. καὶ ἀγγέλους τινὰς ἔχοντες ἤκουσι πρὸς τὸν στρατηγόν· μετεπέμψατο γὰρ αὐτούς.

15. A gift, some gifts, a horse. 16. Some soldiers, of some soldiers, to some soldier. 17. Some chariots, some generals, some boats. 18. Whatever<sup>5</sup> you need, whatever you had. 19. Why do they follow? Whom did you follow? 20. Somebody asks him if he wishes anything. 21. They send some gifts to the messenger. 22. They ask the generals if anybody was following the messenger. 23. They advance on the villages in which were arms and horses. 24. He kept sending for a certain messenger. 25. Who will wish to keep following him? 26. What will the generals do with regard to (πρός) this<sup>4</sup>?

Read 132, 4.

<sup>1</sup> of which he had made him satrap. Verbs meaning *make, call, consider*, etc., take **two accusatives**, the one being a direct object, the other a predicate accusative, as in Latin and in English.

<sup>2</sup> For ἐπὶ ἣ, at which Midas is said to have caught, etc. When ι is elided (22<sup>1</sup>), π before the rough breathing must be made rough (cf. 42, 5).

<sup>3</sup> out of, in consequence of. <sup>4</sup> 49<sup>6</sup>. <sup>5</sup> 52<sup>1</sup>. <sup>6</sup> 105<sup>6</sup>.



## XXIX. THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Εσ-stems

Review 147, 2, 148, 1, 53, 1, 66, 2, 142, 1, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the noun γένος, *race*, 149, 2.
- 2 In Latin an original *s* between two vowels becomes *r*;<sup>1</sup> in Greek an original *σ* between two vowels is dropped, and the vowels are contracted (142, 1).
- 3 γένος is for γέγες (cf. Latin *genus*, for *genes*). The genitive plural is sometimes uncontracted. In the dative plural, γένε-σι(ν) is for γένεσ-σι(ν).<sup>2</sup> Nouns of the third declension ending in *ος* are *neuter* (141, 8).
- 4 Learn the inflection of κρέας (κρεας), *flesh*, 149, 2.<sup>3</sup>
- 5 Learn the inflection of the adjective συγγενής (συγγενεος), *kindred*, 155, 2.
- 6 Adjectives of the third declension have only two endings, the feminine being like the masculine (cf. 39, 2).
- 7 In συγγενής (συγγενεος), final *ε* of the stem is lengthened to *η* in the nominative singular masculine. The vocative is the simple stem. The contractions and the accent are regular (141, 1, 2). The accusative plural, συγγενείς, is like the nominative.
- 8 Like συγγενής are inflected masculine and feminine nouns with stems ending in *εσ*: as, Σωκράτης, 149, 2.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For example, *eram* (for *esam*), *flōrēs* (for *flōsēs*), *ōrō*, *ōrāre* (for *ōsō*, *ōsāre*, *use the mouth*). This change is called *rhōtacism*, from the Greek letter *rho*. <sup>2</sup> When *σσ* arises from inflection, one *σ* is dropped.

<sup>3</sup> *α + ο = ω* (142, 1). In the plural of κρέας, *α + α = α* (for *ᾶ*, by exception, 142, 2). Partly like κρέας, and partly like ἄρμα (55, 1, 2), is inflected κέρας (κερας, κερᾶτ), τό, *horn, wing* (of an army): κέρας, κέρως or κερᾶτ-ος, κέραι or κερᾶτ-ι; κερᾶ or κερᾶτ-ε, κερῶν or κερᾶτ-οιν; κερᾶ or κερᾶτ-α, κερῶν or κερᾶτ-ων, κερᾶ-σι(ν).

<sup>4</sup> In the vocative singular, proper nouns have *recessive accent* (by exception, 141, 2): as, Σωκράτης, Σώκρατες. The vocative singular of Τισσαφέρνης is Τισσαφέρνη. The accusative singular may end in *ην* (of the first declension) as well as in *η*: as, Σωκράτην.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀνά, prep. with α., *up*. analysis.  
221, 2.

ἄνω, adv., *up*. ἀνά.

γένος, ους, τό, *race*. γενεά, 8, 1; *genus*.

ἔθνος, ους, τό, *nation, tribe*. ethnology.

εἴσω, adv., *inside*; with α., *inside*.

εἰς, 12, 3.

εὖρος, ους, τό, *width*.

κατά, prep., *down* :

With α., which defines the starting point or the source or cause of the action, *down*.

With α., which defines the field of action, *down, along* (= *keeping the course of*),<sup>1</sup> *according to, by*.

220, 1, 2, 221, 3.

κέρας, κέρως or κέρατος, τό, *horn, wing* (of an army). rhinoceros. 72<sup>3</sup>.

κράτος, ους, τό, *might*. democratic.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, *flesh*. creosote.

νόμος, ου, *custom, law*. economy, autonomy

ὄρος, ους, τό, *mountain*.

πλήρης, es, *full*. full.

πούς, ποδός, ό, *foot*. Latin pēs; tripod. 53, 2, 4, 55<sup>3</sup>.

συν-γενής, ές, *kindred, akin*. 22<sup>2</sup>.

Σωκράτης, ους, ό, *Socrates*, one of Cyrus's generals.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ό, *Tissaphernes*, a Persian, and enemy of Cyrus.

τρι-ήρης, ους, ἡ *trireme*, a war vessel with three banks of oars. α. dual and plural, τριήρουν, τριήρων (for τριηροῦν, τριηρῶν, by exception, 142, 2). 72, 7, 8.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἡς, *crossing*. hyperbole.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι or φευξομαι, 2 α. ἔφυγον, 2 π. πέφευγα, *flee*. φυγάς, 56, 1. 210<sup>7</sup>, 4, 5.

I. ἀνὰ τὸ ὄρος, ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη. 2. κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, ἄνω 2  
κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 3. κατὰ τοὺς νόμους, κατὰ κράτος.  
4. ποδός τινος, γένους τινός, ὄρος τι. 5. οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη  
ἐπορεύοντο. 6. ὁ δὲ λέγει φεύγειν τινὰς ἀνὰ κράτος.  
7. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ<sup>2</sup>  
Ἑλληνικοί. 8. ὁ δὲ παράδεισος θηρίων<sup>3</sup> πλήρης ἦν.  
9. θηρίων<sup>3</sup> δὲ πλήρη ἦν τὰ ὄρη. 10. καὶ ἐκέλευσε  
Σωκράτην στρατιώτᾱς πέμπειν. 11. τὸ δὲ στρατεύμα  
ἦδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἴσω τῶν ὁρέων. 12. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερ-  
βολῇ τῶν ὁρέων τῇ<sup>4</sup> εἰς τὸ πεδίον οἱ λόχοι κατεκόπησαν.

<sup>1</sup> Like a car on a track.

<sup>2</sup> 39, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 19<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 39, 4, 6.

13. Down these mountains, down this mountain. 14. Of nations, inside the mountains, of triremes, of Socrates. 15. Certain (τῆς) mountains, a certain nation, for a certain nation. 16. Socrates will send soldiers up the mountain. 17. He orders Socrates to advance by (κατά) the road. 18. He was akin to Tissaphernes. 19. Cyrus had these triremes. 20. Some of the triremes were small. 21. The barbarians were fleeing with all their might. 22. The villages of the mountain were full of exiles. 23. They pursue the army of Tissaphernes on the double-quick (κατὰ κράτος).

Read 132, 5.

### XXX. MI-VERBS

#### The Irregular Mi-verb Εἶμι

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 2, 72, 1, 2, 57, 2-5, 60, 2, 233, 3, 234, 3.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the indicative of εἶμι, *be*, 196.
- 3 The stem of the present and the imperfect is εσ,<sup>1</sup> which is the verb stem without tense suffix (203, 2). The stem of the future (έσ-σ%) is formed like that of ω-verbs (203, 1).

The present indicative is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). The imperfect indicative is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **augment** (21, 4) and **secondary active endings** (202, 1).<sup>2</sup> The future indicative is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary middle endings** (202, 1).

- 4 In the present indicative, all the forms except εἶ are enclitic (68, 6). *ἔσσι(ν)* often denotes *existence* or *possibility*, and is then accented *ἔστι(ν)*:<sup>3</sup> as,

*ἔστι δὲ βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς*, *there is a palace in Celaenae.*

*καὶ ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ ἔστιν*, *to go back is not possible.*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Latin *es-se* and English *is*. With *έσ-μι*, etc., cf. Latin *sum* (for *es-nm*), English *am*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> In the second person singular, a few verbs have the old ending *θα*.

<sup>3</sup> *ἦν* or *ἔσται* may also denote *possibility*.

The present **infinitive** is **εἶναι**,<sup>1</sup> *to be*. The future infinitive is **ἔσσεσθαι**, *shall or will be*.

The present **participle** is **ὄν**,<sup>2</sup> *being*. 157, 2. Learn the inflection. The future participle is **ἐσόμενος**, *going to be, to be* (60, 2).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

3

**αὖ**, postpos. adv., *again, moreover*.

**εἰμί** (έσ), **ἔσομαι**, *be*. Latin **sum**.

**ἔτι**, adv., *still, longer, again*.

**ἤ**, conj., *or*; **ἤ . . . ἤ**, *either . . . or*;

**πότερον . . . ἤ**, *whether . . . or*.

**ἤ**, conj. adv., *than*, = Latin **quam**.

**μᾶλλον**, comparative adv., *more*;

**μᾶλλον . . . ἤ**, *more . . . than*.

**μή-κ-έτι**,<sup>3</sup> adv., *no longer*. **μή** (12, 3),

**ἔτι**.

**μή-ποτε**,<sup>3</sup> adv., *never*. **μή** (12, 3), **ποτε**.

**ξένος, ου**, *stranger, guest friend*; pl.,

**ξένοι**, *mercenaries*. **xenomania**.

**οὐ-δέ**, conj. adv., *nor*; adv., *not even*.

**οὐ-κ-έτι**, adv., *no longer*. **οὐ** (12, 3), **ἔτι**.

**οὐ-ποτε**, adv., *never*. **οὐ** (12, 3), **ποτε**.

**πάρ-ει-μι**, **παρ-έσομαι**, *be by the side of, be by, be near, be at hand*.

**παρά** (15, 1),<sup>4</sup> **εἰμί**.

**ποτε**, indef. enclitic adv.,<sup>4</sup> *once, ever*. 68, 6.

**Πρόξενος, ου**, *Proxenus*, one of Cyrus's generals. **πρό**, *before, for, ξένος*.

**πῶς**, interrog. adv.,<sup>4</sup> *how?*

**στρατηγέω**, **στρατηγήσω**, **ἑστρατήγησα**, **ἑστρατήγηκα**, *be general*.

**στρατηγός**, 15, 1.

1. **οὐκέτι πάρ-εστιν**, **οὔποτε παρ-ἦν**.<sup>5</sup> 2. **πῶς παρ-** 4

<sup>1</sup> For **ἔσ-ναι** (by exception, 55<sup>8</sup>).

<sup>2</sup> For **ἔσ-δ-ντ** (57, 4). An oxytone if contracted takes the acute (cf. 7<sup>8</sup>). Every unaccented syllable was regarded as having the grave accent (although such accent was not generally written). The circumflex is formed by uniting the acute and the grave ('): as, **θύρῶν**, **θύρῶν**; but the union of the grave and the acute (') gives the acute: as, **ἔ-ών**, **ὄν**.

<sup>3</sup> Compounds of **μή** are used in the same constructions as **μή** (12, 3).

<sup>4</sup> Like **τίς** and **τις** (68, 5), interrogative and indefinite adverbs often agree in form, but differ in accent. Interrogative adverbs of one syllable take the circumflex; those of two syllables, the acute on the penult. Indefinite adverbs are oxytone and enclitic: as, **πού**, *where?* **πού**, *somewhere*; **πῶς**, *how?* **πῶς**, *somehow*; **πότε**, *when?* **ποτε**, *sometime*. <sup>5</sup> 21, 1.

έσται; <sup>1</sup> μήποτε παρ-εἶναι.<sup>2</sup> 3. ὥστε μηκέτι παρ-εἶναι.<sup>2</sup>  
 4. οὐκ ἔστι στρατηγεῖν, οὐδὲ νομίζει εἶναι ἀπελθεῖν.  
 5. παρ-ών,<sup>3</sup> οὐποτε παρ-όντες,<sup>3</sup> τοῖς παρ-οῦσιν. 6. τί  
 ἔσται τῷ στρατιώτῃ; <sup>4</sup> ἐρωτᾷ πότερον παρέσονται ἢ οὐ.<sup>5</sup>  
 7. Προξενον δ' αὖ ξένον ὄντα <sup>6</sup> κελεύει παρ-εἶναι. 8. καὶ  
 οἱ μὲν <sup>7</sup> ἔχοντες ὅπλα παρῆσαν, οἱ δὲ οὐ.<sup>5</sup> 9. ἦν ποτε  
 παράδεισος ἐν Κελαιναῖς θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθή-  
 ρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. 10. ὁ δὲ ἀπελθὼν βουλευέται ὅπως  
 μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ <sup>8</sup> τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 11. ταῦτα ἦν <sup>9</sup> ἐν  
 ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 12. τούτῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι εἰσὶν ἢ ἐκεῖνῳ.

13. Of those who (τῶν) are by, to be by. 14. They were never at hand, so as never to be at hand. 15. He will no longer be by, they will never be near. 16. It is not possible to send, it will not be possible to flee. 17. They ask if it is possible to cease. 18. He orders the generals who are guest friends to be at hand. 19. They plan how they shall be worthy. 20. There is a palace in this park.

Read 133, 1.

<sup>1</sup> For *παρέσεται* (so the accent is regular; 21, 1). <sup>2</sup> Infinitives ending in *ναι* are accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1). 33, 8, 42, 7. <sup>3</sup> In compounds, *ων* retains its accent (by exception, 21, 1). <sup>4</sup> *What shall the soldier have?* The dative of the possessor (222, 2). <sup>5</sup> 461. <sup>6</sup> *ξένον ὄντα*, *who was a guest friend*. <sup>7</sup> See δ, 40, 3. <sup>8</sup> 220, 4. <sup>9</sup> Cf. "The picnic was (= took place) on Wednesday."



## XXXI. THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Liquid Stems

Review 52, 3, 53, 1-4, 55, 2, 55<sup>4</sup>, 143, 4.

Learn the inflection of **ἄγων**, *contest*, **ἡγεμών**, *leader*, **μήν**, 1  
*month*, and **δαίμων**, *divinity*, 148, 2

For **ἄγων** (*ἄγων*), **ἡγεμών** (*ἡγεμων*), etc., see **ovr-stems**, 55, 2. Cf. 53, 2. 2  
In the **dative plural**, the liquid *v* before *σ* is dropped, but the preceding  
vowel is not lengthened (55<sup>3</sup>). For the **accent** of **μήν**, see 53, 4.

The **vocative singular** of oxytones with liquid stems is like the nom- 3  
inative (cf. 53, 3); of words not oxytone, the vocative singular is the  
simple stem.

Like **δαίμων** is inflected the adjective **εὐδαίμων**, *prosperous*, 4  
155, 1. Learn the inflection.

The nominative singular neuter, like the vocative singular masculine, 5  
is the simple stem (77, 3). The feminine is like the masculine (39, 2).  
The **accent** is recessive (39, 2).

Learn the inflection of **πατήρ**, *father*, **μήτηρ**, *mother*, **θυγά- 6**  
**τηρ**, *daughter*, and **ἄνθρωπος**, *man*, 149, 1.

In the genitive and the dative singular of **πατήρ** (*πατερ*), **μήτηρ** 7  
(*μητερ*), and **θυγάτηρ** (*θυγατερ*), the stems are *πατερ*, *μητερ*, and *θυγατερ*,  
and the **accent** is on the ultima (cf. 53, 4). Elsewhere, the stems have *ε*  
except in the **dative plural**, in which they are *πατρα*, *μητρα*, and *θυγατρα*;  
and the **accent** is on *ε* of the stem (final *α* in the dative plural) except in  
the vocative singular, which is the *ερ*-stem with recessive accent (cf. 77, 3).<sup>1</sup>

In **ἄνθρωπος** (*ἄνερ*), when *ρ* is followed by a vowel, the stem is *ἄνρ*, and, 8  
for the sake of euphony, *δ* is developed between *v* and *ρ*.<sup>2</sup> The **accent** is  
recessive except in the genitive and the dative of all numbers (cf. 53, 4).

<sup>1</sup> See the preface, xi.    <sup>2</sup> Cf. English *tender* (Latin *tener*), *thunder* (Latin  
*tonāre*), *gender* (Latin *genus*).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

- ἀγών, ὄνος, ὁ, *contest, games*. ἄγω; *agony*.  
 ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man* (= Latin *vir*);  
 ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow soldiers*.  
 polyandry, Andrew.  
 ἀπ-άγω, ἀπ-άξω, 2 a. ἀπ-ήγαγον, 2 p.  
 ἀπ-ήχα,<sup>1</sup> ἀπ-ήγμαι,<sup>1</sup> ἀπ-ήχθην, *lead off, lead away*. 207, 1, 2.  
 γυμνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *athletic*. gymnasium.  
 δαίμων, ὄνος, ὁ, *divinity*. demon.  
 δᾶρεικος, οὐ, *daric*, a Persian gold coin worth about five dollars.  
 δύο, οἶν, *two*, generally indeclinable and used with the plural. Latin *duo*; *two*.  
 Ἑλλήν, ἡνος, ὁ, *Greek*.  
 εὐ-δαίμων, εὐ-δαιμον, *prosperous*. εὐ (40, 3), δαίμων.  
 ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, *guide, leader*. στρατηγός (15, 1); *hegemony*.  
 θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *daughter*. daughter.  
 κατα-πέμπω, *send down*. κατά (73, 1), πέμπω (12, 3). 209, 1, 4.  
 μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month*. Latin *mēnsis*; *μήνη*, *moon*.  
 μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *mother*. Latin *māter*; *mother*, *metropolis*.  
 πατήρ, τρός, ὁ, *father*. Latin *pater*; *father*, *patriarch*.  
 χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand*. a. dual, χερσῶν; d. pl., χερσίν (v). *chirography*, *chiro-mancy*.

- 2 I. ἀγωνί τινι, ἀνδρός τινος, δαίμονές τινες. 2. πάτερ, μητέρων τινῶν, θυγατράσι τισίν. 3. εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν,<sup>2</sup> κώμην εὐδαίμονα διαρπάσαι. 4. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὄρει. 5. καὶ πᾶσιν ἔπεμπε δύο δᾶρεικούς τοῦ μηνός.<sup>3</sup> 6. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπρωττεν<sup>4</sup> αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 7. διὰ τοῦτο κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατραπῆς<sup>5</sup> ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς. 8. οὗτοι ἄνδρας ἔχοντες παρήσαν.<sup>1</sup> 9. καὶ ἄξιοι ἄνδρες ἔσονται οὗτοι. 10. ἀλλ' ἡγεμόνα οὐ πέμψει τοῖς ἀνδράσιν. 11. τοῦ δὲ στρατεύματος ἦσαν οὗτοι οἱ ἡγεμόνες. 12. οὐδὲ γὰρ τῷ ἡγεμόνι<sup>6</sup> τοῦτῳ πιστεύσομεν.

<sup>1</sup> 21, 1.    <sup>2</sup> Cf. "He fell into their hands."    <sup>3</sup> a month. The *genitive* is used to express *time within which* (222, 1; cf. 222, 2, 3).    <sup>4</sup> συμ-πρωττω, 48, 3.    <sup>5</sup> as satrap.    <sup>6</sup> 222, 2.

13. Of this man, to the Greeks, of a contest. 14 For the men, to a mother, to some mothers. 15. To make a contest, to keep pillaging prosperous villages. 16. He leads back his (τόν) father, his mother, and the men. 17. These men were led off by guides. 18. His father sent him as satrap of a certain country. 19. Two daries a month 'were sent' to this man. 20. For this reason<sup>2</sup> I do not trust the men. 21. These Greeks were guides. 22. Did he send a guide to the Greeks? 23. They did not trust the leaders.<sup>3</sup>

Read 133, 2.

### XXXII. Ω-VERBS .

#### The Subjunctive: Purpose Clauses, etc.

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 1, 2, 233, 4, 234, 4.

Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive active, 2 middle, and passive, παιδεύω, παιδεύομαι, 168.

For the stem, see 203, 1, 204, 1. The tenses of the subjunctive are 3 primary (21<sup>1</sup>), and have primary endings (202, 1). The endings of the aorist passive are primary, but active (cf. 42, 4, 61, 2). 1 of the ending is subscript (η).

Like the present subjunctive active and middle are in- 4 flected the first aorist subjunctive active and middle, παιδεύσω, παιδεύσομαι, 170, and the second aorist subjunctive active and middle, λίπω, λίπωμαι, 171. Learn the inflections.

Like the present subjunctive active are inflected the first 5 aorist subjunctive passive, παιδευθῶ, and the second aorist subjunctive passive, κοπῶ, 174, with the accent on ω or η (η).<sup>4</sup> Learn the inflections.

<sup>1</sup> The imperfect (20, 2).

<sup>2</sup> See sentence 7.

<sup>3</sup> 17<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 204, 2, 66, 2.



- 1 The subjunctive is used to express an action or a state as taking place in future time; in subordinate clauses it is future compared with the time of the principal verb; the present tense denotes *continuance* or *repetition*, the aorist tense denotes mere *occurrence*.
- 2 The subjunctive introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, or *ὅπως*, *that*, or by *ἵνα μὴ*, *ὥς μὴ*, *ὅπως μὴ*, or *μὴ*, *that not*, is used to express *purpose*:<sup>1</sup> as,

(οὐ) { στρατεύεται  
στρατεύσεται }, ἵνα (μὴ) τὰς σπονδὰς { λύῃ,  
λύσῃ.  
He is (not) marching } , that he may (not) { keep breaking } the truce.  
He will (not) march } { break }

- 3 The first person of the present or of the aorist subjunctive is used to express an *exhortation*<sup>2</sup> or an *appeal*; <sup>3</sup> if negative, it takes *μὴ*, *not*: as,

1. (μὴ) { λύωμεν  
λύσωμεν } τὰς σπονδὰς, let us (not) { keep breaking } the truce.  
break  
2. (μὴ) { λύσω  
λύσωμεν } τὰς σπονδὰς; { shall I } (not) break the truce?  
shall we }

- 4 The second or the third person of the present imperative (104, 7) or of the aorist subjunctive, introduced by *μὴ*, *not*, is used to express a *prohibition*: as,

1. μὴ λύσῃτε τὰς σπονδὰς, do not break the truce.  
2. μὴ λύσῃ τὰς σπονδὰς, let him not break the truce.

- 5 The subjunctive introduced by *μὴ*, *that*, or by *μὴ οὐ*, *that not*, is used in object clauses after words expressing *fear*:<sup>4</sup> as,

<sup>1</sup> As in Latin after *ut*, *nē*, *quōd*, etc.      <sup>2</sup> The hortatory subjunctive.  
<sup>3</sup> The subjunctive of appeal.      <sup>4</sup> The subjunctive is future (80, 1). In fear for the present or the past, the indicative is used (67, 2, sentence 9).

(οὐ) { φοβοῦμαι  
φοβήσομαι } μὴ (οὐ) τὰς σπονδὰς { λῦμ,  
λύσῃ,

I do (not) fear  
I shall (not) fear } that he may (not) { keep breaking  
break } the truce.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

δεῖδω (un-Attic present), εἶδισα, δέ-  
δοικα, 2 p. δέδια (partic. δεδιδώς.  
fearing), first and second perfect  
used as present, fear.

ἐξ-έρχομαι, come out, go out. ἐρχο-  
μαι, 59. 1. 218, 1, 3.

ἵνα, conj. adv., in which place, where;  
in purpose clauses, that.<sup>1</sup>

κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, ἐκύκλωσα, κεκύ-  
κλωμαι, ἐκυκλώθην, encircle, sur-  
round. cycle, bicycle.

μή, adv., not (12, 3); after words ex-  
pressing fear, that (= Latin *nē*);  
μή οὐ, that not (= Latin *ut*).

νῦν, adv., now. Latin *nunc*.

δ-θεν, conj. adv., from which place,  
from where. ὅς (68, 2), -θεν,  
from.

ὀπισθ-θεν, adv., from behind, behind.  
ὀπίσω, adv., back, -θεν, from.<sup>2</sup>

ὅπως, conj. adv., in what way, how;  
in purpose clauses, that.<sup>1</sup>

φοβέω, frighten; φοβέομαι, φοβήσο-  
μαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, pass.  
dep., fear. φόβος, 38, 1; hydro-  
phobia.

ὥς, conj. adv., in what way, how, as;  
in purpose clauses, that.<sup>1</sup>

1. ἵνα πεμφθῇ, ἵνα μὴ κατακοπῇ. 2. ὥς ἐξέλθῃτε, 2  
ὅπως μὴ κυκλωθῶσιν. 3. ἀρπάζωμεν τὰ ὅπλα, μὴ  
ἀρπάσῃς τὴν σκηνήν. 4. λύσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν; μὴ  
λύσωμεν αὐτήν. 5. ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ καταλίπω-  
μεν πάντας τοὺς ἵππους. 6. φοβεῖται δὲ μὴ οὐ πάντες  
οἱ Θρᾷκες κατακοπῶσιν. 7. καὶ νῦν δέδοικε μὴ ἀπέλ-  
θωσι τῆς νυκτός.<sup>3</sup> 8. μὴ λύσῃτε τὴν γέφυραν ταύ-  
την, ἵνα πορευώμεθα. 9. φοβοῦμαι δ' οὖν μὴ ὁ ἡγε-  
μὼν ἀγάγῃ<sup>4</sup> ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται<sup>5</sup> ἐξελεῖν. 10. τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν

<sup>1</sup> The meanings of ἵνα, ὥς, and ὅπως are nearly all included in the word  
"that." Consult a large English dictionary. <sup>2</sup> 95<sup>1</sup>. <sup>3</sup> 78<sup>8</sup>. <sup>4</sup> ἄγω,  
207, 1, 2. <sup>5</sup> 74<sup>3</sup>.

*οὐ λήουσιν δεδιότες μὴ οὐ πορευθῶσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 11. πο-  
ρευθῶμεν δ' οὖν τὴν χῶρᾶν διαρπάσσοντες. 12. ταῦτα  
ποιήσει δεδιὼς μὴ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὀπισθεν γένωνται.*

13. That he may not go away, that you may be left behind. 14. That he may destroy the bridges, let us advance. 15. Shall we go out? do not go out. 16. We fear that the horses may not be sent. 17. They fear that they may be surrounded. 18. Let us not leave the river. 19. They destroy the road that the hoplites may not advance. 20. You fear that you may be left behind. 21. Let us not collect the allies. 22. They fear that he may get behind them<sup>1</sup> during the night.<sup>2</sup>

Read 133, 3.



THE HERALD PARTS THE COMBATANTS

### XXXIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Subjunctive: Conditional Sentences

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 1, 64, 4, 5, 66, 2-4.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive active,

<sup>1</sup> Omit.

<sup>2</sup> 78<sup>a</sup>.

middle, and passive, of *τιμάω*, 180, 181, *φιλέω*, 182, 183, and *δηλόω*, 184, 185.

The subjunctive of *άω*-verbs is like the indicative (64, 3, 4). The subjunctive of *έω*-verbs is like that of *παιδεύω* (168) with the accent on *ω* or *η* (*η*). The subjunctive of *όω*-verbs has an accented *ω* except in three places in the singular, in which *ο* + an *ι*-diphthong = *οι* (66, 3).

Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive of *εἰμί*, 196. 2

*ώ, ης*, etc., are like the endings of the subjunctive active of *φιλέω* 3 (182).

The subjunctive introduced by *εἰάν*, *if*, or by *εἰάν μή*, *if not*, 4 is used to express a *condition*:<sup>1</sup> as,

Protasis<sup>2</sup>

Apodosis<sup>2</sup>

1. *εἰάν (μή)* { *στρατεύηται*  
*στρατεύσῃται* }, *τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσει*,

*If he does<sup>3</sup> (not) { keep marching  
march }, he will (not) break the truce.*

2. *εἰάν (μή)* { *στρατεύηται*  
*στρατεύσῃται* }, *τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύει*,

*If he does (not) { keep marching  
march }, he { always  
never } breaks the truce.*

These conditional sentences differ only in the apodosis. If the apodosis has the **future indicative** (or some equivalent form), the condition is called the **future more vivid**.<sup>4</sup> If the apodosis has the **present indicative** (or some equivalent form), denoting *repetition*, the condition is called the **present general**.<sup>5</sup> 5

<sup>1</sup> We have already had the indicative mood used in conditional sentences (12, 4, 17, 2, 22, 1, 29, 2, 43, 3, etc.). <sup>2</sup> Protasis, or condition; apodosis, or conclusion.

<sup>3</sup> This condition is regularly translated by the English present indicative. <sup>4</sup> The conditional sentence at 17, 2, sentence 10, may be called **future most vivid**.

<sup>5</sup> That is, the future more vivid is a **particular** condition, and the apodosis states what will be true on a particular occasion, while the present general is a **general** condition, and the apodosis states what is **always** true if the protasis is fulfilled.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄν, postpos. adv., with no English equivalent. Its force is shown in giving color to the different classes of conditional sentences to which it is attached. See ἐάν.

ἀντί, prep., *over against*, denoting a *correspondence* or an *equivalent*:

With α., *instead of*. antidote, antarctic, answer.

Βαβυλών, ὄνος, ἡ, *Babylon*. 141, 8.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, *cry out, shout*. 206, 1.

δέκα, indecl., *ten*. Latin *decem*; decalogue, decagon.

δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν, *able*. dynamite, dynast.

ἐάν, ἄν, or ἤν,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *if*. εἰ, ἄν. 75<sup>2</sup>.

ἐκαστος, η, ον, *each*.

ἐκεῖ, adv., *in that place, there*. ἐκεῖνος, 48, 1.

ἐπᾶν or ἐπήν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *whenever*.<sup>2</sup> ἐπεὶ (21, 6), ἄν.

ἐπειδᾶν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *whenever*.<sup>2</sup> ἐπεὶ (21, 6), δὴ (51, 2), ἄν.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call*. calendar. 208, 1, 5.

κᾶν = καὶ ἄν = *καὶ ἐάν, and if*. 75<sup>2</sup>.

μισθόω, μισθώσω, ἐμισθωσα, μεμισθωκα, μεμίσθωμαι, ἐμισθόθην. *hire*. μισθός, 17, 1.

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα, with ν., *meet*. σύν, ἀντί.

I. ἐάν τιμᾶ, τιμῶμεν, ἐπειδὴν τιμώμεθα. 2. ἐπᾶν ἤκωμεν, ἣν μὴ δυνατοὶ ὦμεν. 3. ἵνα συναντῶσιν, μὴ βοῶμεν, ἐάν μὴ καλῶνται. 4. ἐάν δέ τινη συναντᾶ, βοᾷ. 5. ἄν δ' ἐπὶ τούτῳ<sup>3</sup> μισθῶνται, στρατεύσονται. 6. ἣν δὲ δυνατὸς ᾖ, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου. 7. ἐάν δὲ ταῦτα ποιῇ, δέκα τάλαντα πέμψω αὐτῷ. 8. ὁ δὲ δῶρα ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ πέμψει, ἐπήν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἤκωσιν. 9. καὶ ἐπᾶν μὴ τιμῶμεν αὐτόν, ἀδικοῦμεν. 10. ἐάν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα πέμψη, ἡγεμόνα οὐκ αἰτήσομεν. 11. κᾶν μὲν ᾗ ἐκεῖ, παυσόμεθα, ἣν δὲ μὴ,<sup>4</sup> διώξομεν.

<sup>1</sup> Distinguish ἣν, *if*, from ἤν, *was*.

<sup>2</sup> Whenever = *if ever*; and so the subjunctive with ἐπᾶν or ἐπειδᾶν is equivalent to a protasis (225, 1). <sup>3</sup> on this condition, on these terms (220, 4).

<sup>4</sup> ᾗ ἐκεῖ is omitted.

12. That you may honor and be honored. 13. If he 1  
calls, whenever you arrive. 14. If we keep doing this, he  
never advances. 15. If we honor him, we shall follow.  
16. If they are not there, he will pursue. 17. If he does  
not arrive, they will send guides. 18. If they do wrong,  
he never sends gifts. 19. If they keep shouting, you will  
not advance. 20. If you are able, you always pursue.  
21. Let us honor the generals of the Greeks.

Read 133, 4.

### XXXIV. PRONOUNS

#### The Personal, Reflexive, and Reciprocal Pronouns

Review 7, 4, 47, 1, 2, 5-8, 48<sup>1</sup>, 233, 5, 234, 5.

Learn the inflection of the personal pronouns ἐγώ, *I*, σύ, 2  
*you*, and αὐτοῦ, *of him*, 164, 1.

μοῦ, μοί, μέ are unemphatic and enclitic; σοῦ, σοί, σέ are enclitic unless 3  
emphatic.<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ, *of him*, αὐτῆς, *of her*, etc., are unemphatic pronouns of  
the third person (17, 8).

Learn the inflection of the reflexive pronouns ἐμαυτοῦ, 4  
*of myself*, σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself*, ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself*, οὗ, *of him-*  
*self*, and of ἀλλήλων, *of each other*, 165, 1-3.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ and σε-αυτοῦ = the stems of the personal pronouns of the first 5  
and second persons + αὐτοῦ, *self* (17, 1). In the plural, the forms are  
separate. ἑ-αυτοῦ = ἐ<sup>2</sup> (the stem of οὗ, which was originally a personal  
pronoun of the third person) + αὐτοῦ, *self* (47, 1). σεαυτοῦ and ἑαυτοῦ  
have the contracted forms σαυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ,<sup>3</sup> etc. οὖ,<sup>4</sup> οἰ, ἔ<sup>4</sup> are enclitic  
unless emphatic.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "The book has already been sent you," "She sent the book to  
you, not to me." <sup>2</sup> With ἐ cf. Latin sē (26<sup>1</sup>). <sup>3</sup> Distinguish αὐτοῦ  
from αὐτοῦ (85, 3). <sup>4</sup> οὖ and ἔ do not occur in Attic prose.

The reflexive pronouns are either direct or indirect :

1. A **direct reflexive** refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands: as,

λέγει τινὰς σῶσαι ἑαυτούς, *he says that some saved themselves.*

2. An **indirect reflexive** stands in a subordinate clause, and refers to the subject of the principal clause: as,

λέγει τινὰς σῶσαι ἑαυτόν, *he says that others saved him.*

ἑαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, and ἑαυτοῦ are generally direct reflexives, οὗ is generally an indirect reflexive.

### Vocabulary and Exercises

αἴτιος, α, ον, *responsible*; with α., *responsible for.*

ἀλλήλων, ων, ων, *of each other.* parallel.

αὐτοῦ, ἧς, οὗ, *of him, of her, of it.* 47, 8.

γυμνάζω (γυμναδ), γυμνάζω, ἐγύμνασα, γεγύμνασμαι, ἐγυμνάσθην, *exercise.* γυμνικός, 78, 1; gymnastics. 212, 1, 3.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἔδαπανησα, δεδαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἔδαπανήθην, *be at expense, spend.*

ἑαυτοῦ, ἧς, οὗ, *of himself, of herself, of itself.*

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, *I.* Latin *ego*; *ego-tism.*

ἑμ-αυτοῦ, ἧς, *of myself.* *me.*

ἐμός, ἡ, ὅν, *my, mine.* ἐμ-, 85, 5; Latin *meus*; *mine, my.*

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμύλημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, *pass. dep. with α., care for.* 209, 1, 3.

ἡμέτερος, α, ον, *our, ours.* ἡμεῖς, *we, pl. of ἐγώ,* 164, 1.

κακῶς, *adv., badly*; κακῶς ποιῶ, *treat badly, harm.* κακός, 19, 1.

ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμο-λογήσω, ὁμο-λόγησα, ὁμο-λόγηκα, ὁμο-λόγημαι, ὁμο-λογήθην, *say the same thing, admit.* ὁμα, 26, 1; *homologous.*

οὗ, *of himself.* Latin *suī* (26<sup>1</sup>).

σε-αυτοῦ, ἧς, *of yourself.*

σύ, σοῦ, *you.* Latin *tū.*

ὑμέτερος, α, ον, *your, yours.* ὑμεῖς, *you, pl. of σύ,* 164, 1.

- 4 1. αὐτῷ, αὐτῶ, σαυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ. 2. ἐμοί, ἡμῖν, ὑμῶν, σοῦ. 3. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, σφίσιν, ὑμεῖς, οἱ. 4. ὑπ' αὐτῶν, ὑφ' ἡμῶν,<sup>1</sup> παρ' ὑμῖν, παρ' ἀλλήλοις. 5. καὶ οὐκ ἀδι-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. ἐφ' ᾧ, 71<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 221.

κεῖται ὑφ' ὑμῶν.<sup>1</sup> 6. ἐρωτῶσι δέ τινας τί σφίσιν<sup>2</sup> ἔσται ἔαν νικήσωσιν. 7. ἐμοὶ γὰρ ξένος Κῦρος ἐγένετο καὶ με ἐτίμησεν. 8. ἦν δὲ ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν. τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους σατράπᾱς ποιήσομεν. 9. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα. 10. καὶ ὑμεῖς αἴτιοι ἔσεσθε τοῦ διαρπάζειν.<sup>3</sup> 11. οὐ γὰρ κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώρᾱν, ὥς<sup>4</sup> αὐτὸς σὺν ὁμολογεῖς; 12. καὶ<sup>5</sup> τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δ' ὁ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο. 13. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ<sup>6</sup> οὐ βούλεσθε ἔπεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῶν ἔσομαι.

14. Beside (παρά) us, beside them, beside you. 15. By (ὑπό) you, by me, by him. 16. Of ourselves, of yourself, for himself. 17. What shall we have<sup>2</sup> if we conquer? 18. If he is wronged by you, he will pursue you. 19. They take care of the soldiers with them. 20. He will not harm you if you keep following him. 21. Let us not pillage your country. 22. He summoned the soldiers before him. 23. They wish to exercise themselves.

Read 134, 1.

<sup>1</sup> 86<sup>1</sup>. <sup>2</sup> 70<sup>4</sup>. <sup>3</sup> Genitive after αἴτιοι. The infinitive is a verbal noun, as in Latin and in English, and often has the article. The infinitive in English often ends in *ing*: as, "They are gone a-hunting," "He was prevented from kicking a goal." <sup>4</sup> *as*. <sup>5</sup> *δέ* is the connective; καί, *also*. <sup>6</sup> Dative with ἐπεσθαι (70, 1).



AN ATTIC HELMET



## XXXV. ADJECTIVES

## Adjectives Irregular in Inflection

Review 7, 4, 14, 1, 30, 1, 2, 35, 2, 72, 1-3, 141, 6, 7.

- 1 Learn the inflection of ἡδύς,<sup>1</sup> *sweet*, μέγας, *great*, and πολὺς, *much*, 156, 1, 2.
- 2 μέγας<sup>1</sup> and πολὺς are adjectives of the second and first declensions except in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular masculine and neuter, which belong to the third declension.<sup>2</sup>
- 3 Learn the inflection of ἡδίων, *sweeter*, 156, 1.  
ἡδίων is inflected nearly like εὐδαίμων (155, 1).<sup>3</sup> The accusative plural ἡδίους is like the nominative.

## 4

## Vocabulary and Exercises

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| βαθύς, εἶα, ὅ, <i>deep</i> . bathymetry.   | πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, <i>much, many</i> ;            |
| βραχύς, εἶα, ὅ, <i>short</i> ; acc. sing. neut.                                    | acc. sing. neut. as adv., πολὺ,                    |
| as adv., βραχύ, <i>short, a short distance</i> . Latin <i>brevis</i> ; brachylogy. | <i>much</i> . polysyllable, polygon,               |
| ἡδίων, ἡδίον, <i>sweeter</i> . ἡδύς.   | polygamy.  |
| ἡδύς, εἶα, ὅ, <i>sweet</i> . Latin <i>suāvis</i> ;                                 | τάφρος, ου, ἡ, <i>ditch</i> .                      |
| <i>sweet</i> .   | ταχύς, εἶα, ὅ, <i>swift</i> ; acc. sing.           |
| Κιλικία, ᾱς, <i>Cilicia</i> .  | neut. as adv., ταχύ, <i>swiftly</i> . ta-          |
| Κιλίσσα, ης, <i>Cilician woman</i> ; ἡ   | chometer.  |
| Κιλίσσα, <i>the Cilician queen</i> .   | τέ, enclitic conj., <i>and</i> ; τέ . . . καί,     |
| μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, <i>great, large</i> ;   | <i>both . . . and</i> . Latin <i>-que</i> . 68, 6. |
| acc. sing. neut. as adv., μέγα,  | τόξευμα, ατος. τό, <i>arrow</i> . τοξέω.           |
| <i>greatly</i> . Latin <i>magnus</i> ; mega-                                       | τοξέω. τοξεύσω. ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι,              |
| phone, Megalopolis.  | ἐτοξεύθην, <i>shoot, with a bow</i> . τοξό-        |
|  | της, 45, 4; <i>intoxicate</i> .                    |

<sup>1</sup> The stem is ἡδ- except before a vowel and in the dative plural, where it is ἡδε (cf. 58<sup>2</sup>). Latin *suāvis* (for *suādis*). <sup>2</sup> μέγας has in the vocative singular masculine the form *μεγάλε* also, of the second declension.

<sup>3</sup> ἡδίω is for ἡδίω-α, ἡδίους for ἡδίω-ες, etc. 72, 2.

1. βραχύ, μέγα, πολύ, ταχύ. 2. ἡδίῳ, ἡδέους, τριήρης 1  
ταχεῖα. 3. τάφροι βαθεῖαι, φόβου πολλοῦ. 4. παρα-  
δείσῳ μεγάλῳ, ἡδέος οἴνου. 5. καὶ ἔχει οἶνον τε ἡδὺν  
καὶ χρήματα πολλά. 6. ἔχουσι δὲ τριήρεις ταχεῖας,  
ὥστε διῶξαι. 7. καὶ ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος πολὺς  
ἐστίν. 8. τὴν δὲ Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει  
τὴν βραχεῖαν ὁδόν.<sup>1</sup> 9. καὶ τὸν ἡδίῳ οἶνον πέμπει τοῖς  
φίλοις. 10. οὗτοι ἐτόξευον βραχύ.

11. For sweet wine, of sweeter wine. 12. Of much fear, 2  
for great armies. 13. Of deep ditches, for a swift horse.  
14. You have both (τέ) many soldiers and swift triremes.  
15. The life of man (τῶν ἀνθρώπων) is short. 16. Both  
many and great were the ditches of this country. 17. The  
bowmen have swift arrows. 18. The soldiers were the  
friends of the great satrap. 19. The great army will plun-  
der the sweeter wines. 20. The arrows are short but swift.

Read 131, 2.

<sup>1</sup> by the short road, adverbial accusative (222, 3).



THE TUMULUS IN THE PLAIN OF MARATHON



PREPARING FOR THE CHARIOT RACE

## XXXVI. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

## Comparison

Review 39, I, 2, 72, I-3, 5-7, 141, 6, 7, 235, I, 236, I.

In most **adjectives** the comparative and the superlative are formed by adding **τερος**<sup>1</sup> and **τατος**<sup>1</sup> to the stem of the positive: as,

ἀ-ληθής (ἀ-ληθεσ), <sup>2</sup> <i>true</i>	ἀληθέσ-τερος	ἀληθέσ-τατος
ἀ-σφαλής (ἀ-σφαλεσ), <sup>3</sup> <i>safe</i>	ἀσφαλέσ-τερος	ἀσφαλέσ-τατος
βραχύς (βραχυ), <i>short</i>	βραχύ-τερος	βραχύ-τατος
μέλας (μελαν), <i>black</i>	μελάν-τερος	μελάν-τατος
πικρός (πικρο), <i>bitter</i>	πικρό-τερος	πικρό-τατος
πιστός (πιστο), <i>faithful</i>	πιστό-τερος	πιστό-τατος
πρό-θυμος (προ-θυμο), <i>eager</i>	προθυμό-τερος	προθυμό-τατος
νέος (νεο), <i>new</i>	νεώ-τερος	νεώ-τατος
πολέμιος (πολεμιο), <i>hostile</i>	πολεμιώ-τερος	πολεμιώ-τατος

If the penult of **o**-stems contains a short vowel not followed by two consonants, final **o** of the stem is lengthened to **ω** in the comparative and the superlative. Compare νέος and πολέμιος with πικρός, πιστός, and πρόθυμος.

In some adjectives the stem is changed before adding **τερος** and **τατος**: as,

εὐ-δαίμων (εὐ-δαιμον), <i>prosperous</i>	εὐδαιμον-έσ-τερος	εὐδαιμον-έσ-τατος
πλησιός (πλησιω), <i>near</i>	πλησι-αί-τερος	πλησι-αί-τατος
φίλος (φιλο), <i>friendly</i>	φιλ-αί-τερος	φιλ-αί-τατος
	(φίλ-τερος)	φίλ-τατος

<sup>1</sup> The comparative is inflected like ἄξιος; the superlative, like δῆλος.  
151, 2.    <sup>2</sup> ἀ-λήθεια, 38, 1.    <sup>3</sup> ἀν- (39<sup>2</sup>), σφάλλω, *trip up*.

In some adjectives the comparative and the superlative are formed by adding **ίων**<sup>1</sup> and **ιστος**<sup>1</sup> to the root from which the positive is formed : as,

<b>αἰσχρός</b> (αἰσχ), <sup>2</sup> <i>shameful</i>	<b>αἰσχ-ίων</b>	<b>αἰσχ-ιστος</b>
<b>ἐχθρός</b> (ἐχθ), <sup>3</sup> <i>hostile</i>	<b>ἐχθ-ίων</b>	<b>ἐχθ-ιστος</b>
<b>ἡδύς</b> (ἡδ), <sup>4</sup> <i>sweet</i>	<b>ἡδ-ίων</b>	<b>ἡδ-ιστος</b>
<b>κακός</b> (κακ), <i>bad</i>	<b>κακ-ίων</b>	<b>κάκ-ιστος</b>
<b>καλός</b> (καλλ), <sup>5</sup> <i>beautiful</i>	<b>καλλ-ίων</b>	<b>κάλλ-ιστος</b>

The following important adjectives are irregular in comparison ;<sup>1</sup> the forms in parentheses are poetic :

**ἀγαθός**, *good, noble, brave*

	<b>ἀμείνων</b> (ἀρείων)	<b>ἔριστος</b> <sup>8</sup>
	<b>βελτίων</b>	<b>βέλτιστος</b>
	<b>κρείττων</b>	<b>κράτιστος</b> <sup>7</sup>
	<b>λῶν</b> , <i>preferable</i>	<b>λῶστος</b> , <i>best</i>
<b>κακός</b> , <i>bad, cowardly</i>	<b>κακῶν</b> <b>ἥττων</b> , <i>inferior</i>	<b>κάκιστος</b> (ἥκιστος) <sup>8</sup>
	<b>χείρων</b> , <i>worse</i>	<b>χείριστος</b> , <i>worst</i>
<b>μέγας</b> , <i>great</i>	<b>μείζων</b> <sup>9</sup>	<b>μέγιστος</b>
<b>μικρός</b> , <i>little, small</i>	<b>μικρότερος</b> <b>ἐλάττων</b> <sup>10</sup>	<b>μικρότατος</b> <b>ἐλάχιστος</b>
	<b>μείων</b> , <sup>10</sup> <i>smaller, weaker</i>	
<b>ὀλίγος</b> , <sup>11</sup> <i>little, few</i>		<b>ὀλίγιστος</b>
<b>πολύς</b> , <i>much, many</i>	<b>πλείων</b> , <b>πλέων</b>	<b>πλείστος</b>
<b>ῥάδιος</b> , <i>easy</i>	<b>ῥάων</b>	<b>ῥᾶστος</b>
<b>ταχύς</b> , <i>swift, quick</i>	<b>θάττων</b> <sup>12</sup>	<b>τάχιστος</b>

<sup>1</sup> The **comparative** (except **μικρό-τερος**, 90<sup>1</sup>) is inflected like **ἡδίων** (156, 1) ; the **superlative**, like **δῆλος** (151, 2).

<sup>2</sup> **αἰσχος**, τό, *shame*, **αἰσχ-ῖν-ομαι**, *be ashamed*. <sup>3</sup> **ἐχθος**, τό, *hatred*.  
<sup>4</sup> **ἡδ-ομαι**, *be pleased*. <sup>5</sup> **κάλλος**, τό, *beauty*. <sup>6</sup> **aristocracy**. <sup>7</sup> **κράτος**, 73, 1. <sup>8</sup> **ἡκιστα**, adv., *least* (92, 2).

<sup>9</sup> For **μεγ-ίων**. <sup>10</sup> Used also as comparative to **ὀλίγος**.

<sup>11</sup> **oligarchy**. <sup>12</sup> For **ταχ-ίων**.

- 1 Adverbs of the positive degree are formed from adjectives of the positive degree by changing **ν** of the genitive plural neuter to **ς**:<sup>1</sup> as,

ἀ-σφαλής, <i>safe</i>	gen. pl., ἀσφαλῶν	adv., ἀσφαλῶς, <i>safely</i>
πρό-θῦμος, <i>eager</i>	gen. pl., προθύμων	adv., προθύμως, <i>eagerly</i>
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	gen. pl., ἡδέων	adv., ἡδέως, <i>gladly</i>
μέγας, <i>great</i>	gen. pl., μεγάλων	adv., μέγας, <i>greatly</i>

- 2 The comparative of an adverb is the accusative **singular** neuter of the comparative adjective; the superlative of an adverb is the accusative **plural** neuter of the superlative adjective:<sup>2</sup> as, •

ἀ-σφαλῶς, <i>safely</i>	ἀσφαλέσ-τερον	ἀσφαλέσ-τατα
προ-θύμως, <i>eagerly</i>	προθύμό-τερον	προθύμό-τατα
ἡδέως, <i>sweetly, gladly</i>	ἡδ-ιον, <i>more gladly</i>	ἡδ-ιστα, <i>most gladly</i>
κακῶς, <i>badly</i>	κάκ-ιον	κάκ-ιστα
	ἥττον, <i>less</i>	ἥκ-ιστα, <i>least</i>
ταχῶς, <i>swiftly, quick</i>	θᾶττον <sup>3</sup>	τάχ-ιστα

<sup>1</sup> Other forms also occur as adverbs: as, πολύ, *much* (88, 4), ἄνω (73, 1), ὑπ, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω.    <sup>2</sup> Cf. footnote 1.    <sup>3</sup> Cf. 91<sup>12</sup>.



A YOUNG ATHENIAN

## Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰσχρός, ᾧ, ὄν, *shameful*. 91, 1.

ἀ-ληθής, ἐς, *true, truthful*. ἀλήθεια, 38, 1. 90, 1.

ἀ-σφαλής, ἐς, *safe*. σφάλω, *trip up*. 90, 1.

ἐχθρός, ᾧ, ὄν, *hostile* (= Latin *inimicus*). 91, 1.

μάλα, *adv., much*; μάλλον, *more* (75, 3), μάλιστα, *most*.

μέλας, αῖνα, *av, black*. melancholy calomel, *Melanesian*. 155, 1, 90, 1.

νέος, ᾧ, ὄν, *new*. neophyte, *neoteric*. 90, 1.

περί, *prep., round, about*:

With *ε*., which defines the source

or cause of the action, *about, concerning, for*.

With *ν*., *round, about*.

With *α*., which defines the field of action, *round, about, concerning*. perimeter, period. 219, 1, 2.

πικρός, ᾧ, ὄν, *bitter, harsh*. 90, 1.

πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, *faithful*. πίθω, 43, 2; Latin *fidō* 90, 1.

πλησιος, ᾧ, ὄν, *near*. 90, 3.

πολέμιος, ᾧ, ὄν, *hostile* (= Latin *hostilis*). πόλεμος, 24, 1. 90, 1.

συμ-πορεύομαι, *pass. dep., advance with*. 22<sup>2</sup>.

φίλος, ἡ, ὄν, *friendly*. 90, 3.

1. βραχύτερον, αἰσχῖον, μελάντατα. 2. ὡς ἀσφα- 2  
λέστατα,<sup>2</sup> ὡς μάλιστα, ὅτι πλείστοι. 3. πλείους, νεω-  
τέρω, βελτίους, κακίω. 4. φιλαίτεροι ἢ ἡμεῖς.<sup>3</sup> κακίους  
ὑμῶν.<sup>3</sup> 5. μὴ πέμψετε τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ τοὺς κρα-  
τίστους. 6. καὶ βούλονται ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς  
τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 7. ἀλλ' ἀμείνους καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν  
βαρβάρων ὑμεῖς ἐστέ. 8. καὶ ἔπεμψεν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλεί-  
στους καὶ βελτίστους. 9. καὶ κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς  
ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 10. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἡδῖον καὶ  
προσθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.

<sup>1</sup> Adjectives may be compared by using μάλλον and μάλιστα, as in English by using *more* and *most*.

<sup>2</sup> *how most safely, as safely as possible*. ὡς or ὅτι, as, like Latin *quam*, is used with the *superlative* to denote the *highest degree* possible.

<sup>3</sup> The *comparative* may be followed by ἢ, *than* (with the same case after it as before it), or by the *genitive*, as in Latin by *quam, than*, or by the *ablative*.

- 1 11. Quick, quicker, as quickly as possible. 12. Most easily, less, least, more harshly. 13. Greater armies, more hostile men. 14. They are more truthful than we, than you. 15. Let us send as much food as possible. 16. If he sends a better guide, you will advance more safely. 17. He thinks that we are braver than the allies. 18. You are the most faithful and the most eager. 19. He will collect a larger army. 20. Let us send the men away to Greece by the quickest road.<sup>1</sup>

Read 134, 3.

### XXXVII. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

#### The Numerals

Review 18, 1, 35, 2, 53, 4, 77, 1, 2.

- 2 Read the table of numerals as far as thirty, observing what numbers are inflected,<sup>2</sup> 162.
- 3 Learn the first twenty-one cardinal numbers, 162.<sup>3</sup>
- 4 Learn the inflection of εἷς,<sup>4</sup> *one*, δύο, *two*, τρεῖς, *three*, and τέτταρες, *four*, 163, 1.
- 5 Like εἷς are inflected οὐδείς, *not one, nobody, nothing*, 163, 1, and μηδείς, *not one, nobody, nothing*. Learn the inflection.
- 6 The nominative singular masculine is oxytone.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 89, 1, sentence 8.

<sup>2</sup> Learn the meaning of as many words as possible by looking into the English dictionary for words borrowed from the Greek: as, **hendecagon**, **tri-**, **triad**, **trisyllabic**, **tetragon**, **pentagon**; **proto-**, **prototype**, **Deuteronomy**, etc.

<sup>3</sup> εἷς-κοσι. *twen-ty* (Anglo-Saxon "twen-tig," German "zwanzig," *twice ten*); κοσι and κοντα are modified forms of δέκα, *ten*; and so τριά-κοντα, *thirty*, = *three tens*, etc. <sup>4</sup> For ἕως (55<sup>3</sup>).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

Δάνα, ὦν, *Dana*, a city.

δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *two thousand*.

ἐντεῦ-θεν,<sup>1</sup> adv., *from here*.

Καππαδοκίᾱ, ᾱς, *Cappadocia*.

Λυδία, ᾱς, *Lydia*.

Μαίανδρος, ου, *Maeander*, a river.  
meander.

μη-δ-εἰς, μη-δε-μία, μη-δ-έν, *not one, nobody, nothing*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., μηδέν, *in nothing, in no way*. 75<sup>a</sup>.

οἴκα-δε,<sup>1</sup> adv., *homeward, home*. οἴ-κίᾱ, 36, 1.

οἴκο-θεν,<sup>1</sup> adv., *from home*. οἰκίᾱ, 36, 1.

οὐ-δ-εἰς, οὐ-δε-μία, οὐ-δ-έν, *not one, nobody, nothing*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., οὐδέν, *in nothing, in no way*.

πρό-τερος, ᾱ, ου, comparative, *former, earlier*; πρότερον, adv., *before, previously*. πρό, *before*; hysteron proteron. 92, 2.

πρῶτος, η, ου, *first*. πρό, *before*. prototype.

σταθμός, ου, *standing place, day's march*.

I. καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτωκαίδεκα. 2. καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγᾱς εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμὸν. 3. ἔρχεται οὖν πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν. 4. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίᾱς σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγᾱς εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε πρὸς Δάνα. 5. παρὰ δὲ τούτων πλείους ἢ δισχίλιοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχον. 6. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτᾱς ἐβιάζετο<sup>2</sup> πορεύεσθαι. 7. ἀλλ' οὐδεὶς μετεπέμψατο αὐτὸν οἴκοθεν. 8. ἐγὼ, εἰ μηδεμία ἐστὶν ἐλπίς, συμβουλεύω μὴ ἀπελθεῖν. 9. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγᾱς πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν. 10. ἐπορεύθη οὖν πρότερον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.<sup>3</sup> 11. νομίζομεν δὲ τέτταρας ἀνδρας ἱκανοὺς ἔσεσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> -δε denotes *motion toward*; -θεν, *motion from*.

<sup>2</sup> 62<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> 227, 1.



- 12.** If you advance three days' march, it will be possible<sup>1</sup> to buy food. **13.** The generals will ask him for two thousand mercenaries. **14.** If we collect twenty-five men, he will wish to keep warring. **15.** Nobody will ask of this general four months' pay. **16.** From here he marches seventeen parasangs through this country. **17.** They wish to pillage the country because<sup>2</sup> nobody hinders. **18.** Of the captains more than twenty will march home.

Read 134, 4.

### XXXVIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Optative: Purpose Clauses, etc.

Review 80, 1-5, 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 3, 235, 2, 236, 2.

Besides the indicative and the subjunctive, Greek has an optative mood.<sup>3</sup> In Latin the optative united with the subjunctive.

- 2** Learn the inflection of the present optative active, middle, and passive, *παιδεύοιμι, παιδευοίμην*, 168.
- 3** The stem (*παιδευ-οι*) is formed by adding mood suffix ι (*ι* in the third person plural active) to the tense stem *παιδευ-ο* (201, 3). The optative has secondary endings except in the first person singular active, *μι* (203, 1).<sup>8</sup> Final *αι* and *οι* are not considered short (23, 3).
- 4** Like the present optative active and middle are inflected the future optative active and middle, *παιδεύσοιμι, παιδευσοίμην*, 169, the first aorist optative active and middle, *παιδεύσαιμι, παιδευσαίμην*, 170, and the second aorist optative active and middle, *λίποιμι, λιποίμην*, 171. Learn the inflections.

<sup>1</sup> 743.    <sup>2</sup> 227, 1.    <sup>3</sup> The **optative** is a past subjunctive; that is, a past future. Cf. *shall, should; will, would; be, were; ought*.

Learn the inflection of the first and the second aorist optative passive, **παιδευθείην, κοπείην**, 174.

The stems are **παιδευ-θε-, κοπ-ε-**; the mood suffix is **ιη** (**ιη**, or **ι**, **υ**, in the dual and the plural, the shorter forms being generally used) The endings are secondary, but active (cf. 42, 4).

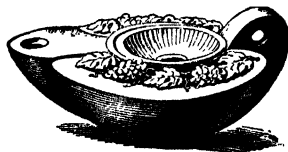
Like **παιδευθείην** is inflected the present optative of **εἰμί**, 196. Learn the inflection.

**είην** is for **έσ-ίην**, etc., 72, 2, 74, 3.

The optative expresses time that is less vividly future than that of the subjunctive (80, 1). Cf. 96<sup>3</sup>.

When the principal verb is in a secondary tense, the subjunctive in clauses expressing *purpose* (80, 2), or after words expressing *fear* (80, 5), may, for the sake of vividness, remain in the subjunctive, or may be changed to the same tense of the optative: as,

1. (οὐκ) { **έστρατεύετο** } , **ἵνα** (μὴ) **τὰς σπονδὰς** { **λύῃ** or **λύοι**,  
**έστρατεύσατο** } , that he { **may** } (not) { **keep breaking** } the  
*He was (not) marching* } *He did (not) march* } { **might** } { **break** } *truce.*
2. (οὐκ) { **έφοβοῦμην** } **μὴ** (οὐ) **τὰς σπονδὰς** { **λύῃ** or **λύοι**,  
**ἔδεισα** } that he { **may** } (not) { **keep breaking** } the  
*I was (not) fearing* } *I did (not) fear* } { **might** } { **break** } *truce.*



A LAMP

## Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰρέω (αἶρε, ἔλ), αἰρήσω, 2 a. εἶλον, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρέθην, *take, catch, seize*, the passive voice being supplied by ἀλίσκομαι; mid., *choose*; pass., *be taken, be chosen*. diaeresis. heresy. 218, 1, 2.

ἀλίσκομαι (άλ, ἀλο), ἀλώσομαι, 2 a. ἔδλων or ἦλων, ἔδλωκα or ἦλωκα, *be taken, be seized*, the active voice being supplied by αἰρέω. 216, 3, 4. ἐθέλω, ἐθέλῃσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be willing*. 208, 1, 3.

ἐκ-πίπτω, *fall out, be exiled*, the active voice being supplied by ἐκ-

βάλλω, 111, 1; οἱ ἐκ-πιττω-κότες,<sup>1</sup> *the exiles*. πίπτω.

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), εὕρησω, 2 a. ἤυρον, ἤυρηκα, ἤυρημαι, ἠύρέθην, *find*. eureka. 216, 3, 5.

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), πείσομαι, 2 a. ἔπαθον, 2 p. πέπονθα, *suffer*.<sup>2</sup> παθος, *allopathy, antipathy, sympathy*. 216, 3, 6.

πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 p. πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, *persuade*.<sup>2</sup> 210, 4, 5.

πίπτω (πετ, πτο), πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall*.<sup>2</sup> 209, 1, 5.

1. ἵνα ἔλοιμι, ὥς μὴ εἷη, ὅπως μὴ ἀλίσκονται. 2. ἵνα ἱκανοὶ εἶεν, ὥς μὴ αὐτὸς κατακοπεῖη. 3. ἵνα μηδὲν πάθοιμεν, φοβηθεὶς μὴ ὀπισθεν γένονται. 4. δέισαντες μὴ οὐ τὴν ὁδὸν εὗροιεν. 5. ἀπῆλθε δέ τις, ἵνα τούτῳ ἐπιβουλεύει. 6. οὐ δ' ἐφοβείτο μὴ ἑαυτῷ ἐπιβουλεύσειαν. 7. τούτους γὰρ οὐχ εἶλοντο δεδιότες μὴ οὐ πορευθεῖν. 8. οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι οὐκ ἐπορεύοντο, ἵνα μὴ κατακοπεῖν. 9. ἀλλ' ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ ἠθέλον φοβούμενοι μὴ οὐ πρὸς τὸν ποταμὸν ἦκοιεν. 10. καὶ ἔχων ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμεν, ἵνα τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας σώσαιμι.

11. That he might be sent, that you might not find. 12. That they might destroy the bridges. 13. That they might persuade, that they might not be surrounded. 14. They

<sup>1</sup> 114<sup>2</sup>. <sup>2</sup> Distinguish πάσχω, πείθω, πίπτω; πείσομαι, πείσω, πεσοῦμαι; ἔπαθον, ἔπεισα, ἔπεσον; πέπονθα, πέποιθα, πέπτωκα, πέπομφα (πέμπω). The principal parts of such verbs should be written frequently.

went away that they might suffer nothing. 15 He was not willing to advance, fearing that he might not find the road. 16. The allies were fearing that they might be cut down. 17. They destroyed the road, fearing that the Greeks might advance. 18. They did this that Cyrus might not get behind them.<sup>1</sup> 19. They were marching that they might keep pillaging the country. 20. They chose this guide that he might lead them home.

Read 135, 1.

### XXXIX. Ω-VERBS

#### The Optative: Conditional Sentences

Review 64, 4, 5, 66, 2-4, 83, 4, 5, 142, 1, 2.

Learn the inflection of the present optative active, middle, 1 and passive, of *τιμάω*, 180, 181, *φιλέω*, 182, 183, and *δηλόω*, 184, 185.

άω-verbs have *ω* throughout;<sup>2</sup> έω-verbs and όω-verbs have *οι* through- 2 out.<sup>3</sup>

The optative introduced by *εἰ*, *if*, or by *εἰ μή*, *if not*, is 3 used to express a *condition*: as,

#### Protasis

#### Apodosis

1. *εἰ (μή)* { *στρατεύοιτο*  
*στρατεύσαιτο* }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) { *λῴοι*  
*λῴσειεν* } ἄν,

*If he should (not) { keep marching } , he would (not) { keep breaking }  
march { break  
the truce.*

2. *εἰ (μή)* { *στρατεύοιτο*  
*στρατεύσαιτο* }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) ἔλυνεν,

*If he did (not) { keep marching } , he { always } broke the truce.  
march { never*

<sup>1</sup> Omit.    <sup>2</sup> αο + ι = ω (64, 4).    <sup>3</sup> εο or οο + ι = οι (66, 2, 3).

- 1 These conditional sentences differ only in the **apodosis**. If the apodosis has the optative with **ἄν**, the condition is called the **future less vivid**. If the apodosis has the imperfect indicative (or some equivalent form), denoting *repetition*, the condition is called the **past general** (cf. 83, 4, 5).

## 2 Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἐπεὶ**,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv., *when*. **ἐπ' αὖν**, 84, 1..

**ἐπειδή**,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv., *when*. **ἐπειδ' αὖν**, 84, 1.

**ὁπότε**,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv., *when, whenever*.

**πάνυ**, adv., *very*. **πᾶς**, 59, 1.

**πολέμιος**, **ἄ, ον**, *hostile*; pl., **οἱ πολέμιοι**, *the enemy*. • **πολέμιος**, 93, 1.

**τιμωρέω**, **τιμωρήσω**, **ἐτιμώρησα**, **τετιμώρηκα**, **τετιμώρημαι**, **ἐτιμωρήθην**, *avenge*; mid., *take vengeance*. **τιμάω**, 65, 1.

**ὕπέρ**, prep., *over*:

With **γ.**, which expresses the starting point or the source or cause of the action, *over, in behalf of*.

With **α.**, which defines the field of action, *over, beyond*. Latin **super**, 26<sup>1</sup>; **hypercritical**. 219, 2, 220, 1.

**χίλος**, **οὔ**, *fodder*.

**ὠφέλέω**, **ὠφελήσω**, **ὠφέλησα**, **ὠφέληκα**, **ὠφέλημαι**, **ὠφελήθην**, with **α.**, *aid, help*.

- 3 I. εἰ γὰρ ἐποίμεθα, ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τιμωροῖτο ἄν. 2. καὶ εἰ μὴ ἡγεμόνας πέμψειε, τίς πλοῖα αἰτοίη ἄν; 3. εἰ δέ τίς τι αὐτὸν αἰτοίη, ὠφέλει. 4. ἐπεὶ<sup>1</sup> γὰρ μὴ εἰς κώμην ἦκοιεν, τὰ ἐπιτήδει' οὐκ ἡγοράζοντο. 5. εἰ δέ δυνατὸς εἴη, σὺν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο. 6. καὶ εἰ μὴ πορευοισθε, τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἀδικοῖτε ἄν. 7. εἰ δέ στρατεύσαιντο ἐκείνοι, τὴν χώρην διαρπάξιν βούλονται ἄν; 8. οὗτοι πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας πολεμοῖεν ἄν, εἰ ἵππους καὶ ὄπλα πέμψειεν ὁ στρατηγός. 9. καὶ εἰ ὑμᾶς τιμῶη, στρατεύοισθε ἄν. 10. εἰ γὰρ πορευθείημεν ὡς τάχιστα, οὐκ ἄν εἴη<sup>2</sup> ἐξελθεῖν. 11. οἱ δὲ σταθμοὶ πάνυ μακροὶ ἦσαν, ὁπότε ἡ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο ἦκειν ἡ πρὸς χιλόν.

<sup>1</sup> The optative introduced by **ἐπεὶ**, **ἐπειδή**, or **ὁπότε**, *whenever* (= *if ever*), is equivalent to a protasis (225, 1, 3; cf. 84<sup>2</sup>). <sup>2</sup> Cf. 74<sup>3</sup>.

12. If they should keep warring, we should destroy the 1  
bridges. 13. If he should advance, he would not destroy  
the road. 14. Whenever<sup>1</sup> he advanced, he never destroyed  
the roads. 15. He would keep honoring us if we should  
keep marching. 16. What would the enemy do if we  
should keep warring? 17. If the allies should advance, we  
should wish to buy provisions. 18. If he should conquer,  
he would make you satrap. 19. Whenever they did not  
keep following him, he always followed them. 20. If he  
conquered, he always sent gifts to the soldiers. 21. If he  
should not be there, the enemy would destroy the bridge.

Read 135, 2.

## XL. THE THIRD DECLENSION

### Vowel and Diphthong Stems

Review 88, 88<sup>1</sup>, 141, 5, 8, 235, 3, 236, 3.

Learn the inflection of πόλις, *city*, βασιλεύς, *king*, and 2  
ναῦς, *ship*, 150, 1, 2.

The stems are πολι, βασιλευ, and ναυ. The vocative singular is the 3  
simple stem.

In πόλις, final ι of the stem is changed to ε except in the nominative, 4  
the accusative, and the vocative singular. In the genitive singular and  
the genitive plural, the accent stands on the antepenult (by exception,  
21, 3). The accusative plural is like the nominative (cf. 72, 7, 88, 3).<sup>2</sup>

βασιλεύς has ᾱ in the accusative singular and the accusative plural. 5  
In ναῦς, ναυ before a long vowel becomes νε; before a short vowel, νη.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 100<sup>1</sup>.      <sup>2</sup> Nouns inflected like πόλις are feminine (except μάντις, δ, *soothsayer*, and a few others). 141, 8.

<sup>3</sup> In βασιλεύς and ναῦς, final υ of the stem before a vowel of the ending is changed to ϕ and lost. With ναῦς, νεώς (for νεφώς; cf. 58<sup>2</sup>), cf. Latin *nauta* (for *nāvita*), *sailor*, *nāvis*, *ship*, and English *navigate*, *nausea*.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀνά-βασις, εως, *going up, march up.*

ἀνά (73, 1), βαίνω (βα), *go.*

βασιλεύς, εως, ὁ, *king.* βασιλεύω, 61, 5.

διά-βασις, εως, *crossing.* διά (21, 6), βαίνω (βα), *go.*

δύναμις, εως, *power, force* (of troops).  
δυνατός, 84, 1; *dynasty.*

ἕνεκα or ἕνεκεν, *adv. with α., because of, generally postpositive like causā in Latin.*

ἵππεύς, εως, ὁ, *horseman*; pl., ἱππεῖς, *cavalry.* ἵππος, 31, 1.

ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὁ, *fish.* *ichthyology.* 150, 1.

Κολοσσαι, ὧν, *Colossae, a city.* 5, 3.

μάντις, εως, ὁ, *soothsayer.* *mantis, necromancy.*

Μένων, ωνος, *Menon, one of Cyrus's generals.*

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship.* Latin *nāvis*; *nautical, nausea.*

Πελοπόν-νησος, ου, ἡ, *Peloponnesus* (*Pelops's island*). νήσος, 31, 1.

πόλις, εως, *city.* *cosmopolitan, metropolis, necropolis.*

πράξις, εως, *doing, undertaking.* πράττω, 43, 2.

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, *Sardis, a city.* 5, 3.

τάξις, εως, *order, array, division, of troops.* *taxidermy, syntax.*

1. ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 2. ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλεῆ, πρὸς τοὺς βασιλεῆς. 3. ταύτης τῆς πράξεως ἕνεκα. 4. καὶ προθυμότεροι ἦσαν πρὸς<sup>1</sup> τὴν ἀνάβασιν. 5. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>2</sup> Κλέαρχος ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες. 7. ταύτης ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο. 8. καὶ τάξις αὐτῷ ἔπεται τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. 9. καὶ οὐκ ἂν πορεύονται, εἰ μείζων ἢ πρᾶξις εἴη. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην,<sup>3</sup> εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 11. καὶ αὐτὸς ἔχων τοὺς ἱππεῆς ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς<sup>4</sup> Μένωνος. 12. ἡ γὰρ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλεῆ<sup>5</sup> μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

<sup>1</sup> The way promised hardship. Cf. "face the situation." <sup>2</sup> the same day. The dative is used to express *time at which* (cf. 78<sup>3</sup>, 54<sup>4</sup>). <sup>3</sup> οἰκέω, 67, 1. <sup>4</sup> 40, 1. <sup>5</sup> The king of Persia is βασιλεύς, without the article.

13. Into the city, out of this city. 14. Because of the ships and the cavalry. 15. He has four divisions of the hoplites. 16. If he should march on these cities, we should advance. 17. When we arrive at Babylon, he will send the fish to the soothsayer.<sup>1</sup> 18. If he wars, he will summon many ships. 19. If he should collect the Greek force, the cavalry would aid. 20. Because of this crossing it is necessary (*δεῖ*) to summon the ship. 21. We are collecting the allies that we may march against the king.<sup>2</sup> 22. On this day<sup>3</sup> the kings advanced into Sardis. 23. With (*ἔχων*) the cavalry they will advance to the crossing.

Read 135,3.

## XLI. Ω-VERBS

### The Imperative

Review 11,2,3, 21,1-3, 27,1,4, 142,1,2, 202,2, 203,1.

Learn the inflection of the present imperative active, *παῖδευε*, 168, the first aorist imperative active, *παῖδευσον*, 170, the second aorist imperative active, *λίπε*, 171, and the present imperative of *εἰμύ*, *ἴσθι*, 196.

The stems are *παῖδευ-ε*, *παῖδευ-σα*, *λιπ-ε*, *ἴσθ*. The endings are primary active (202,2). *παῖδευ-ε* is for *παῖδευ-ε-θι*, and *λιπ-ε*<sup>4</sup> for *λίπ-ε-θι*. *παῖδευ-σον* (for *παῖδευ-σα-θι*) is irregular.

Like the present imperative active are inflected the first aorist imperative passive, *παῖδεύθητι*, and the second aorist imperative passive, *κόπηθι*, 174. Learn the inflections.

<sup>1</sup> 84,2, sentence 8.    <sup>2</sup> 102<sup>5</sup>.    <sup>3</sup> 102<sup>2</sup>.    <sup>4</sup> The second aorist imperative active of five verbs is oxytone: *εἰπέ*, *ἔλθε*, *ἴδε*, *εὗρε*, *λαβέ*, *say*, *come*, *see*, *find*, and *take*. In compounds the accent is regular: as, *ἀπ-ἔλθε*, *come away*.



- 1 The stems are *παιδευ-θε*, *κοπ-ε* (203, 1). The endings are **primary**, but **active**, 202, 2 (cf. 42, 4, 79, 3, 97, 2). The ending of the second person singular (*θι*) is regular; *παιδευθη-τι* is for *παιδευθη-θι* (cf. 33, 1, 70<sup>1</sup>).
- 2 Learn the inflection of the present imperative middle and passive, *παιδέου*, 168, the first aorist imperative middle, *παίδευσαι*, 170, and the second aorist imperative middle, *λιποῦ*, 171.
- 3 The endings are **middle** or **passive** (202, 2). *παιδέυ-ου* is for *παιδέυ-ε-σο*, and *λιπ-οῦ* for *λιπέ-σο* (72, 2); *παίδευσαι* (for *παιδέυ-σα-σο*) is irregular. The second aorist imperative middle is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1); cf. 27, 3, 58, 1.
- 4 The imperative of *τιμάω*, 180, 181, *φιλέω*, 182, 183, and *δηλώω*, 184, 185, is contracted regularly. Learn the inflections.
- 5 In *τιμάω*, *ω* or *α* prevails (61, 4); in *φιλέω*, *ε + ε = ει*, *ε + ο = ου* (66, 2); in *δηλώω*, *ο + ε* or *ο = ου* (66, 3). 64<sup>1</sup>.
- 6 The time of the imperative is like that of the subjunctive (80, 1): as,

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \lambda\upsilon\epsilon \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\omicron\nu \end{array} \right\} \tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \sigma\pi\omicron\nu\delta\acute{\alpha}\varsigma, \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{keep breaking} \\ \textit{break} \end{array} \right\} \textit{the truce}.$

- 7 The second or the third person of the present imperative or of the aorist subjunctive (80, 4), introduced by *μή*, *not*, is used to express a *prohibition*: as,

1.  $\mu\grave{\eta} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\upsilon\epsilon \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\eta\varsigma \end{array} \right\} \tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \sigma\pi\omicron\nu\delta\acute{\alpha}\varsigma, \textit{do not} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{keep breaking} \\ \textit{break} \end{array} \right\} \textit{the truce}.$   
 2.  $\mu\grave{\eta} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\upsilon\acute{\epsilon}\tau\omega \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\eta \end{array} \right\} \tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \sigma\pi\omicron\nu\delta\acute{\alpha}\varsigma, \textit{let him not} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{keep breaking} \\ \textit{break} \end{array} \right\} \textit{the truce}.$

- 8 In the third person, the **aorist imperative** is often used instead of the aorist subjunctive: as,

$\mu\grave{\eta} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\tau\omega \\ \lambda\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omicron\nu \end{array} \right\} \tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \sigma\pi\omicron\nu\delta\acute{\alpha}\varsigma, \textit{let} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{him} \\ \textit{them} \end{array} \right\} \textit{not break the truce}.$

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 p. ἀκή-  
κοα, ἤκουσθην, *hear. acoustic.*  
207, 1, 2.

ἄκρον, ου, *summit, height. acropolis,*  
*acme, Akron.*

ἀπο-πλέω (πλυ), ἀπο-πλεύσομαι or  
ἀπο-πλευσοῦμαι, ἀπ-έπλευσα, ἀπο-  
πέπλευκα, ἀπο-πέπλευσμαι, *sail off,*  
*sail away.* 210, 4, 6.

ἐπι-σῆτισμός, οῦ, *forage.* ἐπί (26, 1),  
σῆτος (31, 1).

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, θαύ-

μασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, *won-*  
*der at.* 212, 1, 3, 5.

κήρυξ, ὕκος, ο. *herald.*

ὅτι, expletive, *that*, used to introduce  
object clauses in ind. or opt.<sup>1</sup>

φέρω (φερ, οἰ, ἐνεκ), ὄσω. 1 a. ἤνεγκα,  
2 a. ἤνεγκον, 2 p. ἐ-ήνοχα. ἐ-ήνεγ-  
μαι, ἤνέχθην, *carry, bear; χα-*  
*λεπῶς φέρω, bear with difficulty,*  
*feel troubled.* Latin *ferō*; *phos-*  
*phorus.* 218, 1, 5.

χαλεπῶς, adv., *hardly, with difficulty.*

1. μὴ ἀπόπλει, ἐλόντων,<sup>2</sup> ἐλέσθων,<sup>2</sup> πείσθητι. 2. ἀκου- 2  
έτω, μὴ ποιείτε, τίμᾱ, μὴ δηλούντων. 3. ἐρωτᾶτε, μὴ  
ἀποπλείτω, πείθεσθε, λίπε, γενέσθων. 4. ἀπόπεμψον,  
παίδευσαι,<sup>3</sup> μὴ κατακόπτετε, ἐλθόντων. 5. καὶ στρα-  
τηγούς ἔλεσθε ὡς τάχιστα. 6. εἰ δὲ μὴ ταῦτα  
πέμψῃ, ἡγεμόνα αἰτούντων Κῦρον. 7. ὅτι δὲ ἐγὼ στρα-  
τηγήσω μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω. 8. ἔρχεσθε οὖν πρὸς  
Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖτε πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέωμεν.<sup>4</sup> 9. καὶ μὴ  
λέγετε ὅτι ἐγὼ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλιᾶν εἰλόμην.  
10. ἀλλ' ἀπελθόντων.<sup>5</sup> κακίους γάρ εἰσι περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ  
ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 11. Ὡς ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαν-  
μάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι<sup>6</sup> πρᾶγμασιν.<sup>7</sup>  
12. μὴ διάτρίβε, εἰ μὴ ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἔνεκα.

<sup>1</sup> Distinguish ὅτι, *that*, from ὅ τι, *whatever* (70, 1). <sup>2</sup> αἰρέω, 98, 1.

<sup>3</sup> Distinguish παιδεύσαι, παιδεῦσαι (first aorist infinitive active), παιδεύσαι (first aorist optative). <sup>4</sup> 671. <sup>5</sup> The Greek colon (:) is equivalent to our colon or semicolon. <sup>6</sup> πάρ-εimi, 75, 3. <sup>7</sup> The dative is used to express *cause, manner, or means* (instrument), like the ablative in Latin.

13. Send, let him not go, go away.<sup>1</sup> 14. Let them send, let them be honored, let them not delay. 15. Do not be sailing away, choose guides, keep asking him. 16. Do not keep pillaging this country. 17. Do not keep sending them away to Greece. 18. Let him go away; for he is baser than the barbarians.<sup>2</sup> 19. Fellow soldiers, do not keep advancing on the villages. 20. Let the heralds ask the general for their<sup>3</sup> pay. 21. Let them keep following to the heights. 22. Do not keep saying that I shall not war. 23. Summon the ships, fellow generals.

Read 135, 4.

## XLII. THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

Contracted Nouns and Adjectives. The Attic Second Declension

Review 7, 2, 9, 1, 14, 1, 18, 1, 141, 6, 235, 4, 236, 4.

Learn the inflection of the nouns *μνά̄*, *mina*, *γέ̄α*, *earth*, and *νόος*, *mind*, 146, 2.

*μνά̄*<sup>4</sup> and *γέ̄α*<sup>5</sup> are inflected like *θε̄α* (7, 2) and *φυγή* (9, 1). The ultima is *circumflexed* throughout (61, 5, 7<sup>3</sup>). *νόος* differs in inflection from *ποταμός* (14, 1) by having *οὗς*<sup>6</sup> and *οὖν*<sup>6</sup> for *ός* and *όν*, and *οὔ*<sup>6</sup> for *ε* in the vocative singular. The ultima is *circumflexed* throughout (except *ω* for *ω̄* in the dual).

The uncontracted adjectives *χρῦσεος*, *golden*, and *ἀργύρεος*, *silver*, 152, 1, 2, are inflected and accented like *ἄξιος*, 151, 2; *ἀπλός*, *simple*, 153, 1, is inflected like *δῆλος*, 151, 2.<sup>7</sup> It is *paroxytone* (6<sup>3</sup>) throughout.

<sup>1</sup> 103<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 93<sup>8</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> 151.

<sup>4</sup> α + α = ᾱ. 142, 1.

<sup>5</sup> ε + ᾱ = η (64<sup>4</sup>).

<sup>6</sup> ο + ο or ε = ου (68, 3).

<sup>7</sup> In Attic prose, the contracted forms are used (107, 1).

Learn the inflection of the contracted adjectives χρῦσοῦς, **1**  
*golden*, ἀργυροῦς, *silver*, 152, **1, 2**, and ἀπλοῦς, *simple*, 153, **1**.<sup>1</sup>

These adjectives differ in inflection from ἀγαθός and μικρός by having **2**  
 οῦς and οῦν for ός and όν. The feminine has ᾱ after ρ (ἀργυρά, etc.;  
 cf. 18, **1**). The **vocative singular** is like the nominative. The ultima is  
**circumflexed** throughout (except ω for ω̄ in the dual).

Learn the inflection of the contracted adjective εὖνοος, **3**  
*well-disposed*, 153, **2**.

εὖ-voos has two endings (39, **2**). In **compound** adjectives, **oa** of the **4**  
 neuter plural is **uncontracted**. The **accent** of εὖνου, etc., is **recessive** (by  
 exception, 64, **5**).

Learn the inflection of the noun νεώς, *temple*, and the **5**  
 adjective ἔλεως, *propitious*, 147, **1**.

The Attic second declension differs from the regular declension in four **6**  
 particulars :

1. The **endings** have ω throughout.<sup>2</sup>
2. **ι** of the regular endings is **subscript**.
3. If **oxytone**, oxytone throughout.
4. If **proparoxytone**, proparoxytone throughout (by exception, 21, **3**).

<sup>1</sup> Not χρύσεος, etc. These adjectives are most easily learned as separate words, and not as contractions of χρύσεος, ἀργύρεος, and ἀπλόος.

<sup>2</sup> In the neuter plural, α (for ω) is generally used in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative.



HOMER

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπλός, η, ον, *simple*.

ἀπό-πλοος, ου, *voyage away, voyage back*. ἀπο-πλέω, 105, 1.

ἀργύρεος, α, ον, *silver*.

ἀργύριον, ου, *silver, money*.

γῆ, ας, *earth, land*. geography, geometry, George (= *earth-worker*).

εὖ-voos, ον, *well-disposed*. εὖ, 40, 3.

ἔως, ω, ἡ, *dawn*. A. sing., ἔω.

ἔλεως, ων, *propitious*.

κακό-voos, ον, *ill-disposed*.

κράνος, ον, τό, *helmet*. cranium. 72, 1, 2.

μνά, ας, *mina*, a sum of money, about \$18.

νέως, ώ, ό, *temple*.

νόος, ον, *mind*.

πλός, ου, *voyage*. ἀπο-πλέω, 105, 1.

στέφανος, ου, *crown*. Stephen.

σύμ-πλεως, ων, *full*. πλήρης, 73, 1.

τόπος, ου, *place, region*. topography, Utopia.

φοινίκεος, α, ον, *purple*. Phoenicia.

χάλκεος, α, ον, *bronze*. chalcography.

χρῦσεος, α, ον, *golden*. chrysalis, chrysanthemum, chryselephantine.

1. τοῦ ἀπόπλου, ἐν νῶ ἔχειν. 2. ἄμα<sup>1</sup> ἔω, ἡ πρὸς ἔω ὁδός. 3. ἀπλοῦς γὰρ ἦν ὁ λόγος. 4. ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, καὶ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ νῦν ὑμῖν εὖνοους. 5. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίου. 6. ὁ δὲ ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ ἔπεμψε πέντε ἀργυρίου μνάς. 7. καὶ πορεύεται εἰς πεδίου μέγα καὶ καλόν, καὶ δένδρων<sup>2</sup> σύμπλεων. 8. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ. 9. ὑμῶν<sup>3</sup> δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανος ἐκάστῳ χρῦσοῦς ἔσται.

10. By (κατά) land and by sea. 11. Of a silver crown, of bronze helmets. 12. They will be ill-disposed to you. 13. He was not well-disposed to the men. 14. The parks are full of trees. 15. The soldiers were in the temples of the gods. 16. They will send you golden crowns. 17. The helmet of the man is bronze. 18. All had purple robes.

Read 136, 1.

<sup>1</sup> At the same time with. at.

<sup>2</sup> 194.

<sup>3</sup> Partitive genitive, with ἐκάστῳ.

## XLIII. Ω-VERBS

## A Review of the Present and Second Aorist Systems; Indirect Discourse

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 210, 4, 5.

Review the present system of **παιδεύω**, 168, and the present 1 and second aorist systems of **λείπω**, 171.

Learn the principles of indirect discourse, 223. 2

## Vocabulary and Exercises

3

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, 2 a.	notice. ἀλήθεια, 38, 1. 227, 2, 3.
ἡσθόμην, ἡσθήμαι, perceive, learn.	215, 1, 3, 4.
aesthetic. 223, 2. 215, 1, 2.	πυνθάνομαι (πυνθ). πεύσομαι, 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην, πέπυσμαι, inquire, inquire into, learn. 223, 2. 215, 1, 3, 5.
ἀκούω, hear. 105, 1. 223, 2.	τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύξομαι, 2 a. ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, happen, happen upon, gain. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 2, 5.
ἀφ-ικνέομαι (ικ), ἀφ-ίξομαι, 2 a. ἀφ-ἰκόμεν, ἀφ-ίγμαι, come. 214, 3, 6.	φθάνω (φθα), φθάσω or φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα, 2 a. ἔφθην, outstrip. 227, 2, 3. 214, 3, 5.
λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, 2 a. ἔλαβον, 2 p. εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, take, capture. epilepsy. 215, 1, 3, 4.	
λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, 2 a. ἔλαθον, 2 p. λέληθα, λέλησμαι, lie hidden, escape	

1. καὶ ἐπύθετο αὐτοὺς στρατενομέιους. 2. ὁ δ' οὖν ἀδελ- 4  
 φὸς παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. καὶ τῶν ἄλλων<sup>1</sup> τεύξεσθε αὐτοῦ.<sup>2</sup>  
 4. καὶ βούλομαι μέντοι λαθεῖν ἀπελθών. 5. τὴν δ' Ἑλ-  
 ληνικὴν δύναμιν ἔτυχεν ἀθροίζων ὅπως βασιλεῖᾱ<sup>3</sup> λάβοι.  
 6. οἱ δὲ ἡσθοντο ὅτι ἡ Κόρου στρατιὰ ἤδη ἐν Κιλι-  
 κίᾳ εἴη. 7. πορευόμεθα οὖν ἵνα φθάσωμεν ἐπὶ τῷ ὄρει  
 γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται ἡ

<sup>1</sup> The **genitive** is used with verbs meaning *aim at, make trial of, hit or miss, touch, take hold of, or gain* (222, 1). <sup>2</sup> *from him* (222, 1). <sup>3</sup> 1025.

Κίλισσα παρὰ Κῦρον. 9. βασιλεὺς δ' ἤκουεν ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν. 10. ὁ δ' ἀκούει τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ὄντας.

11. He learns that the enemy are pillaging the camp. 12. These soldiers happened to be marching into the village. 13. We came away secretly. 14. They say that the allies came away secretly. 15. I hear that the Euphrates river is impassable. 16. He outstripped the king in collecting an army.

Read 136, 2.



AT HER EMBROIDERY

#### XLIV. Ω-VERBS

##### A Review of the Future System ; Purpose Clauses

Review 80, 5, 97, 6, 203, 1, 205, 7, 226, 3, 235, 5, 236, 5.

- 2 Review the future system of παιδεύω, 169.  
Learn the future system of the liquid verb φαίνω, *show*, 169.
- 3 φανῶ (for φαν-έσω, 72, 2, 205, 7) is inflected like φιλῶ, 182.
- 4 Learn the constructions of purpose and object clauses, 228.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

- ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα,<sup>1</sup> ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγέλμαι, ἡγγέλθην, announce. ἄγγελος, 24, 1. 223, 2. 213, 1, 2.
- ἀπ-αγγέλλω, bring a message back, report. ἀπό, ἀγγέλλω.
- ἀπο-θνήσκω (θαν), ἀπο-θαινούμαι, 2 a. ἀπ-έθανον, ἀπο-τέθνηκα, die off, be put to death, fall (in battle), the active voice being supplied by ἀπο-κτείνω. 216, 3, 5.
- ἀπο-κτείνω (κτεν), ἀπο-κτενῶ, ἀπ-έκτεινα,<sup>2</sup> 2 p. ἀπ-έκτονα, kill off, put to death, the passive voice being supplied by ἀπο-θνήσκω. 213, 1, 3, 6.
- βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, 2 a. ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, throw, throw at, pelt. hyperbole. 213, 1, 2. δια-βάλλω, throw through, throw over, sland... diabolic, devil. εἰς-βάλλω, throw into, invade (of an army), empty (of a river). ἐκ-βάλλω, throw out, drive out, exile, the passive voice being supplied by ἐκ-πίπτω. 98, 1.
- μέλλω, μελλήσο, ἐμέλλησα, intend. πῶς, adv., how ὅπως. 51, 2. 75<sup>4</sup>.
- σὺλ-λαμβάνω. seize, arrest. σύν (19, 1), λαμβάνω (109, 3); syllable. 222. 215, 1, 3, 4.

1. βουλευόνται δὲ πῶς ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀποθανεῖται. 2. ὁ δ' ἐπο- 2  
 ρεύετο ὡς Πιτιδᾶς ἐκβαλὼν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾳς. 3. ὁ δὲ πείθι-  
 ται καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 4. ἐντεῦθεν  
 μέλλει εἰσβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν. 5. ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἡρώ-  
 τησε, Σπονδᾶς ἢ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; 6. τοῦτον δια-  
 βαλεῖ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 7. πέμπουσι δὲ κήρυκα ὅς  
 ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ. 8. ἀπαγγελεῖτε δὲ ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται  
 πρὸς βασιλεῖα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

9. They will report that the king<sup>3</sup> is advancing. 10. How 3  
 shall we put this man to death? 11. If we break the truce,  
 the enemy will invade this country.<sup>4</sup> 12. He sends messen-  
 gers to report war. 13. They say that the heralds will  
 report a truce. 14. They were pelting that man.

Read 136, 3.

<sup>1</sup> For ἡγγεῖλα (206, 2).

<sup>2</sup> For ἀπ-έκτεινα (206, 2).

<sup>3</sup> 102<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 83, 4.



## XLV. Ω-VERBS

## A Review of the First Aorist System ; Conditional Sentences

Review 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 206, 2, 224, 1-4.

1 Review the first aorist system of παιδεύω, 170.

Learn the first aorist system of φαίνω, 170.

2 ἔφηνα (for ἔφαν-σα, 206, 2) is inflected regularly.

3 Learn the conditional sentences at 224, 5.

## 4 Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰσχύνω (*aischynō*), αἰσχυνοῦμαι, ἡ-  
σχῦνα, ἡσχύνθην, *disfigure, dishonor, shame*; αἰσχύνομαι, αἰσχυν-  
οῦμαι, ἡσχύνθην, *pass. dep., be ashamed.* 213, 1, 3, 4.

ἀπο-κρίνω, *separate*; ἀπο-κρίνομαι,  
ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι, ἀπ-εκρίνάμην, ἀπο-  
κέρρω, *mid. dep., answer.*

Ἀπόλλων, *ἰωνος, Apollo.* α., Ἀπόλ-  
λωνα or Ἀπόλλω; v., Ἀπολλων,  
141, 2. 148, 2.

βαίνω (*baō*), βήσομαι, 2 a. ἔβην, βέβηκα.  
βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, *go.* 213, 1, 3, 4.

δια-βαίνω, *cross.* διά-βασις, 102, 1.

ἐκ-δέρω, ἐξ-έδειρα, ἐκ-δέδαρμαι,<sup>1</sup> ἐξ-  
εδάρην, *flay.* dermatology, hypo-  
dermic. 207, 1, 5.

κατα-βαίνω, *go down.*

κρίνω (*krynō*), κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα,<sup>2</sup>  
κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *decide, judge.*  
critic, hypocrite. 213, 1, 3, 5.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα.<sup>2</sup> *remain,*  
*stay.* 209, 1, 3.

χαλεπαίνω (*chalepanō*), χαλεπανῶ,  
ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, *be angry.*  
214, 1, 2.

1. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύᾱν. 2. ἐν-  
τεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν. 3. οἱ  
δὲ Ἕλληνες διέβησαν<sup>3</sup> ἂν τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν εἰ  
σῆτον ἔσχον.<sup>4</sup> 4. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν ᾧ<sup>5</sup>  
Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα ὡς<sup>6</sup> ἐπιβουλεύοντα αὐτῷ. 5. εἰ  
γὰρ ἡρώτᾳ τούτους τί βούλονται, οὐκ ἀπεκρίνοντο ἄν.

<sup>1</sup> 113<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 113<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> For the inflection of ἔβην, see 193, 200, 4.

<sup>4</sup> From

ἔχω, 208, 1, 4, 701. <sup>5</sup> at which time (χρόνῳ), and at this time. <sup>6</sup> ὡς, 59, 1.

6. καὶ εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, ἐχαλέπηναν.  
 7. καὶ εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, ἐχαλέπηναν  
 ἄν. 8. ὁ δ' ἡσχύνετο ἂν εἰ μὴ διέβαινες τὸν ποταμόν.  
 9. ὁ δὲ ἔκρινεν ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην.<sup>1</sup>  
 10. καὶ εἰ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλεύᾳ.

11. The Greeks would be crossing the river if it were not impassable. 12. If he had asked the soldiers, they would not have replied. 13. If the soldiers were not crossing the river, he was angry. 14. If the soldiers were not crossing the river, he would be angry.

Read 137, 1.

#### XLVI. Ω-VERBS

##### A Review of the First and Second Perfect Systems

Review 32, 1-4, 33, 58, 7, 203, 1, 206, 3, 223, 2, 237, 1, 238, 1.

Review the first perfect system of παιδεύω, and the second perfect system of πέμπω, 172.

Before the suffix κα, the verb stem of liquid verbs is sometimes unchanged and sometimes changed: as,

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), announce	ἡγγελ-κα <sup>2</sup>
στέλλω (στελ), equip, send	ἔσταλ-κα <sup>3</sup>
κτείνω (κτεν), kill	2 p. ἔκτον-α <sup>3</sup>
βάλλω (βαλ), throw	βέβλη-κα <sup>4</sup>
μένω (μεν), remain	μεμέν-ηκα <sup>4</sup>
κρίνω (κριν), decide, judge	κέκρι -κα <sup>4</sup>
φαίνω (φαν), show	πέφαγ-κα <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The subject of ἀδικεῖν.      <sup>2</sup> The verb stem remains unchanged.

<sup>3</sup> In most monosyllabic liquid stems, when the present stem has ε, the first perfect has α, and the second perfect ο. See the preface, xi.

<sup>4</sup> The liquid is transposed with the stem vowel, or ε (η) is added to the verb stem (205, 6), or the liquid is dropped.

<sup>5</sup> ν is retained as γ-nasal (143, 3).

Learn the inflection of the future and second perfect systems of εἶδω, *see*, 195.

The stem is ἰδ (for *φιδ*), as seen in the second aorist εἶδον (for *εφιδον*) and ἰδ-ειν (for *φιδειν*). Cf. Latin *videō*. οἶδα<sup>1</sup> = *have seen*, and so *know* (cf. Latin *nōvī*, the perfect of *nōscō*); the second pluperfect ἤδειν = *had seen*, and so *knew* (cf. Latin *nōveram*).

### Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπο-διδράσκω (*δρα*), ἀπο-δράσσομαι, 2 a. ἀπ-ἔδρην, ἀπο-δέδρακα, *escape by stealth*, like a thief. 216, 3, 5.

ἀπο-φεύγω, *escape by flight*. 210, 4, 5.

εἶδω (obsolete presc. it), εἶσομαι, *shall or will know*, 2 a. εἶδον, *saw*, 2 p. οἶδα, *have seen*, and so *know*; 2 plup. ἤδειν, *had seen, knew*; χάριν οἶδα, *feel grateful* (= Latin *grātiā habeo*). 218, 1, 4.

εἶκω (obsolete present), 2 p. ἔοικα, *with present force, be like*; impersonally, ὡς εἰσκει, *as it appears*.

θνήσκω, *die*; p. τέθνηκα,<sup>2</sup> *have died, be dead*. ἀπο-θνήσκω, 111, 1.

ὁράω (*όρα, όπ, ιδ*), ὀψομαι, 2 a. εἶδον, ὀρᾶκα or ἑώρᾶκα, ἑώρᾶμαι or ὠμμαι, ὠφθην, *see*. panorama, optic, idea, asteroid, spheroid. 223, 2. 218, 1, 4.

οὐ-τε, *and not*; οὐτε . . . οὐτε, *neither . . . nor*; οὐ, τέ (88, 4).

σύν-οἶδα, *know with* (= Latin *cōnscio*; *conscious*); σύνοιδεν ἑαυτῷ ἡμᾶς ἀδικήσας, *he is conscious that he wronged us* (223, 2).

- 4 1. καὶ αὐτῷ τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐπιβουλεύοντας πρῶτοι ἀπηγγέλκαμεν. 2. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πολέμιός μοι γέγονας.<sup>2</sup> 3. ὁ δ' ὄρᾳ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας νενίκηκός τας.<sup>2</sup> 4. οἱ δ' ὡς εἶδον αὐτὸν πεπτωκότα<sup>2</sup> ἀπέλιπον. 5. καὶ σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ ἡδίκηκός<sup>3</sup> αὐτόν. 6. οὐδὲ γὰρ ὅπως ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς<sup>4</sup> εἰδὼς ἔλεγεν. 7. τέθνηκε γάρ, ὡς

<sup>1</sup> οἶδα is for *εἰδα* (= *φείδα*); cf. *εἰκα*, 114, 3. With *εἶδω* (obsolete present), *οἶδα*, *ἰδεῖν*, cf. *λείπω*, *λέλοιπα*, *λιπεῖν*, sing, sang, sung. Preface, xi.

<sup>2</sup> The perfect tense pictures the state that results from the action of the verb: as, *γέγονας*, *you have become, you are*; *νενίκηκός τας*, *have conquered, are victorious*; *πεπτωκότα*, *has fallen, is slain*; *τέθνηκός τας*, *has died, is dead*.

<sup>3</sup> 223, 2. <sup>4</sup> A compound negative following another negative strengthens it, as in Old English. Cf. the street Arab's "There ain't no game to-day."

ἔοικε, καὶ βασιλεύς. 8. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες οὐκ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα.<sup>1</sup> 9. τῷ δ' ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῇτε ὅτι καὶ ἐγὼ φίλῖός εἰμι. 10. καὶ ὑμῶν χάριν εἴσεται. 11. οἱ δ' οὔτε ἀποδεδράκασιν οὔτε ἀποπεφείγασιν.

12. He has sent away the messengers. 13. The generals do not know that Cyrus is dead. 14. We are grateful to the Greeks. 15. The enemy have abandoned their horses. 16. This man has become hostile to us. 17. They are conscious that they have wronged me.

Read 137, 2.

#### XLVII. Ω-VERBS.

##### A Review of the Perfect Middle System; the Verbal Adjectives

Review 37, 1-4, 50, 2, 58, 7, 202, 5, 203, 1, 223, 2.

Review the inflection of the perfect middle system of **παιδεύω**,<sup>2</sup> 173.

The **subjunctive** and the **optative** are formed by inflecting **εἰμί**, *be*, with the perfect participle middle or passive. 3

The **future perfect** is inflected regularly. The **stem** is formed by adding the tense suffix **σ%** to the perfect middle stem. The future perfect is generally passive. 4

Learn the inflection of the perfect middle system of the liquid verbs **στέλλω**,<sup>2</sup> *equip, send*, and **φαίνω**,<sup>2</sup> *show*, 175.<sup>3</sup> 5

Before **μ**, final **ν** of the **stem** is either dropped (113<sup>4</sup>) or changed to **σ**. **σ** between two consonants is dropped. In the third person plural, the compound forms are for the sake of euphony.<sup>4</sup> 6

<sup>1</sup> 114<sup>2</sup>. <sup>2</sup> The **subjunctive** and the **optative** may be learned at a glance, and the **imperative** may be neglected. <sup>3</sup> Verbs with stems ending in a liquid, a κ-mute, or a τ-mute only rarely have the future perfect. <sup>4</sup> *ἐ-σταλνται, πέ-φασ-νται, λέ-λειπ-νται*, etc. are not easily pronounced.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the perfect middle system of  $\pi$ -mute verb **λείπω**, 176, the  $\kappa$ -mute verb **πλέκω**,<sup>1</sup> *plait*, and the  $\tau$ -mute verbs **ἀρπάζω**,<sup>1</sup> 178, and **πείθω**,<sup>1</sup> 179.<sup>2</sup> ιδ-ον)  
know  
= had
- 2 For the **mut**es before  $\mu$ , see 43<sup>2</sup>.
- 3 For the **mut**es before  $\sigma$ , see 16, 4-6; but  $\sigma$  between two mu dropped unless the mute before it is a  $\tau$ -mute.<sup>3</sup>
- 4 Before a  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau \delta \theta$ ), a  $\pi$ -mute ( $\pi \beta \phi$ ) or a  $\kappa$ -mute ( $\kappa \gamma \chi$ ) must **coördinate** (4, 4),<sup>4</sup> a  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau \delta \theta$ ) becomes  $\sigma$ . l,
- 5 With the compound forms in the **third person plural**, cf. 115, 6. ν,
- 6 The **verbal adjectives** are formed by adding **τός** and **τις**,  
to the verb stem : μ-  
ic,  
2.

1. The **τός**-adjective is inflected like **ἀγαθός** or **δῆλος** (151, 1, 2) : as,

ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατός ἐστιν,<sup>5</sup> *the river is crossable.*

οἱ ποταμοὶ ἀδιάβατοι ἦσαν, *the rivers were not crossable.*

2. The **τιός**-adjective denotes *necessity*, like the *gerundive* in Latin, and is used sometimes **personally** <sup>6</sup> and sometimes **impersonally**; <sup>7</sup> the agent, if expressed, is in the **dative** (cf. 37, 4) : as,

ποταμοὶ ἡμῖν διαβατοί <sup>6</sup> εἰσίν,<sup>6</sup> *RIVERS we must cross.*

ποταμοὺς ἡμῖν διαβατέον <sup>7</sup> ἐστίν,<sup>6</sup> *rivers we must cross.*

<sup>1</sup> 115<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 115<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> For example, **λέ-λειψαι** (for **λέ-λειπ-σαι**), but **λέ-λειφ-θε** (for **λέ-λειπ-σθε**), **ἤρπα-σθε** (for **ἤρπαδ-σθε**, 143, 6).

<sup>4</sup> For example, if the  $\tau$ -mute is smooth ( $\tau$ ), the  $\pi$ -mute or the  $\kappa$ -mute must be smooth: as, **λέ-λειπ-ται**, **πέ-πλεκ-ται**; if the  $\tau$ -mute is rough ( $\theta$ ), the  $\pi$ -mute or the  $\kappa$ -mute must be rough: as, **λέ-λειφ-θε**, **πέ-πλεχ-θε**.

<sup>5</sup> **ἐστίν**(ν) or **εἰσίν**(ν) may be omitted.

<sup>6</sup> In the **personal** construction, the verbal adjective agrees with the subject; in this construction, the **subject** is **emphatic**.

<sup>7</sup> In the **impersonal** construction, the verbal adjective is in the **neuter singular** or **neuter plural**, and, although passive, takes a **direct object**; in this construction, the **action** is **emphatic**.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀ-διά-βατος, *ov*, not crossable. βαίνω (112, 4). 39, 2.

δια-βατέος, *α, ov*, to be crossed, must be crossed. βαίνω, 112, 4.

δια-βατός, *ή, όν*, crossable. βαίνω, 112, 4

πεζή, *adv.*, on foot. τράπεζα, 26, 1.

ποιητέος, *α, ov*, to be made, must be made, must be done. ποίω, 67, 1.

πορεύα, *ας*, journey, march. πορεύομαι, 51, 2.

πορευτέος, *α, ov*, to be traversed, must be traversed. πορεύομαι, 51, 2.

πρό, *prep.* with *g.*, which expresses

the source or cause of the action, before, in front of, in behalf of. Latin *prō*; prologue, program, for, foremost.

τάττω (*-αγ*), τάξω, ἔταξα. 2 p. τέταχαι, τέταγμα, ἐτάχθην, arrange, station. τάξις, 102, 1.

τοι-ούτος, τοι-αύτη, τοι-ούτον. *such* as this; neut. pl., τοιαῦτα, *such* things. τοίος, *such*, οὗτος (47, 1).

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, deceive; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ἐψεύσάμην, ἔψευσμαι, mid. dep., lie, deceive. pseudo-, pseudonym.

1. τοιαῦτα γὰρ ὑμῖν ποιητέον. 2. καὶ ἡδικῆσθαι δοκεῖ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ. 3. καὶ σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἔρχεται ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. 4. ποταμὸς δ' εἴ τις ἡμῖν ἐστι διαβατέος οὐκ οἶδα. 5. καὶ σύννοιδεν ἑαυτῷ ἐψευσμένος αὐτοῦς. 6. ὥστε φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λελεῖται. 7. οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο πεζή. 8. τὰ δὲ ὄρη ὑμῖν πορευτέα. 9. τὴν δὲ πορείαν, ὡς ἔοικε, πεζή ποιητέον. 10. οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν.

11. You have been stationed in front of the city. 12. This mountain we must cross. 13. I am conscious that I have deceived the generals. 14. On foot you must make this journey. 15. For not all the rivers of this country are not crossable.

## XLVIII. Ω-VERBS

## A Review of the First and Second Aorist Passive Systems

Review 42, 3-7, 58, 7, 61, 1-3, 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 237, 2, 238, 2.

- 1 Review the first aorist passive system of παιδεύω and the second aorist passive system of κόπτω, 174.
- 2 Review the conditional sentences, 224.
- 3 Learn the conditional relative sentences, 225.

## 4 Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀγαμαι, ἡγάσάμην, ἡγάσθην, mid. or pass. dep., *admire*.

δια-σπάω, δι-έσπασα, δι-έσπακα, δι-έσπασμαι, δι-εσπάσθην, *draw apart, scatter. spasmodic.* 209, 1, 5.

ἑξέτασις, εως, *examination, review.*

ἕως, adv., *up to*; conj. adv., *until*. 225<sup>1</sup>, 225<sup>4</sup>.

ἕως, conj. adv., *while, until*. 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *be pleased*. 208, 1, 4.

μέχρι, adv., *up to*; conj. adv., *until*. 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

πρίν, conj. adv., *before, until*:

With the infinitive (the principal clause being affirmative), *before*.

With the finite moods (the principal clause being negative), *until*. 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

συν-γίγνομαι, *meet, associate with*. σύν (143, 3), γίγνομαι (51, 2).

συν-λέγω, συν-λέξω, συν-έλεξα, 2 p. συν-έλοχα, συν-έλεγμαι, συν-έλεχθην, 2 a. συν-ελέγην, *gather together, collect. legend, select*. 209, 1, 2.

1. καὶ οὐκ ἐνίκηθη βασιλεύς, ἔστε διεσπάσθησαν αἱ δυνάμεις. 2. τούτῳ συγγενόμενος<sup>1</sup> ἡγάσθη ἂν αὐτόν. 3. ἐπεὶ δὲ κελεύσειε τοὺς Ἕλληνας ταχθῆναι, ἐτάττοντο ἐπὶ τεττάρων.<sup>2</sup> 4. καὶ ἐπαύσατο πρὶν τοὺς συμμάχους αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> συλλεχθῆναι. 5. μενοῦσι γὰρ ἐνταῦθα μέχρι ἂν

<sup>1</sup> 226, 3, 224, 5. <sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep*. <sup>3</sup> for him; dative of advantage (222, 2).

ἐξέτασις καὶ ἀριθμὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων γένωνται ἐν τῷ παρα-  
δείσῳ. 6. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν κατακοπῆναι αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν  
Κιλικῶν. 7. Κῦρος δὲ ἥσθη τὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς  
τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδών.<sup>2</sup> 8. καὶ οὐ παύσεται πρὶν  
ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε.

9. They did not advance until the allies were collected. 1  
10. We shall not cease until we lead you back. 11. They  
were pleased when they saw the review.

Read 138, 1.

#### XLIX. MI-VERBS

The Present, Second Aorist, and Second Perfect Systems of  
ἵστημι; Φημί

Review 202, 1-5, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 227, 1.

Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist sys- 2  
tems of ἵστημι, *make stand, stand*,<sup>3</sup> 186, 192, 198, 2, 199, 2.

The verb stem is **στα**; the present stem **ι-στα** (for **σι-στα** <sup>261</sup>; cf. Latin 3  
**si-stō**) is reduplicated with **ι**. In the active voice, the stems are length-  
ened (**στα** to **στη**, **ι-στα** to **ι-στη**), in the singular of the present and the  
imperfect indicative, in the second person singular of the present impera-  
tive (**ἵστη** for **ἵ-στα-θι**), and in the second aorist indicative,<sup>4</sup> imperative  
(except in the form **στά-ντων**), and infinitive.

The subjunctive is inflected like that of **τιμάω**, 64, 3, 4, except that 4  
**α** + an **e**-sound (**η**, **η**) = **η** (**η**); in the optative, final **α** of the stem is  
contracted with the mood suffix.

<sup>1</sup> τὸν agrees with φόβον (39, 6). <sup>2</sup> The 2 a. participle of **εἶδω**, 114, 3. 226, 3.

<sup>3</sup> ἵστημι and its compounds have the following meanings:

**Active voice**, pres., impf., fut., and 1 aor., *make stand, set*.

2 aor., *stood*; 1 and 2 pf., *stand*; 1 and 2 plup., *stood*.

**Middle voice**, *make yourself stand, stand*; *make stand for yourself, set*.

**Passive voice**, *be made to stand, be set*.

<sup>4</sup> With the inflection of **ἔ-στη-ν**, 192, cf. that of **ἐ-κόπ-η-ν**, 174. See 201, 1.



- 1 The participles active *στῆς*, *making stand, setting*, 159, 1, and *στῆς*, *having stood*, are inflected like *παιδεύσας*, 158, 1.
- 2 Learn the inflection of the second perfect system of *ἵστημι*, 187.
- 3 In the second perfect and the second pluperfect, *μ*-verbs have no singular in the indicative because there is no tense suffix (203, 1), and *σ* is the only ending left; the singular is supplied by the first perfect.<sup>1</sup>
- 4 Learn the inflection of the second perfect participle active *ἑστώς* (*έ-στα-οτ*),<sup>2</sup> *standing*, 160, 2.
- 5 Learn the inflection of *φημί* (*φα*), *say*, 187.
- 6 *φημί* is inflected almost like *ἵστημι* (119, 2). In the present indicative, all the forms except *φῆς* (*φῆς*) are enclitic (68, 6).

## 7

## Vocabulary and Exercises

<i>ἀν-ἵστημι</i> , <i>make stand up, stand up</i> .	<i>ἡπι-στήθην</i> , <i>understand, know</i> ,
<i>ἀνά, ἵστημι</i> . 119 <sup>3</sup> .	<i>know how</i> . 217, 1, 3.
<i>ἀφ-ἵστημι</i> , <i>make stand off, make revolt, stand off, revolt</i> . <i>ἀπό, ἵστημι</i> .	<i>ἐφ-ἵστημι</i> , <i>make stand on, stand on</i> .
119 <sup>3</sup> .	<i>ἐπί, ἵστημι</i> . 119 <sup>3</sup> .
<i>γινώσκω</i> ( <i>γνο</i> ), <i>γνώσσομαι</i> , 2 a. <i>ἔγνω</i> ,	<i>ἵστημι</i> ( <i>στα</i> ), <i>στήσω, ἕστησα</i> . 2 a.
<i>ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην</i> , <i>get knowledge of, know</i> . Latin <i>nōscō</i> ;	<i>ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην</i> ,
<i>know, agnostic, diagnosis, physiognomy</i> . 216, 3, 4.	<i>make stand, set, stand</i> . 261, 119 <sup>3</sup> .
<i>δύναμαι</i> ( <i>δυνα</i> ), <i>δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι</i> ,	217, 1, 4.
<i>ἔδυνήθην</i> , <i>be able, can</i> . <i>δύναμις</i> ,	<i>λόφος, ου, hill, ridge</i> .
102, 1. 217, 1, 2.	<i>πλήν</i> , conj., <i>but, except</i> ; adv. with <i>ο</i> ,
<i>ἐπι-σταμαι</i> ( <i>έπι-στα</i> ), <i>ἐπι-στήσομαι</i> ,	<i>but, except</i> .
	<i>τείχος, ους, τό, wall</i> , as of a city. 72, 2.
	<i>φημί</i> ( <i>φα</i> ), <i>φήσω, ἔφησα, say</i> . Latin
	<i>fāri</i> ; <i>infant, prophet</i> . 218, 1, 2.

<sup>1</sup> A few *ω*-verbs have the second perfect indicative inflected like that of *μ*-verbs: as. *θνήσκω* (114, 3), 1 p. *τέθνηκα*, 2 p. *τεθνάσι* (for *τεθνά-ασι*), *they are dead* (114<sup>2</sup>). The second perfect *οἶδ-α* (195) has a suffix in the indicative singular, but none in the dual or the plural. The imperative, like that of *μ*-verbs, has no suffix; cf. the imperative of *εἰμί*, 196. <sup>2</sup> For *σε-στα-ώς* (261, 75<sup>2</sup>). Like *ἑστώς* is inflected *τεθινώς*, *dead* (see footnote 1).

1. τότε δὲ ἀφειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις 1  
πλήν Μιλήτου. 2. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐφειστήκεσαν  
πύλαι. 3. ἐνταῦθα δὲ φᾶσι καὶ τοὺς παρὰ Ἀβροκόμᾳ  
Ἑλλήνας ἀποστάντας ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Κῦρον. 4. καὶ ἀπο-  
στὰς κακῶς ἐποίεις<sup>1</sup> τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὃ τι ἐδύνω.<sup>2</sup> 5. καὶ  
ἔγνωσ<sup>3</sup> τὴν σαυτοῦ δύναμιν. 6. ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ τινες  
βουλευόμενοι ἀποστήναι πρὸς Κῦρον. 7. ἀλλὰ, ἣν δύνη-  
ται,<sup>4</sup> βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 8. καὶ ἀνίσταντο  
τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες λέξοντες ἃ ἐγίνωσκον. 9. καὶ  
πείθεσθαι ἐπίσταται ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος. 10. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστα-  
σαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.<sup>5</sup> 11. καὶ λέγει ὡς<sup>6</sup> ἀπε-  
κόπησαν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου καὶ ὅτι<sup>7</sup> τεθναῖσι<sup>7</sup> πολλοί.

12. Many of the soldiers revolted from this general. 2  
13. These were not able to stand up. 14. The allies do not  
stand. 15. He tells how he revolted and went to the king.

Read 138, 2.

## L. MI-VERBS

### The Present and Second Aorist Systems of τίθημι and ἵημι

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 237, 3, 238, 3.

Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist sys- 3  
tems of τίθημι, put, 188, 194, 198, 2, 199, 2.

<sup>1</sup> κακῶς ἐποίεις, you tried to harm (62<sup>1</sup>). <sup>2</sup> For ἐδύνω (202<sup>5</sup>). <sup>3</sup> For the inflection of ἔγνω, see 193. <sup>4</sup> For δυνῆται (cf. ἰσθῆται, 119, 4); the stem is δυνα-, but, in the subjunctive and the optative, δύναιμι and ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπίστα) are accented as if they were not contracted: as, δύνωμαι (for δυνώμαι), δύναιτο (for δυναιτο; cf. ἰσταίτο). <sup>5</sup> 1057. <sup>6</sup> Either ὅτι, that, or ὡς, how, may be used to introduce a clause in indirect discourse; ὅτι is followed by a mere statement of facts, while ὡς implies details; ὅτι is dead, ὡς is full of life. <sup>7</sup> 120<sup>1</sup>.

- 1 The verb stem is  $\theta\epsilon$ ; the present stem,  $\tau\iota-\theta\epsilon$  (for  $\theta\epsilon-\theta\epsilon$ , 33, 1), is reduplicated with  $\iota$ . In the active voice, the stem is lengthened ( $\tau\iota-\theta\epsilon$  to  $\tau\iota-\theta\eta$ ) in the singular of the present indicative, and in the first person singular of the imperfect (cf. 119, 3).
- 2 In the imperfect indicative active, the forms  $\epsilon\tau\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  ( $\epsilon-\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\epsilon\varsigma$ ) and  $\epsilon\tau\theta\epsilon\iota$  ( $\epsilon-\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\epsilon$ ) and, in the present imperative active, the form  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\iota$  ( $\tau\acute{\iota}-\theta\epsilon-\epsilon$ ) are from the verb  $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\iota-\omega$  (instead of  $\tau\iota\theta\eta-\mu\iota$ ). 66, 2. For  $\epsilon\theta\omicron\upsilon$ , in the second aorist indicative middle, see 202<sup>b</sup>.
- 3 In the second aorist indicative active,  $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu\iota$ , *put*,  $\epsilon\eta\mu\iota$ , *send* (189), and  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$ , *give* (194), have no singular (cf. 120, 3); the singular is supplied by the first aorist indicative active ending in  $\kappa\alpha$  (for  $\sigma\alpha$ ), which is inflected like  $\epsilon\pi\alpha\lambda\delta\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\alpha$ ,<sup>1</sup> 170.
- 4 The subjunctive is inflected like that of  $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\iota}\omega$ , 182, 183. 66, 2. In the optative, final  $\epsilon$  of the stem is contracted with the mood suffix.
- 5 In the second aorist imperative active of  $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu\iota$ , *put*,  $\epsilon\eta\mu\iota$ , *send* (189), and  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$ , *give* (194), the forms  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\varsigma$ , and  $\delta\acute{o}\varsigma$  are irregular.
- 6 The second aorist infinitive active of  $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu\iota$ , *put*,  $\epsilon\eta\mu\iota$ , *send* (189), and  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$ , *give* (194), ends in  $\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\alpha\iota$  (instead of  $\nu\alpha\iota$ , 202, 3); and the  $\epsilon$  of the ending is contracted with the final vowel of the stem ( $\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\iota$  for  $\theta\epsilon-\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\iota$  for  $\acute{\epsilon}-\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\alpha\iota$ , and  $\delta\omicron\acute{o}\nu\alpha\iota$  for  $\delta\omicron-\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\alpha\iota$ ).
- 7 The participles active  $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  and  $\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  are inflected like  $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\delta\epsilon\upsilon\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ , 158, 2. So also the participles active  $\acute{\iota}\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  and  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  of  $\epsilon\eta\mu\iota$ , 189.
- 8 Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of  $\epsilon\eta\mu\iota$ , *send*, 189, 198, 2, 199, 2.
- 9 The verb stem is  $\acute{\iota}$ ; the present stem  $\acute{\iota}-\epsilon$  (for  $\acute{\iota}-\acute{\epsilon}$ ; cf. 33, 1) is reduplicated with  $\iota$ .  $\epsilon\eta\mu\iota$  is inflected like  $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu\iota$  except in the forms  $\acute{\iota}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$  (present indicative) and  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\iota}\sigma\omicron$  (second aorist indicative). 122, 1-7.

<sup>1</sup> For example,  $\acute{\iota}-\theta\eta-\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\iota}-\theta\eta-\kappa\alpha-\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\iota}-\theta\eta-\kappa\epsilon(\nu)$ , 194;  $\acute{\eta}-\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\eta}-\kappa\alpha-\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\eta}-\kappa\epsilon(\nu)$ , 189;  $\acute{\iota}-\delta\omega-\kappa\alpha$ , etc., 194.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀνα-παύομαι, *rest*. παύω, 51, 2.

ἀξίνη, *ης*, *αξ*.

δι-ελαύνω, *drive through, march through, ride through*. διά, ἐλαύνω, 21, 6. 214, 1, 3, 4.

ἐπι-τίθημι, *put on*; *mid. with v., put yourself on, attack*; δίκην ἐπιτίθημι, *impose a penalty*.

εὐθύς, *adv., immediately*.

ἴδιος, *α, ον, ουν*, *private*; εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, *for your personal use*. *idiom, idiosyncrasy*.

ἵημι (έ), *ῥσω, ῥκα, εἵκα, εἵμαι, εἵθην*, *send, throw*; *mid., throw yourself, rush*. 217, 1, 3.

κατα-τίθημι, *put down, store away*.

πρὸς-τίθημι, *put opposite, add to*;

*mid., add yourself to*; γνώμη

προστίθεμαι, *agree to an opinion*.

τίθημι (θε), *θήσω, 1 a. ἔθηκα, 2 a. ἔθε-*

*τον, τέθηκα. ἐτέθην, put*; *mid., put*

*for yourself*; τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα,

*order arms, ground arms. hypo-*

*thesis, theme*. 217, 1, 5.

τρέχω (*τρέχ, δραμ*), δραμοῦμαι, 2 a.

ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι,

*run. troche, dromedary*. 218, 1, 4.

ὥσ-περ, *conj. adv., just as*. ὥς, *as*,

-πέρ, *an intensive inseparable en-*

*clitic*.

1. τὰ δὲ χρήματα ταῦτα ἐγὼ λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον<sup>2</sup> κατεθέμην ἐμοί. 2. ἴεντο γὰρ ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι<sup>1</sup> τις περὶ νίκης. 3. ὁ δέ, ὡς διελαύνει ὁ Κλεάρχος, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ.<sup>2</sup> ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ.<sup>2</sup> 4. καὶ δέδοικα μὴ λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπιθῆ. 5. ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἀνεπαύοντο. 6. εὐθύς οὖν ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου<sup>3</sup> μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. 7. ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ γνώμῃ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προσθέσθαι. 8. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπέθεντο τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. 9. ἀλλ' ἴετο ἐπ' αὐτόν.

10. The Greeks rushed on the enemy. 11. He grounded 3 arms and advanced. 12. The generals did not agree

<sup>1</sup> just as anybody would run (99, 3); the protasis is in νίκης: if he should run for victory (in the games). <sup>2</sup> 1057. <sup>3</sup> 524; cf. 68, sentence 13.

to this opinion. 13. This general was attacking the barbarians. 14. The hoplites were wishing to attack you.

Read 138, 3.



• HOPLITES ON THE DOUBLE-QUICK

## LI. MI-VERBS

### The Present and Second Aorist Systems of $\Delta\iota\delta\omega\mu\iota$

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 223, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of  $\delta\iota\delta\omega\mu\iota$ , *give*, 190, 194, 198, 2, 199, 2.
- 2 The verb stem is  $\delta\sigma$ ; the present stem,  $\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\sigma$ , is reduplicated with  $\iota$ . In the active voice, the stem is lengthened ( $\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\sigma$  to  $\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\omega$ ) in the singular of the present indicative.
- 3 In the imperfect indicative active, the forms  $\epsilon\delta\iota\delta\sigma\upsilon\nu$  ( $\epsilon\text{-}\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\sigma\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\upsilon$ ),  $\epsilon\delta\iota\delta\sigma\epsilon\upsilon\varsigma$  ( $\epsilon\text{-}\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\varsigma$ ), and  $\epsilon\delta\iota\delta\sigma\upsilon$  ( $\epsilon\text{-}\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\sigma\text{-}\epsilon$ ), and, in the present imperative active, the form  $\delta\iota\delta\sigma\upsilon$  ( $\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\sigma\text{-}\epsilon$ ) are from the verb  $\delta\iota\delta\acute{\alpha}\omega$  (instead of  $\delta\iota\delta\omega\text{-}\mu\iota$ ). 66, 3. For  $\epsilon\delta\sigma\upsilon$ , in the second aorist indicative middle, see 202<sup>b</sup>.
- 4 For the second aorist indicative, imperative, and infinitive active, see 122, 3, 5, 6.
- 5 The subjunctive and the optative are inflected as in  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega$ , 184, 185, except that in the subjunctive  $\sigma + \eta = \varphi$  instead of  $\sigma\iota$  (66, 3).
- 6 The participles active,  $\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ , 159, 1, and  $\delta\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  are inflected like  $\lambda\iota\pi\acute{\omicron}\nu$ , 157, 2, except  $\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  for  $\acute{\omicron}\nu$  in the nominative and the vocative singular masculine. Learn the inflection.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀεί, adv., *ever, always.*

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back, pay.*

δίδωμι (δο), δάσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδότην, *give.* δῶρον, 31, 1; anecdote, antidote, apodosis, Theodote. 217, 1, 2.

εἶρω (φερ, φρε) (un-Attic present), ἔρῳ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην,<sup>1</sup> *say.*

Latin verbum; word. 218, 1, 2.

μήν, postpos. adv., *truly, really.* amen.

οἶομαι or οἶμαι, οἴησομαι, ὤηθην, pass. dep., *thin?*. 209, 1, 4.

προ-δίδωμι, *give forth. betray.* Latin prōdō.

προσ-δίδωμι, *give in the face of, give besides.*

τρόπος, ον, *turn, way, bent, character.*

τροπή, 10, 1.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ον, *listening to. subject to.*

ὑπό (38, 1), ἀκούω (105, 1).

1. καὶ ἐλέγετο Κῦρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. 2. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρὶ, ὡς ᾤετο. 3. τοῦτον γὰρ ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι<sup>2</sup> ἐμοί. 4. οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς<sup>3</sup> τοῦ Κῦρου τρόπου ἔχοντα<sup>4</sup> μὴ ἀποδιδόναι. 5. καὶ μήν, ὦ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι οὐδ' εἰ βούλοιο δύναιο ἂν<sup>5</sup> πάντα ἀποδοῦναι. 6. καὶ ὑμῖν χάρει-εἴσεται<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἀποδώσει. 7. καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι οὐ πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἂν Κῦρος δῶ. 8. καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς<sup>7</sup> ὡς<sup>8</sup> ἐγώ, Ἕλληνας ἀγαγὼν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, προδοὺς τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλιάν εἰλόμην.<sup>9</sup> 9. χρήματα δὲ ἀεὶ προσεδίδουν.

<sup>1</sup> Words beginning with ρ always have the rough breathing, which takes the place of σ (26<sup>1</sup>) or of ρ (58<sup>2</sup>). After a single vowel, the lost letter reappears as ρ, by assimilation: as, ρέω (σρε), ῥιπτε, impf. ῥρπει (for ῥ-σρε); ῥρρύ-ηκα (see ρέω, 210, 6); ῥρρή-θην (for ῥ-ρρή-θην). εἶρηκα is for φε-φέρ-ηκα, and εἶρημαι for φε-φέρ-η-μαι, 205, 6. <sup>2</sup> 228, 1. <sup>3</sup> 221, 1.

<sup>4</sup> ἔχοντα agrees with Κῦρον, the unexpressed subject of ἀποδιδόναι. <sup>5</sup> *not even if you should wish, would you be able* (99, 3). <sup>6</sup> εἴδω (114, 3). <sup>7</sup> 114<sup>4</sup>. <sup>8</sup> 121<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> 105, 2, sentence 9; for εἰλόμην, see αἰρέω, 98, 1.

10. They say that the man gave these letters to the king.  
 11. They betrayed the generals. 12. I know that he paid the allies. 13. He used to give gifts besides.

Read 139, 1.



ZEUS

### LII. MI-VERBS

The Present System of  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\mu\iota$  and the Second Aorist System of  $\delta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 237, 4, 238, 4.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the present system of  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\mu\iota$ , *show*, 191, 198, 2, and the second aorist system of  $\delta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ , *enter*, 193, 200, 4.
- 3 The verb stems are  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa$  and  $\delta\upsilon$ ; the present stem of  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\mu\iota$ ,  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\upsilon$ , is formed by adding  $\nu\upsilon$  to the verb stem (215, 6). The stems are lengthened ( $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\upsilon$  to  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}$ ,  $\delta\upsilon$  to  $\delta\bar{\upsilon}$ ), just as in  $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$ , 119, 3.
- 4 In the indicative, the imperative, and the infinitive, the present system of  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\mu\iota$  and the second aorist system of  $\delta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  are inflected as in  $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$  (186).
- 5 The subjunctive and the optative of  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\mu\iota$  and the subjunctive of  $\delta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  are inflected as in  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\omega$  (168).
- 6 The participles active,  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ , 159, 2, and  $\delta\acute{\upsilon}\acute{\varsigma}$ , are inflected like  $\iota\sigma\tau\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$  (159, 1).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *point out, appoint. apo-deictic, paradigm, token, teach.*

ἀπ-όλλυμι (όλ), ἀπ-ολώ, ἀπ-ώλεσα, 2 a. ἀπ-ώλομην, ἀπ-ολώλεκα, 2 p. ἀπ-όλωλα,<sup>1</sup> *utterly destroy*; mid., *perish.* 216, 1, 2.

Ἀριαίος, ου, *Ariaeus*, commander of Cyrus's barbarian forces. After the death of Cyrus, he turned traitor to the Greeks. 5, 3.

δείκνυμι (δεικ), δείξω, ἔδειξα, 2 p. δείχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *show, point out.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

δίκαιος, α, ου, *just, right.* δίκη, 38, 1.

δύω (δυ), δύνω, ἔδυσα,<sup>2</sup> 2 a. ἔδυν, δέδυκα, δέδυσμαι, ἐδύθην, *enter.* 208, 1, 2.

ἐμ-βαίνω, *go into.* ἐν, βαίνω (112, 4).

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *point to, exhibit.*

εὐ-θήβεια, ας, *silliness.* εὐ (40, 3), ἥθος, τό, *custom, character*; *ethics.*

κατα-δύω, *make enter by going down, sink a ship*; mid., *sink.*

λιμός, ου, *hunger.*

ὀμνῶμι or ὀμνῶ (ὀμ, ὀμο), ὀμοῖμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμο(σ)μαι, ὀμώμο(σ)θην, *swear.*<sup>3</sup> 216, 1, 2.

1. καὶ<sup>4</sup> στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε τῶν στρατιωτῶν 2 τούτων. 2. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ. 3. φοβοῦμαι δ' οὖν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἃ ἂν δῶ ἐμβαίνειν μὴ ἡμᾶς ταῖς τριήρεσι<sup>5</sup> καταδύσῃ. 4. δίκαιον γάρ ἐστιν ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἀδίκους. 5. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς τὴν εὐθήβειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος. 6. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν οὐ δυναμένους εὐρεῖν<sup>6</sup> τὸ ἄλλο στρατεύμα τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπολέσθαι. 7. καὶ ὤμοσαν οἱ τε Ἑλληνες καὶ Ἀριαῖος μὴ προδώσειν<sup>8</sup> ἀλλήλους.

8. The generals were exhibiting the army. 9. The soldier perished because he could not find the road. 10. He

<sup>1</sup> be undone (cf. 27<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>2</sup> make enter (27<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>3</sup> With verbs meaning *swear, hope, or promise*, the future infinitive is used in indirect discourse. If negative, it takes *μή*, *not*. The present or the aorist infinitive may also be used, but the infinitive is then not in indirect discourse. <sup>4</sup> 87<sup>5</sup>. <sup>5</sup> 105<sup>7</sup>. <sup>6</sup> ἐπίσκειν (98, 1).



fears\* that he may not be able to sink the boats. 11. He swears that he will not betray<sup>1</sup> the Greeks.

Read 139, 2.

### LIII. MI-VERBS

#### Εἶμι, Εἶμι, Κεῖμαι, Κάθημαι

Review 74, 2-4, 75, 1, 2, 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 237, 5, 6, 238, 5, 6.

- 1 Review the inflection of εἶμι, *be*, 196.
- 2 Learn the inflection of εἶμι,<sup>2</sup> *go*, 196.
- 3 The **stem** is *ι*; cf. Latin *i-re*. The inflection of the moods is mostly regular.<sup>3</sup> The **infinitive** has the ending *-ναι* (cf. 122, 6). The **participle** is inflected like ὤν, 157, 2.
- 4 Learn the inflection of κεῖμαι, *lie*, and κάθημαι, *sit*, 197.
- 5 The **stems** are *κει* and *ῆσ* (cf. Latin *sedeo*; 26<sup>1</sup>). The inflection of the moods is mostly regular. κάθημαι may be augmented before the preposition; in the infinitive, καθῆσθαι and κεῖσθαι (in compounds) do not have recessive accent (by exception, 21, 1).

#### 6 Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπ-εἰμι, *go off, go away*. ἀπό, *ειμι*. ἔπ-εἰμι, *go on, advance*. ἐπί, *ειμι*.  
 εἶμι (*l*), *go*. Latin *eō*. 217, 1, 3, κάθ-ημαι (*ῆσ*), impf. ἐκαθ-ήμεν or κα-  
 218, 1, 3. θήμεν, *sit*. Latin *sedeō*.  
 εἶρω (*fer, fere*) (un-Attic present), κεῖμαι (*κει*), κεῖσομαι, *lie*. cemetery.  
 ἐρῶ, 2 a. εἶπον,<sup>4</sup> etc., *say*. 125, 1. | πρό-εἰμι, *go forward*. πρό, *ειμι*.

- 7 1. καὶ οὐκ<sup>5</sup> ἔφασαν<sup>4</sup> ἵέναι ἂν μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ. 2. καὶ εἶπεν<sup>4</sup> ὅτι τοῖς προϊούσι πόλεμος ἔσσοιτο.

<sup>1</sup> 127<sup>3</sup>. <sup>2</sup> The present indicative, εἶμι, has a future sense, and is used in Attic prose as the future of ἔρχομαι, 218, 1, 3.

<sup>3</sup> Distinguish εἶμι from εἶμι, ἦμεν from ἦμεν, etc.; ἔ-θι, *go*, from ἔσ-θι, *be*, and ἔσ-θι, *know*, etc. 201, 3. <sup>4</sup> εἶπον regularly takes a *ῶτι*-clause; φημί takes the **infinitive**; λέγω takes either, but more commonly a *ῶτι*-clause or a *ὥς*-clause. <sup>5</sup> οὐκ should be translated with the infinitive.

3. ἀλλ' ἰόντων, εἰδότες<sup>1</sup> ὅτι κακοί εἰσιν. 4. ἐν τούτῳ<sup>2</sup> δὲ ἐπῆει καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἐπύθετο<sup>3</sup> τὸ πρᾶγμα. 5. ὑπώπτευν γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ βασιλεῆ ἰέναι. 6. εἰ δὲ ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, βουλευόμεθα ὅπως ὥς ἀσφαλέστατο. ἄπιμεν.<sup>4</sup> 7. καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 8. Κῦρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε<sup>5</sup> καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

9. The soldiers say that they wish to keep advancing: **x**  
 10. Meanwhile the enemy were advancing. **xi**. If it seems best, let us be going forward. **xii**. Let him go away, if he does not wish to go forward.

Read 139, 3.

<sup>1</sup> εἶδω (114, 3).  
 (109, 3).

<sup>2</sup> at this time (χρόνῳ), meanwhile.

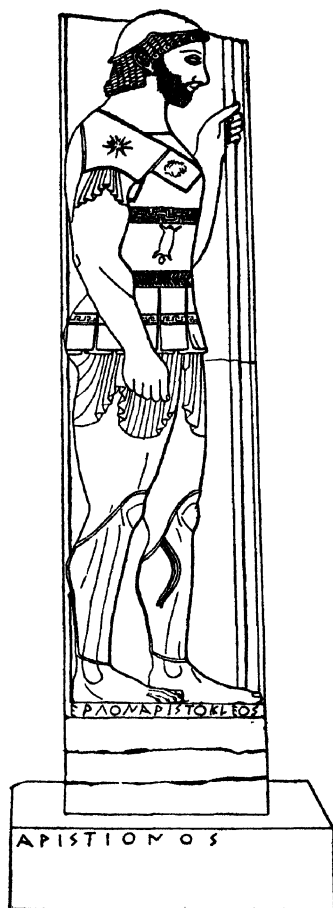
<sup>4</sup> 128<sup>2</sup>, 228, 5.

<sup>5</sup> ἀποθνήσκω (111, 1).

<sup>3</sup> πυνθάνομαι



BUILDING THE ARGO



AN ATTIC STELE OF THE SIXTH CENTURY B.C.

# READING LESSONS

## Sayings

1. ὁ τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίος δῶρον τῶν θεῶν ἐστίν.<sup>1</sup> 1
2. οἱ νόμοι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους παιδεύουσιν.
3. ἐν τοῖς κινδύνοις τοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων τρόπους γινώσκειμεν.
4. τὰ δίκαια ἅει καλὰ ἐστίν.<sup>1</sup>

1. τῆς παιδείας ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ πικρὰ, τὸ δὲ τέλος γλυκί.2
2. λύτης ἱατρός ἐστίν<sup>1</sup> ἀνθρώποις χρόνος.
3. θαυμάζουσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔργα.
4. ἐκ τοῦ πλούτου πολλάκις γίνονται κίνδυνοι.

1. ἀλῦπον βίον οἱ θεοὶ μόνοι ἄγουσιν.3
2. τὸν ἥλιον καὶ τὰ ἄστρον λέγουσιν<sup>2</sup> ὀφθαλμοὺς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ.
3. ἡ δόξης ἐπιθυμία πολλάκις ἐστὶν ἀρχὴ ἀδικίας καὶ ἀσεβείας.
4. κακὸν φέρουσι καρπὸν οἱ κακοὶ φίλοι.

1. θάνατον οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ<sup>3</sup> ὕπνον λέγουσιν.<sup>2</sup> 4
2. μὴ ἐν πολλοῖς<sup>4</sup> ὀλίγα λέγε,<sup>5</sup> ἀλλ' ἐν ὀλίγοις πολλά.
3. ἀνδρῶν<sup>6</sup> ἀπίστων ὄρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε.<sup>7</sup>
4. εὐδαιμονέστατός<sup>8</sup> ἐστὶν ὁ μὴ ἔχων κακίαν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ.

---

<sup>1</sup> enclitic (3, 3).      <sup>2</sup> call.      <sup>3</sup> also.      <sup>4</sup> in many words.      <sup>5</sup> μὴ . . .  
 λέγε, do not say.      <sup>6</sup> of men.      <sup>7</sup> write.      <sup>8</sup> happiest.

1. αἱ μὲν τάφροι ἔργα τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰσὶν, οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ ἔργα τῶν θεῶν.
  2. οἱ σοφοὶ τὸν ἀνθρώπον μικρὸν κόσμον ἐν τῷ μακρῷ κόσμῳ λέγουσιν.
  3. οὐ τὰ σώματος, ἀλλὰ τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς χρήματα κτήμᾳ ἐστὶν εἰς αἰεί.
- 2 1. ἄνευ θεῶν τοῖς θνητοῖς ἀνθρώποις οὔτε κακὰ γίγνεται οὔτε καλὰ.
2. οἱ φίλους ἔχοντες θησαυροὺς ἔχουσιν.
  3. ἡ παιδείᾳ ἐν ταῖς μὲν εὐτυχίαις κόσμος ἐστίν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς δυστυχίαις καταφυγή.
- 3 1. ἀναρίθμητα ἀγαθὰ οἱ θεοὶ παρ-έχουσι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.
2. ἐν τῇ τῶν πολιτῶν εὐσεβείᾳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀνδρείᾳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τῶν δικαστῶν δικαιοσύνῃ ἡ τῆς πολιτείας ῥώμη ἐστίν.
- 4 1. πόνος ἐστίν, ὡς λέγουσι, πάσης δόξης πατήρ.
2. οἱ νόμοι ψυχῇ τῆς πολιτείας εἰσὶν.
  3. θεὸν γινώσκουμεν ἐκ τῶν ἔργων.
  4. Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύουσιν ;
- 5 1. τῷ μὲν ξίφει φθείρεται τὸ σῶμα, τοῖς δὲ ψεύδεσιν ἡ ψυχή.
2. τῶν τῆς ψυχῆς παθῶν ἡ σοφία μόνη φάρμακόν ἐστιν.
  3. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐρωτώμενος πότερον μάλλον ἂν Ἀχιλλεὺς ἢ Ὅμηρος βούλοιτο εἶναι, Σὺ δ' αὐτός, ἔφη, μάλλον ἂν ἐθέλοις ὁ νικῶν ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ ἢ ὁ κηρύττων τοὺς νικῶντας εἶναι ;

Cyrus the Younger

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες δύο, Ἄρτα- 1  
ξέρξης καὶ Κῦρος. ἀσθενῶν δὴ Δαρείος καὶ ἰπ-οπτεύων  
τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου ἐβούλετο τοὺς παῖδας παρ- Darius is  
εἶναι. Ἄρταξέρξης μὲν οὖν παρ-ῆν. Κῦρον sick, and  
δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ Λυδίας ἧς αὐτὸν σατρά- sends for  
πην ἐποίησεν. ἀνα-βαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος ἔχων Τισσα- Cyrus  
φέρην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἶχεν ὀπλιτᾶς  
τριάκοσίους, τὸν δ' ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Ξενίᾳ.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείος καὶ ἐβασίλευεν Ἄρτα- 2  
ξέρξης, Τισσαφέρης δια-βάλλει τὸν Κῦρον Cyrus is  
πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, λέγων ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύει αὐ- plotted  
τῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεται καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κῦρον. against, but  
ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ escapes  
τὴν ἀρχήν.

ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε, βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ 3  
τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. καὶ Παρύσατις ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ- He plans to  
ῆρχε Κῦρῳ φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ Ἄρτα- overthrow  
ξέρξην. ὅστις δ' οὖν ἦκε πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας his brother  
οὕτως ἐτίμα ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι. καὶ ἡθροίζε στρα-  
τιὰν καὶ βαρβαρικὴν καὶ Ἑλληνικὴν.

ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα συλ-λέγει αὐτῷ Κλέαρχος ἐν 4  
Χερρονήσῳ. καὶ Ἀρίστιππος ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος Armies are  
ὧν ἄλλο αὐτῷ τρέφει στράτευμα ἐν Θετταλίᾳ. collected for  
Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον καὶ Σοφαίνετον τὸν him  
Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιὸν ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας  
ἔχοντας ἐλθεῖν.

- 1 ἐπεὶ δ' ἐ-δόκει αὐτῷ ἤδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα  
 Some forces muster at Sardis παρ-αγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ ἦκειν καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα. καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐ-κέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐ-πείθοντο· ἐ-πίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ ἔχοντες τὰ ὄπλα παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεϊς.
- 2 καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε τὸν Κῦρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-ε-σκευάζετο. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους ὀρμάται ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. καὶ ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾳς παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων χίλιους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς εἰς Κελασάς.
- 3 ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης· ταῦτα θηρεύων ἐ-γύμναζεν ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλεάρχος ἔχων ὀπλίτας καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότας. ἅμα δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι παρ-ῆσαν ἔχοντες ὀπλίτας. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐ-ποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐ-γένοντο ὀπλῖται μὲν μῦριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχιλίοι.
- 4 ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο εἰς Πέλτας. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ ἀγὼν ἐ-γένετο· ἐ-θεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῦρος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἰς Κιλικίαν ἤκουσιν, οἱ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἐθέλουσι πορεύεσθαι· ὑπο-οπτέουσιν γὰρ

ἤδη τὴν ὁδὸν πρὸς Ἀρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο πορεύεσθαι· οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου. ὕστερον δὲ συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.

At Tarsus  
the soldiers  
refuse to  
advance

οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται βούλονται ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα· κελεύοντος δὲ Κλεάρχου ἔρχονται τινες πρὸς Κῦρον καὶ ἐρωτῶσι τί βούλεται. ὁ δὲ λέγει Ἀβροκόμῃ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι. Πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν, ἔφη, βούλομαι ἔλθεῖν· καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ἀγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις. οἱ δὲ προσ-αιτοῦσι μισθόν· ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπ-ισχνεῖται τρία ἡμιδᾶρικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ.

They are  
persuaded to  
go forward

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐπὶ πύλᾳς τῆς Κιλικίᾳς καὶ τῆς Συρίᾳς. ἦσαν δὲ δύο τείχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθ-ήκοντα. Κῦρος δ' οὖν τὰς τριῆρεις μετ-επέμψατο, ὅπως βιάσαιο τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Συρίᾳς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας πέντε.

Cyrus enters  
Syria

καὶ Κῦρος μετα-πεμφάμενος τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλέᾳ μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀνα-πείθειν ἔπεσθαι. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐ βούλονται πορεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπ-ισχνεῖται μισθόν. τὸ μὲν δὴ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὕτως ἐπέισθη.

The object  
of his march

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίᾳς καὶ τῆς Ἀραβίᾳς,



τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπόλλυται ὑπὸ λίμου· ψιλὴ γὰρ ἦν ἅπαντα ἡ γῆ. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται κρέα ἐσθίοντες διηγίνοντο. οἱ δὲ σταθμοὶ πάνυ μακροὶ ἦσαν, ὅποτε ἡ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο ἦκειν ἢ πρὸς χιλόν.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνιᾶς σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας· ἐδόκει γὰρ ἅμα ἔω ἥξειν βασιλέᾳ. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἤκοντές τινας παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπαγγέλλουσι Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς.

Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων λέγει τάδε· ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι. ἄξια οὖν ποιεῖτε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος· ὑμεῖς δὲ ἄνδρες ὄντες πορεύσεσθε εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ζηλωτοὶ τοῖς οἴκοι. καὶ στέφανος ἐκάστῳ χρῦσους ἔσται.

ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κῦρος ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας τρεῖς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. διὰ δὲ τοῦ πεδίου τάφρος ἦν βαθύη· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς ποιεῖ, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσελάνθοντα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐδεὶς ἐκώλυεν, ἔδοξε καὶ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλεῳ· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον.

The march  
to Pylae

A midnight  
review

Cyrus  
addresses  
his Greek  
officers

Cyrus ex-  
pects the  
king

τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ προ-φαίνεται Πέρσης ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος 1  
 ἰδρύνει τῷ ἵππῳ, καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσι βοᾷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν  
 στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσ-έρχεται. ἔνθα δὴ The king is  
 πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. Κῦρος δὲ ἀν-έ-βη ἐπὶ advancing  
 τὸν ἵππον, καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας λαβὼν τοῖς ἄλλοις  
 πᾶσι παρ-ήγγελλεν ἐξ-οπλίζεσθαι. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον  
 ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπω φαίνονται οἱ πολέμιοι. ἡνίκα δὲ δεῖλῃ  
 ἐ-γίγνετο, ἐ-φάνη κοινορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλῃ λευκῇ. ὅτε δὲ  
 ἐγγύτερον ἐ-γίγνοντο, αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανείς  
 ἐ-γίγνοντο. πάντες δὲ κατὰ ἔθνη ἐ-πορεύοντο.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος παρ-ελαύνων κατα-θεᾶται τοὺς τε πολεμίους 2  
 καὶ τοὺς φίλους. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος ἐρωτᾷ  
 εἴ τι παρ-αγγέλλει· ὁ δὲ λέγειν κελεύει πᾶσιν The watch-  
 ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ἐστί. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου word  
 ἀκούει καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστιν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος  
 εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρ-έρχεται. Τί οὖν τοῦτό ἐστιν;  
 ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος θαυμάσας. ὁ δ' ἀπ-ε-κρίνατο, Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ  
 καὶ Νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας, Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε, ἔφη,  
 καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω. ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν ἀπ-ήλαιναν.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια δι-εἶχον βασιλεὺς τε 3  
 καὶ Κῦρος ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐ-παιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες  
 καὶ ἐ-πορεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. ἄρχονται The barba-  
 μὲν δὴ τινες δρόμῳ θεῖν, πάντες δὲ θέουσιν. ἐκ- rians flee,  
 κλίνουσι δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι· καὶ the Greeks  
 ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐ-δίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐ-βόων pursue  
 δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἔπεσθαι. καὶ  
 οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ πάσχουσιν οὐδέν, πλὴν  
 τοξευθῆναι τις λέγεται.

- 1 Κῦρος δ' ὁρᾷ τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς  
καὶ διώκοντας· ἡδόμενος δὲ καὶ προσ-κυνούμενος ἤδη ὡς  
The king βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐ διώκει, ἀλλ'  
moves, and ἔχων τοὺς ἑξακοσίους ἱππεῖς ἐπι-μελεῖται ὃ τι  
Cyrus advances ποιήσει βασιλεὺς. οἶδε γὰρ ὅτι μέσον ἔχει  
τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε  
μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἦν τοῦ Κῦρου  
στρατεύματος. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο, ἐπ-έ-καμπτεν  
ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος φοβεῖται μὴ ὀπισθεν  
γενόμενος κατα-κόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν· ὥστε ἐλαύνει ἀντίος.
- 2 καὶ ἐμ-βαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασι-  
λέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔ-τρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχι-  
Cyrus λίους· καὶ ἀπ-έ-κτεινεν αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ  
attacks the Ἄρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ ἡ  
king, and is slain τροπὴ ἐ-γένετο, διώκουσιν οἱ Κῦρου ἑξακόσιοι,  
πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτόν κατ-ε-λείφθησαν. σὺν τού-  
τοις δὲ ὦν καθ-ορᾷ βασιλέᾳ καὶ τοὺς ἀμφ' ἐκείνον· καὶ  
εὐθύς εἰπών, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ, ἵεται ἐπ' αὐτόν καὶ τιτρώσκει  
διὰ τοῦ θῶράκος. Κῦρον δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν  
ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ βασιλεὺς  
καὶ Κῦρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς πολλοὶ μὲν ἀπ-έ-θανον·  
Κῦρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀπο-θνήσκει καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν  
περὶ αὐτόν κεῖνται ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

### The Shepherd and the Lion

- 3 βουκόλος ποτὲ μίαν τῶν βοῶν ἀπ-οὔσαν ᾗσθετο. καὶ  
οὐκ ἐ-δύνατο εὐρεῖν. ἠῤῥατο μὲν οὖν τῷ Διὶ μόσχον  
θῦσαι, ἔαν τὸν κλέπτην ἴδῃ. ἐλθὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν ὕλην

λέοντα ὁρᾷ κατ-εσθίοντα τὴν βούν· ἐπι-τείνᾳς δὲ εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν τὰς χεῖρας, ὦ Ζεῦ, ἔφη, πρότερον μὲν ἠϋξάμην μόσχον θῦσαι, ἔαν τὸν κλέπτην εὕρω νῦν δὲ ταῦρον θύσω, ἔαν τὸν κλέπτην ἐκ-φύγω.

### Xanthippe

Σωκράτει ἦν γυνὴ Ξανθίππη, χαλεπὴ οὔσα καὶ δύσκολος. καὶ ποτὲ τις τῶν φίλων ἠρώτησε τὸν Σωκράτη τί τοιαύτην γυναῖκα ἔχει· χαλεπωτάτην γὰρ εἶναι τῶν οὐσῶν καὶ τῶν γεγενημένων καὶ τῶν ἐσομένων. ὁ δὲ Σωκράτης, ταύτην κέκτημαι, ἔφη, εἰδὼς ὅτι εἰ τοιαύτην ὑποοίσω, ῥαδίως τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπάσιν ἀνθρώποις συν-έσομαι.

### Prometheus

ὁ Προμηθεὺς πρῶτον μὲν ἀνθρώπους καὶ θηρία ἐποίησεν. ἔπειτα ὁρῶν ὅτι τὰ θηρία πλείω ἐστίν, ἤλλαξέ πινα εἰς ἀνθρώπους. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο πολλοὶ ἔτι εἰσὶν οἱ τὰ μὲν σώματα ἀνθρώπων, τὰς δὲ ψυχὰς θηρίων ἔχουσιν.

### Different Creatures have Different Gifts

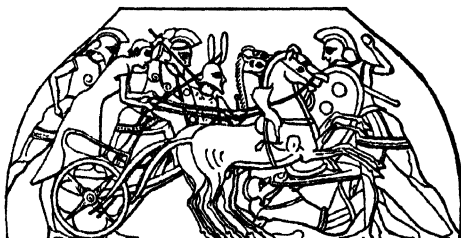
ποιητὴς τις λέγει ὅτι οἱ θεοί, ποιήσαντες τὰ ζῶα, γέρας τι ἐκάστῳ δι-έ-νειμαν. καὶ τοῖς μὲν ταύροις κέρα ἔδωκαν, τοῖς δὲ ἵπποις ὀπλᾶς, τοῖς δὲ ὄρνισι πτέρυγας, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἄλλο τι τοιοῦτον. ἀνθρώποις δὲ οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον ἔδωκαν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς μὲν ἀνδράσιν ἀρετὴν, ταῖς δὲ γυναῖξι κάλλος. καὶ τοῦτο ἔχουσα ἡ γυνὴ πάντων κρατίστη ἐστίν. οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες πάντα νικῶσι τῇ ἀρετῇ, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες νικῶσι τοὺς ἄνδρας τῷ κάλλει.

## The Ass's Shadow

νεανίας τις ὄνον ἐμισθώσατο. ἐπεὶ δὲ θερμὸς ὁ ἥλιος ἐγένετο, καταβὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄνου ἐβούλετο ὑπὸ τῇ σκιᾷ αὐτοῦ καθ-ίζειν. ὁ δὲ μισθώσας οὐκ εἶα. ἔλεξε γὰρ ὅτι τὸν μὲν ὄνον ἐμίσθωσεν, τὴν δὲ σκιάν οὐ· ὁ δὲ νεανίας εἶπεν ὅτι ὁ μισθούμενος τὸν ὄνον μισθοῦται καὶ τὴν σκιάν. οἱ μὲν οὖν περὶ τούτου ἥριζον. μαχομένων δὲ ἐκείνων ὁ ὄνος αὐτὸς ἀπ-έφυγεν.

## The Two Wallets

ἕκαστος ἄνθρωπος δύο πήρας φέρει, τὴν μὲν ἔμπροσθεν, τὴν δὲ ὀπισθεν. καὶ ἐκατέρᾳ κακῶν μεστή ἐστιν. ἡ δὲ ἔμπροσθεν τὰ ἀλλότρια κακὰ φέρει, ἡ δὲ ἐτέρᾳ τὰ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός. διὰ τοῦτο οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὰ ἑαυτῶν κακὰ οὐχ ὁρώσι, τὰ δὲ ἀλλότρια πάνυ ἀκριβῶς θεῶνται.



THE BATTLE

## INFLECTION

## The Form, the Accent, and the Gender of Nouns, Adjectives, and Participles

The nominative and the vocative are always alike in the plural, and 1  
generally alike in the singular, as in Latin.

In nouns and adjectives of the second declension, the nominative 2  
singular is sometimes used for the vocative: as, φίλος. *θέος* is always so  
used. In all declensions, the accent of the vocative singular of nouns is  
sometimes recessive: as, ἀδελφός, v. ἀδελφε: δεσπότης, *master*, v. δέσποτα.

In neuter forms, the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases are 3  
alike in each number, and in the plural end in *a* short, as in Latin.

In the first declension of nouns, *a* of the ending is long except some- 4  
times in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular. If  
short in the nominative, it is short three times (25<sup>1</sup>).

In the second and third declensions, *a* of the ending is generally short. 5

In adjectives and participles of the second and first declensions, the 6  
feminine ends in *η* (feminine adjectives end in *ᾱ* after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, 18, 1),  
and is accented as nearly like the masculine as possible (cf. 25, 2). See  
the nominative and the genitive plural of ἄξιος and δῆλος, 151, 2, παιδευό-  
μενος, 161, 1, and πεπαιδευμένος, 161, 2.

In adjectives and participles of the third and first declensions, the 7  
feminine ends in *a* short, and is accented like a noun (23, 2, 25, 2). See  
πᾶς, 154, 1; παιδεύων, 157, 1, and παιδευσᾶς, 158, 1. In each number, the  
vocative is like the nominative.

The gender of nouns may generally be determined by the ending. But, 8  
in all declensions, the names of countries, towns, islands, and trees are  
mostly feminine, as in Latin. In the third declension, *π*-mute and *κ*-mute  
stems are masculine or feminine: as, κλώψ (κλωπ), *δ*; φάλαγξ (φαλαγγ), *ή*  
(52, 3); *ατ*-stems and most *εσ*-stems are neuter: as, ἄρμα (άρματ), 55, 1;  
γένος (γενεσ), 72, 3. *ι*-stems are almost always feminine (101<sup>2</sup>): as,  
πόλις (πολι), 101, 3.

The Contraction of Vowels<sup>1</sup>

I. O-sounds	II. A-sounds and E-sounds	III. E or O before Long Vowels or Diphthongs
If either sound is an o-sound, the contraction is $\omega$ ( $\varphi$ ); <sup>2</sup> but o + an i-diphthong = $\text{o}\iota$	The first sound prevails and becomes long <sup>2</sup>	E or o is absorbed; <sup>2</sup> but o + an i-diphthong = $\text{o}\iota$
$\left. \begin{array}{l} \alpha + \text{o}' \\ \alpha + \omega \\ \alpha + \text{o}\iota \\ \alpha + \text{o}\upsilon \end{array} \right\} = \omega (\varphi)^3$ $\left. \begin{array}{l} \epsilon + \omega \\ \text{o} + \eta \\ \text{o} + \omega \end{array} \right\}$ $\left. \begin{array}{l} \epsilon + \text{o} \\ \epsilon + \text{o}\upsilon \end{array} \right\} = \underline{\text{o}\upsilon}$ $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{o} + \epsilon \\ \sigma + \text{o} \\ \text{o} + \text{o}\upsilon \end{array} \right\}$ $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{o} + \epsilon\iota \\ \text{o} + \eta^5 \\ \text{o} + \text{o}\iota \end{array} \right\} = \text{o}\iota^3$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \alpha + \alpha \\ \alpha + \epsilon \\ \alpha + \eta^4 \\ \alpha + \epsilon\iota \\ \alpha + \eta^4 \end{array} \right\} = \bar{\alpha} (\alpha)^3$ $\left. \begin{array}{l} \epsilon + \alpha \\ \epsilon + \eta \\ \epsilon + \eta \end{array} \right\} = \eta (\eta)^3$ $\left. \begin{array}{l} \epsilon + \epsilon \\ \epsilon + \epsilon\iota \end{array} \right\} = \underline{\epsilon\iota}$	$\begin{array}{ll} \epsilon + \eta & = \eta \\ \epsilon + \omega & = \omega \\ \epsilon + \epsilon\iota & = \epsilon\iota \\ \epsilon + \eta & = \eta \\ \epsilon + \text{o}\iota & = \text{o}\iota \\ \epsilon + \text{o}\upsilon & = \text{o}\upsilon \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{ll} \text{o} + \eta & = \underline{\quad} \\ \text{o} + \omega & = \omega \\ \text{o} + \text{o}\upsilon & = \text{o}\upsilon \end{array}$ $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{o} + \epsilon\iota \\ \text{o} + \eta^5 \\ \text{o} + \text{o}\iota \end{array} \right\} = \text{o}\iota^3$

- <sup>2</sup> The contracted syllable is long in quantity, and is accented if either of the syllables forming the contraction had an accent.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For  $\alpha\omega$ -verbs, see 64, 4; for  $\epsilon\omega$ -verbs and  $\sigma\omega$ -verbs, 66, 2, 3; for nouns and adjectives with  $\sigma\sigma$ -stems, 72, 2-4, 7, 8; for nouns and adjectives of the first and second declensions, 106, 3, 107, 2, 4. <sup>2</sup> The forms underscored are exceptions. <sup>3</sup>  $\iota$  is never lost except in the infinitive active (64<sup>b</sup>, 66<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>4</sup> Except that in the subjunctive of  $\mu$ -verbs,  $\alpha + \eta = \eta$ , and  $\alpha + \eta = \eta$  (119, 4). <sup>5</sup> Except that in the subjunctive of  $\mu$ -verbs,  $\text{o} + \eta = \varphi$  (124, 5).

<sup>6</sup> A contracted ultima takes the circumflex (73) unless the uncontracted word is oxytone (75<sup>2</sup>). The penult, if accented, is accented regularly (30, 2).

## The Euphonic Changes of the Consonants

- ν before a liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ) is generally assimilated: as, σόμ-μαχος. 22<sup>2</sup>. 1
- ν before μ is sometimes changed to σ: as, πέφασ-μα: (φυν). 115, 6. 2
- “ “ “ “ “ dropped: as, κέκρι-μαι (κριν). 115, 6.
- ν before a π-mute (π β φ) becomes μ: as, συμ-βουλεύω. 22<sup>2</sup>. 3
- “ “ “ κ-mute (κ γ χ) “ γ-nasal: as, συγ-γενής. 22<sup>2</sup>.
- “ “ “ τ-mute (τ δ θ) remains unchanged: as, ἐν-ταύθα. 22<sup>2</sup>.
- ν or ντ (νθ) before σ is dropped: as, ἀγῶ-σι (77, 2), γέρον-σι (55, 2). 22<sup>2</sup>. 4
- A π-mute (π β φ) before μ becomes μ: as, κέκομ-μαι (κοπ). 43<sup>2</sup>. 5
- A κ-mute (κ γ χ) before μ becomes or remains γ: as, πέπλεγ-μαι (πλεκ);  
πέπρωγ-μαι (πρωγ). 43<sup>2</sup>.
- A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before μ becomes σ: as, ἤρπασ-μαι (άρπαδ). 43<sup>2</sup>.
- A π-mute (π β φ) before σ unites with it to form ψ: as, πέμψω (πεμπ). 16, 4. 6
- A κ-mute (κ γ χ) before σ unites with it to form ξ: as, διώξω (διωκ). 16, 5.
- A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped: as, ἀρπά-σω (άρπαδ). 16, 6. -
- A π-mute (π β φ) before a τ-mute (τ δ θ) is made coördinate: as, ἐπέμφ-  
θην. 116<sup>4</sup>. 7
- A κ-mute (κ γ χ) before a τ-mute (τ δ θ) is made coördinate: as, ἐδιώχ-  
θην. 116<sup>4</sup>.
- A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before a τ-mute (τ δ θ) becomes σ: as, πέπεισ-ται, ἐπίσω-  
θην. 116<sup>4</sup>.
- In reduplication, an initial rough mute (φ χ θ) is made smooth: as, 8  
τέ-θυκα. 33, 1.
- Before the rough breathing (‘), a mute is made rough: as, ἐφ’ ἧ. 71<sup>2</sup>.
- σ at the beginning of a word is often dropped: as, ξε. 26<sup>1</sup>. 9
- “ between two vowels “ “ “ : as, γένους. 72, 2.
- “ “ “ consonants is dropped unless the consonant before it is a  
τ-mute (143, 6): as, λάλειφ-θε (λέλειπ-σθε). 116, 3.



## A SHORT METHOD OF INFLECTION

S. N.	θεῖ	φυγή	γίφῦρα	θάλαττα	χώρᾱ	πεῖρα	dea
V.	ῑ	ῑ	α	α	ᾱ	α	a
A.	ῑν	ῑν	αν	αν	ᾱν	αν	am
G.	ῑς	ῑς	ᾱς	ῑς	ᾱς	ᾱς	ae
D.	ῑ	ῑ	ῑ	ῑ	ῑ	ῑ	ae
D. N. V. A.	ῑ	ῑ	ᾱ	ᾱ	ᾱ	ᾱ	
G. D.	αῖν	αῖν	αῖν	αῖν	αῖν	αῖν	
P. N. V.	αῖ	αῖ	αι	αι	αι	αι	ae
A.	ᾱς	ᾱς	ᾱς	ᾱς	ᾱς	ᾱς	ās
G.	ῑν	ῑν	ῑν	ῑν	ῑν	ῑν	ārum
D.	αῖς	αῖς	αῖς	αῖς	αῖς	αῖς	īs

S. N.	πῶταμός	παλτόν	πάροδος	λόγος	δῶρον	iugum
V.	ῑ	όν	ε	ε	ον	um
A.	όν	όν	ον	ον	ον	um
G.	οῦ	οῦ	ου	ου	ου	ī
D.	ῑ	ῑ	φ	φ	φ	ō
D. N. V. A.	ῑ	ῑ	ω	ω	ω	
G. D.	οῖν	οῖν	οῖν	οῖν	οῖν	
P. N. V.	οῖ	ᾱ	οι	οι	α	a
A.	οῦς	ᾱ	ους	ους	α	a
G.	ῑν	ῑν	ων	ων	ων	ōrum
D.	οῖς	οῖς	οῖς	οῖς	οῖς	īs

S. N.	κλώψ (ό)	διώρυξ (ή)	ἐλπῖς (ή)	σῶμα (τό)	πόλις (ή)
V.	κλώψ	διώρυξ	ἐλπί	σῶμα	πόλι
A.	κλώψ-α	διώρυχ-α	ἐλπίδ-α	σῶμα	πόλι-ν
G.	ός	ος	ος	σώματ-ος	πόλι-ως
D.	ί	ι	ι	ι	ι = πόλει
D. N. V. A.	ε	ε	ε	ε	ε = πόλει
G. D.	οῖν	οῖν	οῖν	οῖν	οῖν
P. N. V.	ε	ε	ε	α	ε = πόλεις
A.	ας	ας	ας	α	(ας) πόλεις
G.	ῑν	ων	ων	ων	ων
D.	κλωψί(ν)	διώρυξι(ν)	ἐλπί	σῶμα	σι(ν)

## THE FIRST DECLENSION

## Feminine Nouns (7, 2, 9, 1, 25, 1, 35, 2)

θεᾶ	φυγή	γέφυρα	θάλαττα	χώρᾱ	dea
θεᾶς	ῆς	ᾶς	θαλάττης	χώρᾱς	deae
θεῆ	ῆ	ῆ	θαλάττη	χώρῃ	deae
θεᾶν	ῆν	αν	θάλατταν	χώρᾱν	dearum
θεᾶ	ή	α	θάλαττα	χώρᾱ	dea
θεᾶ	ᾶ	ᾶ	θαλάττᾱ	χώρᾱ	
θεᾶιν	αῖν	αῖν	θαλάτταιν	χώραιν	
θεαί	αί	αι	θάλατται	χώραι	deae
θεῶν	ῶν	ῶν	θαλαττων	χωρων	dearum
θεαῖς	αῖς	αῖς	θαλάτταις	χώραις	deis
θεᾶς	ᾶς	ᾶς	θαλάττᾶς	χώρᾶς	deas

## THE FIRST DECLENSION

## Masculine Nouns (45, 3)

Καλλιᾶς	Ἀρταξέρξης	πελταστής	στρατιώτης	Ὀρόντᾶς	Πέρσης
Καλλίου	Ἀρταξέρξου	πελταστοῦ	στρατιώτου	Ὀρόντᾶ(ου)	Πέρσου
Καλλίῃ	Ἀρταξέρξει	πελταστῇ	στρατιώτῃ	Ὀρόντῃ	Πέρσῃ
Καλλιᾶν	Ἀρταξέρξην	πελταστήν	στρατιώτην	Ὀρόντᾶν	Πέρσῃν
Καλλίᾱ	Ἀρταξέρξει	πελταστά	στρατιώτᾱ	Ὀρόντᾱ	Πέρσᾱ
		πελταστᾶ	στρατιώτᾱ		Πέρσᾱ
		πελτασταῖν	στρατιώταιν		Πέρσᾱιν
		πελτασταί	στρατιώται		Πέρσαι
		πελταστών	στρατιωτων		Πέρσων
		πελτασταῖς	στρατιώταις		Πέρσαις
		πελταστᾶς	στρατιώτᾶς		Πέρσᾶς

## THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns (14, 1, 23, 1, 30, 1)

ποταμός	παλτόν	πάροδος	λόγος	δώρον	servus	iugum
ποταμοῦ	παλτοῦ	παρόδου	λόγου	δώρου	servī	iugī
ποταμῶ	παλτῶ	παρόδῳ	λόγῳ	δώρῳ	servō	iugō
ποταμέν	παλτόν	πάροδον	λόγον	δώρον	servum	iugum
ποταμέ	παλτόν	πάροδε	λόγε	δώρον	serve	iugum
ποταμῶ	παλτῶ	παρόδῳ	λόγῳ	δώρῳ		
ποταμοῖν	παλτοῖν	παρόδοι	λόγοι	δώρα	servī	iuga
ποταμοί	παλτά	παρόδοι	λόγοι	δώρα	servī	iuga
ποταμών	παλτών	παρόδων	λόγων	δώρων	servōrum	iugōrum
ποταμοῖς	παλτοῖς	παρόδοις	λόγοις	δώροις	servīs	iugīs
ποταμούς	παλτά	παρόδους	λόγους	δώρα	servōs	iuga

## THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

## Contracted Nouns (106, 2, 3)

(μνά̄) μνά̄	(γέ̄ᾱ) γή̄	(Ἑρμέ̄ας) Ἑρμή̄ς	(νό̄ος) νο̄ος
(μνά̄ας) μνά̄ς	(γέ̄ας) γή̄ς	(Ἑρμέ̄ου) Ἑρμού̄	(νό̄ου) νο̄ού
(μνά̄α) μνᾱ̄	(γέ̄α) γῆ̄	(Ἑρμέ̄α) Ἑρμῆ̄	(νό̄ω) νο̄ῳ
(μνά̄αν) μνᾱ̄ν	(γέ̄αν) γῆ̄ν	(Ἑρμέ̄αν) Ἑρμῆ̄ν	(νό̄ον) νο̄όν
(μνά̄α) μνά̄	(γέ̄α) γή̄	(Ἑρμέ̄α) Ἑρμή̄	(νό̄ε) νο̄ε
(μνά̄α) μνά̄	(γέ̄α) γᾱ̄	(Ἑρμέ̄α) Ἑρμᾱ̄	(νό̄ω) νό̄ω
(μνά̄αιν) μνᾱ̄ιν	(γέ̄αιν) γᾱ̄ιν	(Ἑρμέ̄αιν) Ἑρμᾱ̄ιν	(νό̄οιν) νο̄οιν
(μνά̄αι) μνᾱ̄ι	(γέ̄αι) γᾱ̄ι	(Ἑρμέ̄αι) Ἑρμᾱ̄ι	(νό̄οι) νο̄οι
(μνᾱων) μνῶ̄ν	(γε̄ων) γῶ̄ν	(Ἑρμε̄ων) Ἑρμῶ̄ν	(νό̄ων) νο̄ων
(μνά̄αις) μνᾱ̄ις	(γέ̄αις) γᾱ̄ις	(Ἑρμέ̄αις) Ἑρμᾱ̄ις	(νό̄οις) νο̄οις
(μνά̄ας) μνά̄ς	(γέ̄ας) γᾱ̄ς	(Ἑρμέ̄ας) Ἑρμᾱ̄ς	(νό̄ους) νο̄ους

## THE ATTIC SECOND DECLENSION

## Nouns and Adjectives (107, 5, 6)

νεώς (ό)	ἥως (ή)	λαγώς (ό)	ἑλεως	ἑλεων
νεώ	ἥω	λαγώ	ἑλεω	ἑλεω
νεός	ἥφ	λαγός	ἑλεφ	ἑλεφ
νεών	ἥω	λαγών (ν)	ἑλεων	ἑλεων
νεώς	ἥως	λαγώς	ἑλεως	ἑλεων
νεώ	ἥω	λαγώ	ἑλεω	ἑλεω
νεός	ἥφν	λαγών	ἑλεφν	ἑλεφν
νεών	ἥφ	λαγών	ἑλεφ	ἑλεα
νεών	ἥων	λαγών	ἑλεων	ἑλεων
νεός	ἥφς	λαγός	ἑλεφς	ἑλεφς
νεώς	ἥως	λαγώς	ἑλεως	ἑλεα

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Π-mute and K-mute Stems (52, 3)

κλώψ (ό)	φύλαξ (ό)	φάλαγξ (ή)	διώρυξ (ή)	rēx (m.)
κλωπ-ός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διώρυχ-ος	rēg-is
κλωπ-ί	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διώρυχ-ι	rēg-i
κλωπ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διώρυχ-α	rēg-om
κλώψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διώρυξ	rēx
κλωπ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διώρυχ-ε	
κλωπ-οιν	φύλακ-οιν	φάλαγγ-οιν	διώρυχ-οιν	
κλωπ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διώρυχ-ες	rēg-es
κλωπ-ων	φύλακ-ων	φάλαγγ-ων	διώρυχ-ων	rēg-um
κλωψί (ν)	φύλαξι (ν)	φάλαγγι (ν)	διώρυξι (ν)	rēg-ibus
κλωπ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διώρυχ-ας	rēg-es

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## T-mute Stems (55, 1-5)

νύξ (ή)	ἐλπὶς (ή)	ὄρνις (ό, ή)	ἄρμα (τό)	γέρον (ό)	γίγας (ό)	caput (n.)
νυκτ-ός	ἐλπιδ-ος	ὄρνιθ-ος	ἄρματ-ος	γέροντ-ος	γίγαντ-ος	capit- <b>is</b>
νυκτ-ί	ἐλπιδ-ι	ὄρνιθ-ι	ἄρματ-ι	γέροντ-ι	γίγαντ-ι	capit- <b>I</b>
νύκτ-α	ἐλπιδ-α	ὄρνι -ν	ἄρμα	γέροντ-α	γίγαντ-α	caput
νύξ	ἐλπί	ὄρνις	ἄρμα	γέρον	γίγαν	caput
νύκτ-ε	ἐλπιδ-ε	ὄρνιθ-ε	ἄρματ-ε	γέροντ-ε	γίγαντ-ε	
νυκτ-οῖν	ἐλπιδ-οιν	ὄρνιθ-οιν	ἄρματ-οιν	γέρόντ-οιν	γίγαντ-οιν	
νύκτ-ες	ἐλπιδ-ες	ὄρνιθ-ες	ἄρματ-α	γέροντ-ες	γίγαντ-ες	capit- <b>a</b>
νυκτ-ῶν	ἐλπιδ-ων	ὄρνιθ-ων	ἄρματ-ων	γέρόντ-ων	γίγαντ-ων	capit- <b>um</b>
νυξί(ν)	ἐλπί -σι(ν)	ὄρνι -σι(ν)	ἄρμα -σι(ν)	γέρου -σι(ν)	γίγα -σι(ν)	capit- <b>ibui</b>
νύκτ-ας	ἐλπιδ-ας	ὄρνιθ-ας	ἄρματ-α	γέροντ-ας	γίγαντ-ας	capit- <b>a</b>

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Liquid Stems (77, 1-3)

ἀγών (ό)	ἡγεμών (ό)	μήν (ό)	δαίμων (ό)	cōnsul (m.)
ἀγών-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος	μην-ός	δαίμον-ος	cōnsul- <b>is</b>
ἀγών-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	μην-ί	δαίμον-ι	cōnsul- <b>I</b>
ἀγών-α	ἡγεμόν-α	μήν-α	δαίμον-α	cōnsul- <b>em</b>
ἀγών	ἡγεμών	μήν	δαίμον	cōnsul
ἀγών-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	μήν-ε	δαίμον-ε	
ἀγών-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	μην-οῖν	δαίμόν-οιν	
ἀγών-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	μήν-ες	δαίμον-ες	cōnsul- <b>es</b>
ἀγών-ων	ἡγεμόν-ων	μην-ῶν	δαίμόν-ων	cōnsul- <b>um</b>
ἀγῶ -σι(ν)	ἡγεμό -σι(ν)	μη -σί(ν)	δαίμο -σι(ν)	cōnsul- <b>ibus</b>
ἀγών-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	μήν-ας	δαίμον-ας	cōnsul- <b>es</b>

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Syncopated Liquid Stems (71, 6-8)

πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἄνθρωπος	πάτερ
πατ ρ-ός	μητ ρ-ός	θυγατ ρ-ός	(ἀνέρ-ος)	pat r-is
πατ ρ-ί	μητ ρ-ί	θυγατ ρ-ί	(ἀνέρ-ι)	pat r-I
πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	(ἀνέρ-α)	pat r-om
πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ	pater
πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	(ἀνέρ-ε)	ἄνδρ-ε
πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	(ἀνέρ-οιν)	ἄνδρ-οιν
πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	(ἀνέρ-ες)	ἄνδρ-ες
πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	(ἀνέρ-ων)	ἄνδρ-ων
πατρά-σι(ν)	μητρά-σι(ν)	θυγατρά-σι(ν)	ἀνδρά-σι(ν)	pat r-ibus
πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	(ἀνέρ-ας)	ἄνδρ-ας

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Er-stems (72, 1-4, 8)

γένος	genus	Σωκράτης	κρέας
(γένε(σ)-ος)	gener-is	Σωκράτους	(κρέα(σ)-ος)
(γένε(σ)-ι)	gener-I	Σωκράτει	(κρέα(σ)-ι)
γένος	genus	Σωκράτη(ην)	κρέας
γένος	genus	Σώκρατες	κρέας
(γένε(σ)-ε)	γένει		
(γένε(σ)-οιν)	γενοῖν		
(γένε(σ)-α)	γένει		(κρέα(σ)-α)
γένε-ων, γενῶν	gener-um		(κρέα(σ)-ων)
(γένε(σ)-σι)	gener-ibus		(κρέα(σ)-σι)
(γένε(σ)-α)	γενει		(κρέα(σ)-α)

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Vowel Stems (101, 3, 4)

	πόλις (ή)	ιχθύς (ό)	πήχυς (ό)	ἔστυ (τό)
	πόλε-ως	ιχθύ-ος	πήχε-ως	ἔστε-ως
(πόλε-ι)	πόλει	ιχθύ-ι	(πήχε-ι) πήχει	(ἔστε-ι) ἔσται
	πόλι-ν	ιχθύ-ν	πήχυ-ν	ἔστυ
	πόλι	ιχθύ	πήχυ	ἔστυ
(πόλε-ε)	πόλει	ιχθύ-ε	(πήχε-ε) πήχει	(ἔστε-ε) ἔσται
	πολέ-οιν	ιχθύ-οιν	πήχε-οιν	ἔστέ-οιν
(πόλε-εσ)	πόλεις	ιχθύ-ες	(πήχε-εσ) πήχεις	(ἔστε-α) ἔσται
	πόλε-ων	ιχθύ-ων	πήχε-ων	ἔστε-ων
	πόλε-σι(ν)	ιχθύ-σι(ν)	πήχε-σι(ν)	ἔστε-σι(ν)
	πόλεις	ιχθύς	πήχεις	(ἔστε-α) ἔσται

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Diphthong Stems (101, 3, 5)

	βασιλεύς	ναῦς (ή)	βοῦς (ό, ή)	γραῦς
	βασιλέ-ως	νε-ός	βο-ός	γραῖ-ός
(βασιλέ-ι)	βασιλεῖ	νη-ί	βο-ί	γραῖ-ί
	βασιλέ-α	ναῦ-ν	βοῦ-ν	γραῦ-ν
	βασιλεῦ	ναῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ
	βασιλέ-ε	νη-ε	βο-ε	γραῖ-ε
	βασιλέ-οιν	νε-οῖν	βο-οῖν	γραῖ-οῖν
(βασιλέ-εσ)	βασιλεῖς	νη-ες	βο-ες	γραῖ-ες
	βασιλέ-ων	νε-ών	βο-ών	γραῖ-ών
	βασιλεῦ-σι(ν)	ναυ-σί(ν)	βου-σί(ν)	γραυ-σί(ν)
	βασιλέ-ες	ναῦς	βοῦς	γραῦς

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Oxytone Adjectives (18, 1)

ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	μικρός	μικρή	μικρόν
ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	μικροῦ	μικρᾶς	μικροῦ
ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	μικρῷ	μικρῇ	μικρῷ
ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	μικρόν	μικρὴν	μικρόν
ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	μικρέ	μικρᾷ	μικρόν
ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῶ	μικρῶ	μικρᾷ	μικρῶ
ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθοῖν	μικροῖν	μικραῖν	μικροῖν
ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	μικροί	μικραί	μικρά
ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	μικρῶν	μικρῶν	μικρῶν
ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	μικροῖς	μικραῖς	μικροῖς
ἀγαθοῦς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθά	μικρούς	μικρᾶς	μικρά

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Proparoxytone and Properispomenon Adjectives (39, 2, 141, 6)

ἄξιος	ἄξια	ἄξιον	δῆλος	δῆλη	δῆλον
ἀξίου	ἀξιάς	ἀξίου	δῆλου	δῆλης	δῆλου
ἀξίῳ	ἀξίῃ	ἀξίῳ	δῆλῳ	δῆλῃ	δῆλῳ
ἄξιον	ἄξιάν	ἄξιον	δῆλον	δῆλην	δῆλον
ἄξιε	ἀξία	ἄξιον	δῆλε	δῆλη	δῆλον
ἀξίῳ	ἀξία	ἀξίῳ	δῆλω	δῆλᾷ	δῆλω
ἀξίοιν	ἀξίαιν	ἀξίοιν	δῆλοιν	δῆλαιν	δῆλοιν
ἄξιοι	ἄξιαί	ἄξια	δῆλοι	δῆλαι	δῆλα
ἀξίων	ἀξίων	ἀξίων	δῆλων	δῆλων	δῆλων
ἀξίοις	ἀξιαῖς	ἀξίοις	δῆλοῖς	δῆλαις	δῆλοῖς
ἀξίους	ἀξίας	ἄξια	δῆλους	δῆλας	δῆλα



## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

(χρῶσεος)	(χρῶσέᾱ)	(χρῶσεον)	Χρῶσους	Χρῶσῆ	Χρῶσούν
(χρῶσέου)	(χρῶσέᾱς)	(χρῶσέου)	Χρῶσού	Χρῶσῆς	Χρῶσού
(χρῶσέφ)	(χρῶσέφ)	(χρῶσέφ)	Χρῶσῶ	Χρῶσῆ	Χρῶσῶ
(χρῶσεον)	(χρῶσέᾱν)	(χρῶσεον)	Χρῶσούν	Χρῶσῆν	Χρῶσούν
(χρῶσεος)	(χρῶσέᾱ)	(χρῶσεον)	Χρῶσους	Χρῶσῆ	Χρῶσούν
(χρῶσέω)	(χρῶσέᾱ)	(χρῶσέω)	Χρῶσώ	Χρῶσᾱ	Χρῶσώ
(χρῶσέοιν)	(χρῶσέᾱιν)	(χρῶσέοιν)	Χρῶσοῖν	Χρῶσᾱίν	Χρῶσοῖν
(χρῶσεοι)	(χρῶσεφι)	(χρῶσεα)	Χρῶσοι	Χρῶσαι	Χρῶσα
(χρῶσέων)	(χρῶσέων)	(χρῶσέων)	Χρῶσῶν	Χρῶσῶν	Χρῶσῶν
(χρῶσέοις)	(χρῶσέαις)	(χρῶσέοις)	Χρῶσοις	Χρῶσαις	Χρῶσοις
(χρῶσέους)	(χρῶσέᾱς)	(χρῶσεα)	Χρῶσους	Χρῶσᾱς	Χρῶσα

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

(ἀργύρεος)	(ἀργυρέᾱ)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρά	ἀργυρύν
(ἀργυρέου)	(ἀργυρέᾱς)	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυρού	ἀργυράς	ἀργυρού
(ἀργυρέφ)	(ἀργυρέφ)	(ἀργυρέφ)	ἀργυρῶ	ἀργυρά	ἀργυρῶ
(ἀργύρεον)	(ἀργυρέᾱν)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρύν	ἀργυράν	ἀργυρύν
(ἀργύρεος)	(ἀργυρέᾱ)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρά	ἀργυρύν
(ἀργυρέω)	(ἀργυρέᾱ)	(ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρώ	ἀργυρά	ἀργυρώ
(ἀργυρέοιν)	(ἀργυρέᾱιν)	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυράιν	ἀργυροῖν
(ἀργύρεοι)	(ἀργύρεαι)	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυραι	ἀργυρά
(ἀργυρέων)	(ἀργυρέων)	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
(ἀργυρέοις)	(ἀργυρέαις)	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραις	ἀργυροῖς
(ἀργυρέους)	(ἀργυρέᾱς)	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυράς	ἀργυρά

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

(ἀπλόος)	(ἀπλόη)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλόος	ἀπλή	ἀπλόον
(ἀπλόου)	(ἀπλόης)	(ἀπλόου)	ἀπλόου	ἀπλής	ἀπλόου
(ἀπλόφ)	(ἀπλόη)	(ἀπλόφ)	ἀπλόφ	ἀπλή	ἀπλόφ
(ἀπλόον)	(ἀπλόην)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλόον	ἀπλήν	ἀπλόον
(ἀπλόος)	(ἀπλόη)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλόος	ἀπλή	ἀπλόον
(ἀπλόω)	(ἀπλόᾱ)	(ἀπλόω)	ἀπλόω	ἀπλή	ἀπλόω
(ἀπλόοιν)	(ἀπλόαιν)	(ἀπλόοιν)	ἀπλόοιν	ἀπλήιν	ἀπλόοιν
(ἀπλόοι)	(ἀπλόαι)	(ἀπλόα)	ἀπλόοι	ἀπλήι	ἀπλόα
(ἀπλόων)	(ἀπλόων)	(ἀπλόων)	ἀπλόων	ἀπλήων	ἀπλόων
(ἀπλόοις)	(ἀπλόαις)	(ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλόοις	ἀπλήις	ἀπλόοις
(ἀπλόους)	(ἀπλόᾱς)	(ἀπλόα)	ἀπλόους	ἀπλής	ἀπλόα

## THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Contracted Adjectives (107, 3, 4)

(εὐνοος)	(εὐνοον)	εὐνοος	εὐνοον
(εὐνόου)	(εὐνόου)	εὐνού	εὐνού
(εὐνόφ)	(εὐνόφ)	εὐνόφ	εὐνόφ
(εὐνοον)	(εὐνοον)	εὐνοον	εὐνοον
(εὐνοος)	(εὐνοον)	εὐνοος	εὐνοον
(εὐνόω)	(εὐνόω)	εὐνώ	εὐνώ
(εὐνόοιν)	(εὐνόοιν)	εὐνόοιν	εὐνόοιν
(εὐνοοι)	(εὐνοα)	εὐνοοι	εὐνοα
(εὐνόων)	(εὐνόων)	εὐνώων	εὐνώων
(εὐνόοις)	(εὐνόοις)	εὐνόοις	εὐνόοις
(εὐνόους)	(εὐνοα)	εὐνούς	εὐνοα

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Adjectives with T-stems (58, 4-6)

ἑκόν	ἐκούσ α	ἑκόν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πάν
ἐκόντ-ος	ἐκούσ ης	ἐκόντ-ος	παντ-ός	πᾶσ ης	παντ-ός
ἐκόντ-ι	ἐκούσ η	ἐκόντ-ι	παντ-ί	πᾶσ η	παντ-ί
ἐκόντ-α	ἐκούσ αν	ἐκόν	πάντ-α	πᾶσ αν	πάν
ἑκών	ἐκούσ α	ἐκόν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πάν
ἐκόντ-ε	ἐκούσ ε	ἐκόντ-ε			
ἐκόντ-οιν	ἐκούσ αιν	ἐκόντ-οιν			
ἐκόντ-ες	ἐκούσ αι	ἐκόντ-α	πάντ-ες	πᾶσαι	πάντ-α
ἐκόντ-ων	ἐκούσ ῶν	ἐκόντ-ων	πάντ-ων	πᾶσ ῶν	πάντ-ων
ἐκοῦ -σι(ν)	ἐκούσ αις	ἐκοῦ -σι(ν)	πᾶ -σι(ν)	πᾶσ αις	πᾶ -σι(ν)
ἐκόντ-ας	ἐκούσ ας	ἐκόντ-α	πάντ-ας	πᾶσ ας	πάντ-α

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

Adjectives with T-stems (61<sup>1</sup>)

χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
χαρίεντ-ος	χαρίεσσ ης	χαρίεντ-ος
χαρίεντ-ι	χαρίεσσ η	χαρίεντ-ι
χαρίεντ-α	χαρίεσσ αν	χαρίεν
χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
χαρίεντ-ε	χαρίεσσ ε	χαρίεντ-ε
χαρίεντ-οιν	χαρίεσσ αιν	χαρίεντ-οιν
χαρίεντ-ες	χαρίεσσ αι	χαρίεντ-α
χαρίεντ-ων	χαρίεσσ ῶν	χαρίεντ-ων
χαρίε -σι(ν)	χαρίεσσ αις	χαρίε -σι(ν)
χαρίεντ-ας	χαρίεσσ ας	χαρίεντ-α

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Adjectives with Liquid Stems (77, 4, 5, 93, 1)

εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
εὐδαίμων-ος	εὐδαιμόν-ος	μέλαν-ος	μελαίνης	μέλαν-ος
εὐδαίμων-ι	εὐδαιμόν-ι	μέλαν-ι	μελαίνῃ	μέλαν-ι
εὐδαίμων-α	εὐδαιμον	μέλαν-α	μελαίνα	μέλαν
εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον	μέλαν	μελαίνα	μέλαν
εὐδαίμων-ε	εὐδαίμων-ε	μέλαν-ε	μελαῖνᾱ	μέλαν-ε
εὐδαιμόν-οιν	εὐδαιμόν-οιν	μελάν-οις	μελαίναιν	μελάν-οιν
εὐδαίμων-ες	εὐδαίμων-α	μέλαν-ες	μελαιναι	μέλαν-α
εὐδαιμόν-ων	εὐδαιμόν-ων	μελάν-ων	μελαίνων	μελάν-ων
εὐδαίμο -σι(ν)	εὐδαίμο -σι(ν)	μέλα -σι(ν)	μελαίनाίς	μέλα -σι(ν)
εὐδαίμων-ας	εὐδαίμων-α	μέλαν-ας	μελαίνας	μέλαν-α

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Adjectives with Εσ-stems (72, 5-7)

	συγγενής		συγγενές
(συγγενέ(σ)-ος)	συγγενοῦς	(συγγενέ(σ)-ος)	συγγενοῦς
(συγγενέ(σ)-ι)	συγγενεῖ	(συγγενέ(σ)-ι)	συγγενεῖ
(συγγενέ(σ)-α)	συγγενῇ		συγγενές
	συγγενές		συγγενές
(συγγενέ(σ)-ε)	συγγενεῖ	(συγγενέ(σ)-ε)	συγγενεῖ
(συγγενέ(σ)-οιν)	συγγενοῖν	(συγγενέ(σ)-οιν)	συγγενοῖν
(συγγενέ(σ)-ες)	συγγενεῖς	(συγγενέ(σ)-α)	συγγενῇ
(συγγενέ(σ)-ων)	συγγενῶν	(συγγενέ(σ)-ων)	συγγενῶν
(συγγενέ(σ)-σι)	συγγενέ-σι(ν)	(συγγενέ(σ)-σι)	συγγενέ-σι(ν)
	συγγενεῖς	(συγγενέ(σ)-α)	συγγενῇ

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## I Adjectives with Vowel Stems; Comparative Adjectives (88, 1, 3, 4, 91, 2)

ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	ἡδίων	ἡδιον
ἡδέ-ος	ἡδεῖαs	ἡδέ-ος	ἡδιόν-ος	ἡδιόν-ος
(ἡδέ-ι) ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖα (ἡδέ-ι) ἡδεῖ		ἡδιόν-ι	ἡδιόν-ι
ἡδύ-ν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ	ἡδιόν-α, ἡδίω	ἡδιον
ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	ἡδιον	ἡδιον
(ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖα (ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ		ἡδιόν-ε	ἡδιόν-ε
ἡδέ-οιν	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδέ-οιν	ἡδιόν-οιν	ἡδιόν-οιν
(ἡδέ-ες) ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέ-α	ἡδιόν-ες, ἡδιούς	ἡδιόν-α, ἡδίω
ἡδέ-ων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέ-ων	ἡδιόν-ων	ἡδιόν-ων
ἡδέ-σι(ν)	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέ-σι(ν)	ἡδί-σι(ν)	ἡδί-σι(ν)
ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαs	ἡδέ-α	ἡδιόν-ας, ἡδιούς	ἡδιόν-α, ἡδίω

## THE THIRD, SECOND, AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Adjectives with Mixed Stems (88, 1, 2, 141, 6)

μέγας	μεγάλῃ	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλου	μεγάλῃς	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
μέγα-ν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύ-ν	πολλήν	πολύ
μέγας	μεγάλῃ	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ			
μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλους	μεγάλαις	μεγάλα	πολλοῦς	πολλᾶς	πολλά

## Ω-VERBS

## The Present Participle Active (57, 3-5)

παιδεύ-ων	παιδευ-ουσα	παιδεύ-ο-ν
παιδευ-ο-ντ-ος	παιδευ-ούσης	παιδευ-ο-ντ-ος
παιδευ-ο-ντ-ι	παιδευ-ούση	παιδευ-ο-ντ-ι
παιδευ-ο-ντ-α	παιδευ-ουσαν	παιδευ-ο-ν
παιδευ-ων	παιδευ-ουσα	παιδεύ-ο-ν
παιδευ-ο-ντ-ε	παιδευ-ούσᾱ	παιδευ-ο-ντ-ε
παιδευ-ό-ντ-οιν	παιδευ-ούσαιν	παιδευ-ό-ντ-οιν
παιδευ-ο-ντ-ες	παιδευ-ουσαι	παιδευ-ο-ντ-α
παιδευ-ό-ντ-ων	παιδευ-ουσᾶν	παιδευ-ό-ντ-ων
παιδευ-ου -σι(ν)	παιδευ-ούσαις	παιδευ-ου -σι(ν)
παιδευ-ο-ντ-ας	παιδευ-ούσας	παιδευ-ο-ντ-α

## Ω-VERBS AND MI-VERBS

## The Second Aorist Participle Active (58, 1) and "Ων (75, 2)

λιπ-ών	λιπ-ούσα	λιπ-ό-ν	ών	ούσα	ό-ν
λιπ-ό-ντ-ος	λιπ-ούσης	λιπ-ό-ντ-ος	ό-ντ-ος	ούσης	ό-ντ-ος
λιπ-ό-ντ-ι	λιπ-ούση	λιπ-ό-ντ-ι	ό-ντ-ι	ούση	ό-ντ-ι
λιπ-ό-ντ-α	λιπ-ούσαν	λιπ-ό-ν	ό-ντ-α	ούσαν	ό-ν
λιπ-ών	λιπ-ούσα	λιπ-ό-ν	ών	ούσα	ό-ν
λιπ-ό-ντ-ε	λιπ-ούσᾱ	λιπ-ό-ντ-ε	ό-ντ-ε	ούσᾱ	ό-ντ-ε
λιπ-ό-ντ-οιν	λιπ-ούσαιν	λιπ-ό-ντ-οιν	ό-ντ-οιν	ούσαιν	ό-ντ-οιν
λιπ-ό-ντ-ες	λιπ-ουσai	λιπ-ό-ντ-α	ό-ντ-ες	ούσαι	ό-ντ-α
λιπ-ό-ντ-ων	λιπ-ουσῶν	λιπ-ό-ντ-ων	ό-ντ-ων	ούσῶν	ό-ντ-ων
λιπ-οῦ -σι(ν)	λιπ-ούσαις	λιπ-οῦ -σι(ν)	οῦ -σι(ν)	ούσαις	οῦ -σι(ν)
λιπ-ό-ντ-ας	λιπ-ούσας	λιπ-ό-ντ-α	ό-ντ-ας	ούσας	ό-ντ-α

## Ω-VERBS

## The First Aorist Participle Active (57, 3, 4)

παιδευ-σᾶς	παιδευ-σᾶσα	παιδευ-σα-ν
παιδευ-σα-ντ-ος	παιδευ-σᾶσ ης	παιδευ-σα-ντ-ος
παιδευ-σα-ντ-ι	παιδευ-σᾶσ η	παιδευ-σα-ντ-ι
παιδευ-σα-ντ-α	παιδευ-σᾶσαν	παιδευ-σα-ν
παιδευ-σᾶς	παιδευ-σᾶσα	παιδευ-σα-ν
παιδευ-σα-ντ-ε	παιδευ-σᾶσα	παιδευ-σα-ντ-ε
παιδευ-σά-ντ-οιν	παιδευ-σᾶσαι	παιδευ-σά-ντ-οιν
παιδευ-σα-ντ-εs	παιδευ-σᾶσαι	παιδευ-σα-ντ-α
παιδευ-σά-ντ-ων	παιδευ-σᾶσων	παιδευ-σά-ντ-ων
παιδευ-σᾶ -σι(ν)	παιδευ-σᾶσαις	παιδευ-σᾶ -σι(ν)
παιδευ-σα-ντ-ας	παιδευ-σᾶσαις	παιδευ-σα-ντ-α

## Ω-VERBS

## The First Aorist Participle Passive (61, 1, 2)

παιδευ-θείς	παιδευ-θείσα	παιδευ-θεί-ν
παιδευ-θεί-ντ-ος	παιδευ-θείσ ης	παιδευ-θεί-ντ-ος
παιδευ-θεί-ντ-ι	παιδευ-θείσ η	παιδευ-θεί-ντ-ι
παιδευ-θεί-ντ-α	παιδευ-θείσαν	παιδευ-θεί-ν
παιδευ-θείς	παιδευ-θείσα	παιδευ-θεί-ν
παιδευ-θεί-ντ-ε	παιδευ-θείσα	παιδευ-θεί-ντ-ε
παιδευ-θεί-ντ-οιν	παιδευ-θείσαι	παιδευ-θεί-ντ-οιν
παιδευ-θεί-ντ-εs	παιδευ-θείσαι	παιδευ-θεί-ντ-α
παιδευ-θεί-ντ-ων	παιδευ-θείσων	παιδευ-θεί-ντ-ων
παιδευ-θεί -σι(ν)	παιδευ-θείσαις	παιδευ-θεί -σι(ν)
παιδευ-θεί-ντ-ας	παιδευ-θείσαις	παιδευ-θεί-ντ-α

## MI-VERBS

The Present Participle Active, Ἰστές, Διδούς (120, 1, 124, 6)

1

ἰ-στές	ἰ-στέσ α	ἰ-στέ-ν	δι-δούς	δι-δοῦσ α	δι-δό-ν
ἰ-στέ-ντ-ος	ἰ-στέσ ης	ἰ-στέ-ντ-ος	δι-δό-ντ-ος	δι-δούσ ης	δι-δό-ντ-ος
ἰ-στέ-ντ-ι	ἰ-στέσ η	ἰ-στέ-ντ-ι	δι-δό-ντ-ι	δι-δούσ η	δι-δό-ντ-ι
ἰ-στέ-ντ-α	ἰ-στέσ αν	ἰ-στέ-ν	δι-δό-ντ-α	δι-δοῦσ αν	δι-δό-ν
ἰ-στές	ἰ-στέσ α	ἰ-στέ-ν	δι-δούς	δι-δοῦσ α	δι-δό-ν
ἰ-στέ-ντ-ε	ἰ-στέσ ᾱ	ἰ-στέ-ντ-ε	δι-δό-ντ-ε	δι-δούσ ᾱ	δι-δό-ντ-ε
ἰ-στέ-ντ-οιν	ἰ-στέσ αιν	ἰ-στέ-ντ-οιν	δι-δό-ντ-οιν	δι-δούσ αιν	δι-δό-ντ-οιν
ἰ-στέ-ντ-ες	ἰ-στέσ αι	ἰ-στέ-ντ-α	δι-δό-ντ-ες	δι-δοῦσ αι	δι-δό-ντ-α
ἰ-στέ-ντ-ων	ἰ-στέσ ᾶν	ἰ-στέ-ντ-ων	δι-δό-ντ-ων	δι-δούσ ᾶν	δι-δό-ντ-ων
ἰ-στέ -σι(ν)	ἰ-στέσ αῖς	ἰ-στέ -σι(ν)	δι-δοῦ -σι(ν)	δι-δούσ αῖς	δι-δοῦ -σι(ν)
ἰ-στέ-ντ-ας	ἰ-στέσ ᾱς	ἰ-στέ-ντ-α	δι-δό-ντ-ας	δι-δούσ ᾱς	δι-δό-ντ-α

## MI-VERBS

The Present Participle Active, Δεικνύς (126, 6)

δεικ-νύς	δεικ-νύσ α	δεικ-νύ-ν
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ος	δεικ-νύσ ης	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ος
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ι	δεικ-νύσ η	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ι
δεικ-νύ-ντ-α	δεικ-νύσ αν	δεικ-νύ-ν
δεικ-νύς	δεικ-νύσ α	δεικ-νύ-ν
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ε	δεικ-νύσ ᾱ	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ε
δεικ-νύ-ντ-οιν	δεικ-νύσ αιν	δεικ-νύ-ντ-οιν
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ες	δεικ-νύσ αι	δεικ-νύ-ντ-α
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ων	δεικ-νύσ ᾶν	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ων
δεικ-νύ -σι(ν)	δεικ-νύσ αῖς	δεικ-νύ -σι(ν)
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ας	δεικ-νύσ ᾱς	δεικ-νύ-ντ-α



## Ω-VERBS

## The Present Participle Active of Contracted Verbs (64, 2-4, 66, 1-4)

τῖμῶν	τῖμῶσα	τῖμῶ-ν	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦ-ν
τῖμῶ-ντ-ος	τῖμῶσης	τῖμῶ-ντ-ος	φιλοῦ-ντ-ος	φιλοῦσης	φιλοῦ-ντ-ος
τῖμῶ-ντ-ι	τῖμῶσῃ	τῖμῶ-ντ-ι	φιλοῦ-ντ-ι	φιλοῦσῃ	φιλοῦ-ντ-ι
τῖμῶ-ντ-α	τῖμῶσαν	τῖμῶ-ν	φιλοῦ-ντ-α	φιλοῦσαν	φιλοῦ-ν
τῖμῶν	τῖμῶσα	τῖμῶ-ν	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦ-ν
τῖμῶ-ντ-ε	τῖμῶσᾱ	τῖμῶ-ντ-ε	φιλοῦ-ντ-ε	φιλοῦσᾱ	φιλοῦ-ντ-ε
τῖμῶ-ντ-οιν	τῖμῶσαιν	τῖμῶ-ντ-οιν	φιλοῦ-ντ-οιν	φιλοῦσαιν	φιλοῦ-ντ-οιν
τῖμῶ-ντ-ες	τῖμῶσαι	τῖμῶ-ντ-α	φιλοῦ-ντ-ες	φιλοῦσαι	φιλοῦ-ντ-α
τῖμῶ-ντ-ων	τῖμῶσῶν	τῖμῶ-ντ-ων	φιλοῦ-ντ-ων	φιλοῦσῶν	φιλοῦ-ντ-ων
τῖμῶ -σι(ν)	τῖμῶσαις	τῖμῶ -σι(ν)	φιλοῦ -σι(ν)	φιλοῦσαις	φιλοῦ -σι(ν)
τῖμῶ-ντ-ας	τῖμῶσᾱς	τῖμῶ-ντ-α	φιλοῦ-ντ-ας	φιλοῦσᾱς	φιλοῦ-ντ-α

## Ω-VERBS AND MI-VERBS

## The Perfect Participle Active (58, 2, 3, 120, 4, 202, 4)

λε-λυ-κ-ώς	λε-λυ-κυῖα	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στῶς	ἐ-στῶσα	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ος	λε-λυ-κυῖᾱς	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ος	ἐ-στῶτ-ος	ἐ-στῶσῃς	ἐ-στῶτ-ος
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ι	λε-λυ-κυῖᾳ	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ι	ἐ-στῶτ-ι	ἐ-στῶσῃ	ἐ-στῶτ-ι
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	λε-λυ-κυῖαν	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στῶτ-α	ἐ-στῶσαν	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ώς	λε-λυ-κυῖα	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στῶς	ἐ-στῶσα	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ε	λε-λυ-κυῖᾱ	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ε	ἐ-στῶτ-ε	ἐ-στῶσᾱ	ἐ-στῶτ-ε
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-οιν	λε-λυ-κυῖαιν	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-οιν	ἐ-στῶτ-οιν	ἐ-στῶσαιν	ἐ-στῶτ-οιν
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ες	λε-λυ-κυῖαι	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	ἐ-στῶτ-ες	ἐ-στῶσαι	ἐ-στῶτ-α
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ων	λε-λυ-κυῖῶν	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ων	ἐ-στῶτ-ων	ἐ-στῶσῶν	ἐ-στῶτ-ων
λε-λυ-κ-ό -σι(ν)	λε-λυ-κυῖαις	λε-λυ-κ-ό -σι(ν)	ἐ-στῶ -σι(ν)	ἐ-στῶσαις	ἐ-στῶ -σι(ν)
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ας	λε-λυ-κυῖᾱς	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	ἐ-στῶτ-ας	ἐ-στῶσᾱς	ἐ-στῶτ-α

## Ω-VERBS

## The Present Participle Middle or Passive (80, 2, 141, 6)

παιδευ-ό-μεν ος	παιδευ-ο-μέν η	παιδευ-ό-μεν ον
παιδευ-ο-μέν ου	παιδευ-ο-μέν ης	παιδευ-ο-μέν ου
παιδευ-ο-μέν φ	παιδευ-ο-μέν η	παιδευ-ο-μέν φ
παιδευ-ό-μεν ον	παιδευ-ο-μέν ην	παιδευ-ό-μεν ον
παιδευ-ό-μεν ε	παιδευ-ο-μίν η	παιδευ-ό-μεν ον
παιδευ-ο-μέν ω	παιδευ-ο-μέν α	παιδευ-ο-μέν ω
παιδευ-ο-μέν οιν	παιδευ-ο-μέν αι ν	παιδευ-ο-μέν οιν
παιδευ-ό-μεν οι	παιδευ-ό-μεν αι	παιδευ-ό-μεν α
παιδευ-ο-μένων	παιδευ-ο-μένων	παιδευ-ο-μένων
παιδευ-ο-μένοις	παιδευ-ο-μέν αις	παιδευ-ο-μένοις
παιδευ-ο-μέν ους	παιδευ-ο-μέν ας	παιδευ-ό-μεν α

## Ω-VERBS

## The Perfect Participle Middle or Passive (80, 2, 141, 6)

πε-παιδευ-μέν ος	πε-παιδευ-μέν η	πε-παιδευ-μέν ον
πε-παιδευ-μέν ου	πε-παιδευ-μέν ης	πε-παιδευ-μέν ου
πε-παιδευ-μέν φ	πε-παιδευ-μέν η	πε-παιδευ-μέν φ
πε-παιδευ-μέν ον	πε-παιδευ-μέν ην	πε-παιδευ-μέν ον
πε-παιδευ-μέν ε	πε-παιδευ-μέν η	πε-παιδευ-μέν ον
πε-παιδευ-μέν ω	πε-παιδευ-μέν α	πε-παιδευ-μέν ω
πε-παιδευ-μέν οιν	πε-παιδευ-μέν αι ν	πε-παιδευ-μέν οιν
πε-παιδευ-μέν οι	πε-παιδευ-μέν αι	πε-παιδευ-μέν α
πε-παιδευ-μένων	πε-παιδευ-μένων	πε-παιδευ-μένων
πε-παιδευ-μένοις	πε-παιδευ-μέν αις	πε-παιδευ-μένοις
πε-παιδευ-μέν ους	πε-παιδευ-μέν ας	πε-παιδευ-μέν α

## ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

## The Numerals (94, 2)

Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers	Numeral Adverbs
1 εἷς, μία, ἓν, <i>one</i>	πρῶ-τος, η, ον, <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ, <i>once</i>
2 δύο, <i>two</i>	δεύ-τερος, ᾱ, ον, <i>second</i>	δίς, <i>twice</i>
3 τρεῖς, τρί-α	τρί-τος, η, ον	τρίς
4 τέτταρ-es, τέτταρ-α	τέταρ-τος, η, ον	τετρά-κίς
5 πέντε	πέμπ-τος, η, ον	πεντά-κίς
6 ἕξ	ἕκ-τος, η, ον	ἑξά-κίς
7 ἑπτά	ἑβδομος, η, ον	ἑπτά-κίς
8 ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος, η, ον	ὀκτά-κίς
9 ἑννέα	ἑνα-τος, η, ον	ἐνά-κίς
10 δέκα	δέκα-τος, η, ον	δεκά-κίς
11 ἑν-δεκα	ἐν-δέκα-τος, η, ον	ἐν-δεκά-κίς
12 δώ-δεκα	δω-δέκα-τος, η, ον	δω-δεκά-κίς
13 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρί-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	τρις-καὶ-δεκά-κίς
14 τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρ-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	τετρα-καὶ-δεκά-κίς
15 πέντε-καὶ-δεκα	πέμπ-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	πεντε-καὶ-δεκά-κίς
16 ἕκ-καὶ-δεκα	ἕκ-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἕκ-καὶ-δεκά-κίς
17 ἑπτα-καὶ-δεκα	ἑβδομος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἑπτα-καὶ-δεκά-κίς
18 ὀκτω-καὶ-δεκα	ὄγδοος καὶ δέκα-τος	ὀκτω-καὶ-δεκά-κίς
19 ἑννεα-καὶ-δεκα	ἑνα-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἑννεα-καὶ-δεκά-κίς
20 εἴ-κοσι(ν)	εἰ-κοστ-ός, ῃ, ὄν	εἰ-κοσά-κίς
21 εἷς καὶ εἴ-κοσι(ν), εἴκο- σι καὶ εἷς, εἴ-κοσιν εἷς	πρῶ-τος καὶ εἰ-κοστ-ός	ἅπαξ καὶ εἰ-κοσά-κίς
30 τριά-κοντα	τριά-κοστός, ῃ, ὄν	τριά-κοντά-κίς
40 τετταρά-κοντα	τετταρα-κοστός, ῃ, ὄν	τετταρα-κοντά-κίς
50 πεντή-κοντα	πεντη-κοστός, ῃ, ὄν	πεντη-κοντά-κίς
60 ἑξή-κοντα	ἑξη-κοστός, ῃ, ὄν	ἑξη-κοντά-κίς
70 ἑβδομή-κοντα	ἑβδομη-κοστός, ῃ, ὄν	ἑβδομη-κοντά-κίς
80 ὄγδοή-κοντα	ὄγδοη-κοστός, ῃ, ὄν	ὄγδοη-κοντά-κίς
90 ἑνενή-κοντα	ἑνενη-κοστός, ῃ, ὄν	ἑνενη-κοντά-κίς
100 ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός, ῃ, ὄν	ἑκατοντά-κίς
200 διᾱ-κόσιοι, αἰ, α	διᾱ-κοσιοστός, ῃ, ὄν	διᾱ-κοσιά-κίς
300 τριά-κόσιοι, αἰ, α	τριά-κοσιοστός, ῃ, ὄν	τριά-κοσιά-κίς
400 τετρα-κόσιοι, αἰ, α	τετρα-κοσιοστός, ῃ, ὄν	τετρα-κοσιά-κίς
500 πέντα-κόσιοι, αἰ, α	πέντα-κοσιοστός, ῃ, ὄν	πέντα-κοσιά-κίς

Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers	Numeral Adverbs
600 ἑξα-κόσιοι, αι, α,	ἑξα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	ἑξα-κοσιά-κις
700 ἑπτα-κόσιοι, αι, α	ἑπτα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	ἑπτα-κοσιά-κις
800 ὀκτα-κόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	ὀκτα-κοσιά-κις
900 ἑνα-κόσιοι, αι, α	ἑνα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	ἑνα-κοσιά-κις
1000 χίλιοι, αι, α	χίλιοστός, ή, όν	χίλιά-κις
2000 δις-χίλιοι, αι, α	δισ-χίλιοστός, ή, όν	δισ-χίλιά-κις
3000 τρις-χίλιοι, αι, α	τρις-χίλιοστός, ή, όν	τρ-ς-χίλιά-κις
10000 μύριοι, αι, α	μύριοστός, ή, όν	μυριά-κις
11000 μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι	μύριοστός καὶ χίλιοστός	μυριά-κις καὶ χίλιά-κις
20000 δις-μύριοι, αι, α	δισ-μύριοστός, ή, όν	δισ-μυριά-κις
100000 δεκα-κισ-μύριοι, αι, α	δεκα-κισ-μύριοστός, ή, όν	δεκα-κισ-μυριά-κις

## CARDINAL NUMBERS

Εἷς, Δύο, Τρεῖς, Τέτταρες; Οὐδεῖς (94, 4-6)

εἷς	μία	ἕν	οὐδ-εἷς	οὐδε-μία	οὐδ-έν
έν-ός	μιᾶς	έν-ός	οὐδ-εν-ός	οὐδε-μιᾶς	οὐδ-εν-ός
έν-ί	μιῇ	έν-ί	οὐδ-εν-ί	οὐδε-μιῇ	οὐδ-εν-ί
έν-α	μίαν	έν	οὐδ-έν-α	οὐδε-μίαν	οὐδ-έν
δύ-ο					
δυ-οῖν					
τρεῖς	τρί-α		τέτταρ-ες		τέτταρ-α
τρι-ῶν	τρι-ῶν		τεττάρ-ων		τεττάρ-ων
τρι-σί(ν)	τρι-σί(ν)		τέτταρ-σι(ν)		τέτταρ-σι(ν)
τρεῖς	τρί-α		τέτταρ-ας		τέτταρ-α



A COIN COMMEMORATING A VICTORY



THE WEDDING PROCESSION

## THE ARTICLE AND THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS

I

Υ (υ, 4), Εγω, Δυ, Αυτου (ου, 2, 3)

ὁ	ἡ	τό	ἐγώ	σύ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
τόν	τήν	τό	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
ὁ	ἡ	τό		σύ			
τά	τά	τά	νών	σφών	αὐτά	αὐταῖ	αὐτά
τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν	νῶν	σφῶν	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
οἱ	αἱ	τά	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς			
τῶν	τῶν	τῶν	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
τούς	τάς	τά	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

## THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

'Εμαυτοῦ, Σεαυτοῦ (85, 4, 5, 86, 1)

ἐμ-αυτοῦ	ἐμ-αυτῆς	σε-αυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ	σε-αυτῆς, σεαυτῆς
ἐμ-αυτῶ	ἐμ-αυτῇ	σε-αυτῶ, σεαυτῶ	σε-αυτῇ, σεαυτῇ
ἐμ-αυτόν	ἐμ-αυτήν	σε-αυτόν, σεαυτόν	σε-αυτήν, σεαυτήν
ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

## THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

'Εαυτοῦ, Οὔ (85, 4, 5, 86, 1)

ἐ-αυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ	ἐ-αυτῆς, αὐτῆς	ἐ-αυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ	οὗ
ἐ-αυτῶ, αὐτῶ	ἐ-αυτῇ, αὐτῇ	ἐ-αυτῶ, αὐτῶ	οῦ
ἐ-αυτόν, αὐτόν	ἐ-αυτήν, αὐτήν	ἐ-αυτό, αὐτό	ἑ
ἐ-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν	ἐ-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν	ἐ-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν	σφείς.
ἐ-αυτοῖς, αὐτοῖς	ἐ-αυταῖς, αὐταῖς	ἐ-αυτοῖς, αὐτοῖς	σφῶν
ἐ-αυτούς, αὐτούς	ἐ-αυτάς, αὐτάς	ἐ-αυτά, αὐτά	σφ(σι)(ν)
			σφᾶς

## THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

'Αλλήλων (86, 3)

ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω
ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
ἀλλήλοισ	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοισ
ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα

## THE INTENSIVE AND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

Αὐτός, Ἐκεῖνος (47, 1, 2, 48, 1, 2)

αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνου
αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνο
αὐτό	αὐτή	αὐτό	ἐκεῖνο	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνοι
αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτοί	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνοι
αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνων
αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς	ἐκεῖνοις	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοις
αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνᾶς	ἐκεῖνα

## THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

Ὅδε, Οὗτος (47, 1, 3-5, 48, 1, 2)

ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
τοῦδε	τῆςδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο
			οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
τάδε	ταῖςδε	τάδε	τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων
τοῖνδε	ταῖςδε	τοῖνδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
οἱδε	αἱδε	ταῖδε	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων
τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
ταῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

## THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS

Ὅς, Ὅστις (68, 2, 3, 69, 1, 2)

ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	ὅς-τις	ἥ-τις	ὅ τι
οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	οὗ-τιν-ος, ὅτου	ἧς-τιν-ος	οὗ-τιν-ος, ὅτου
ῷ	ῆ	ῷ	ῷ-τιν-ι, ὅτῳ	ῆ-τιν-ι	ῷ-τιν-ι ὅτῳ
ὅν	ἣν	ὅ	ὅν-τιν-α	ἣν-τιν-α	ὅ τι
ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ	ᾧ-τιν-ε	ᾗ-τιν-ε	ᾧ-τιν-ε
οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν-τιν-οιν	οἷν-τιν-οιν	οἷν-τιν-οιν
οἷ	αἷ	ᾧ	οἷ-τιν-ες	αἷ-τιν-ες	ᾧ-τιν-α, ἅττα
ὧν	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν-τιν-ων, ὅτων	ὧν-τιν-ων	ὧν-τιν-ων, ὅτων
οἷς	αἷς	οἷς	αἷς-τι -σι(ν), ὅτοις	αἷς-τι -σι(ν)	οἷς-τι -σι(ν), ὅτοις
οὔς	ᾧς	ᾧ	οὔς-τιν-ας	ᾧς-τιν-ας	ᾧ-τιν-α, ἅττα

## THE INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

Τίς, Τίς (68, 4-6)

τίς	τί	τίς	τί
τιν-ος, τοῦ	τιν-ος, τοῦ	τιν-ός, του	τιν-ός, του
τιν-ι, τῷ	τιν-ι, τῷ	τιν-ί, τῳ	τιν-ί, τῳ
τιν-α	τί	τιν-ά	τί
τιν-ε	τιν-ε	τιν-ί	τιν-ί
τιν-οιν	τιν-οιν	τιν-οἷν	τιν-οἷν
τιν-ες	τιν-α	τιν-ές	τιν-ά
τιν-ων	τιν-ων	τιν-ῶν	τιν-ῶν
τί -σι(ν)	τί -σι(ν)	τι -σί(ν)	τι -σί(ν)
τιν-ας	τιν-α	τιν-άς	τιν-ά



Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)

	Active		Middle or Passive	
	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Ind.	παιδεύ-ω παιδεύ-εις παιδεύ-ει παιδεύ-ε-τον παιδεύ-ε-τον παιδεύ-ο-μεν παιδεύ-ε-τε παιδεύ-ουσι(ν)	ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-ν ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-ς ἐ-παιδεύ-ε(ν) ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τον ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-την ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-μεν ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τε ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-ν	παιδεύ-ο-μαι παιδεύ-ει παιδεύ-εται παιδεύ-ε-σθον παιδεύ-ε-σθον παιδεύ-ο-μεθα παιδεύ-ε-σθε παιδεύ-ο-νται	ἐ-παιδεύ-ό-μην ἐ-παιδεύ-ου ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-το ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-σθον ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-σθην ἐ-παιδεύ-ό-μεθα ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-σθε ἐ-παιδεύ-ό-ντο
Sub.	παιδεύ-ω παιδεύ-ῃς παιδεύ-ῃ παιδεύ-ῃ-τον παιδεύ-ῃ-τον παιδεύ-ω-μεν παιδεύ-ῃ-τε παιδεύ-ωσι(ν)		παιδεύ-ω-μαι παιδεύ-ῃ παιδεύ-ῃ-ται παιδεύ-ῃ-σθον παιδεύ-ῃ-σθον παιδεύ-ώ-μεθα παιδεύ-ῃ-σθε παιδεύ-ω-νται	
Opt.	παιδεύ-οι-μι παιδεύ-οι-ς παιδεύ-οι παιδεύ-οι-τον παιδεύ-οί-την παιδεύ-οι-μεν παιδεύ-οι-τε παιδεύ-οι-ν		παιδεύ-οί-μην παιδεύ-οι-ο παιδεύ-οι-το παιδεύ-οι-σθον παιδεύ-οί-σθην παιδεύ-οί-μεθα παιδεύ-οι-σθε παιδεύ-οι-ντο	
Imp.	παιδεύ-ε παιδεύ-ε-τω παιδεύ-ε-τον παιδεύ-ε-των παιδεύ-ε-τε παιδεύ-ό-ντων		παιδεύ-ου παιδεύ-ε-σθω παιδεύ-ε-σθον παιδεύ-ε-σθων παιδεύ-ε-σθε παιδεύ-ε-σθων	
Inf.	παιδεύ-ειν		παιδεύ-ε-σθαι	
Par.	παιδεύ-ων		παιδεύ-ό-μενος	

Ω-verbs: the Future System of  
Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)

Active	Middle
Future	
παιδεύ-σω	παιδεύ-σο-μαι
παιδεύ-σεις	παιδεύ-σῃ
παιδεύ-σει	παιδεύ-σῃ-ται
παιδεύ-σε-τον	παιδεύ-σε-σθον
παιδεύ-σε-τον	παιδεύ-σε-σθον
παιδεύ-σο-μεν	παιδεύ-σόμεθα
παιδεύ-σε-τε	παιδεύ-σε-σθε
παιδεύ-σουσι(ν)	παιδεύ-σονται

Liquid Verbs: the Future  
System of Φαίνω (φαν)

Active	Middle	
Future		
φαν-ῶ	φαν-οῦ-μαι	Ind
φαν-εῖς	φαν-εῖ	
φαν-εῖ	φαν-εῖ-ται	
φαν-εῖ-τον	φαν-εῖ-σθον	
φαν-εῖ-τον	φαν-εῖ-σθον	
φαν-οῦ-μεν	φαν-οῦ-μεθα	
φαν-εῖ-τε	φαν-εῖ-σθε	
φαν-οῦσι(ν)	φαν-οῦ-νται	

παιδεύ-σοι-μι	παιδεύ-σολι-μην
παιδεύ-σοι-ς	παιδεύ-σοι-ο
παιδεύ-σοι	παιδεύ-σοι-το
παιδεύ-σοι-τον	παιδεύ-σοι-σθον
παιδεύ-σολι-την	παιδεύ-σολι-σθην
παιδεύ-σοι-μεν	παιδεύ-σολι-μεθα
παιδεύ-σοι-τε	παιδεύ-σοι-σθε
παιδεύ-σοι-ε-ν	παιδεύ-σοι-ντο

φαν-οί-ν	φαν-οί-μην	Opt.
φαν-οί-ς	φαν-οί-ο	
φαν-οί	φαν-οί-το	
φαν-οί-τον	φαν-οί-σθον	
φαν-οί-την	φαν-οί-σθην	
φαν-οί-μεν	φαν-οί-μεθα	
φαν-οί-τε	φαν-οί-σθε	
φαν-οί-ε-ν	φαν-οί-ντο	

παιδεύ-σειν	παιδεύ-σε-σθαι
παιδεύ-σων	παιδεύ-σόμενος

φαν-εῖν	φαν-εῖ-σθαι	Inf.
φαν-ῶν	φαν-οῦ-μενος	Par.

**Ω-verbs: the First Aorist System**  
 of Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)

	Active	Middle
	First Aorist	
<b>Ind.</b>	ἔ-παιδευ-σα	ἔ-παιδευ-σά-μην
	ἔ-παιδευ-σα-ς	ἔ-παιδευ-σω
	ἔ-παιδευ-σε(ν)	ἔ-παιδευ-σα-το
	ἔ-παιδευ-σα-τον	ἔ-παιδευ-σα-σθον
	ἔ-παιδευ-σά-την	ἔ-παιδευ-σά-σθην
	ἔ-παιδευ-σα-μεν	ἔ-παιδευ-σά-μεθα
	ἔ-παιδευ-σα-τε	ἔ-παιδευ-σα-σθε
	ἔ-παιδευ-σα-ν	ἔ-παιδευ-σα-ντο
<b>Sub.</b>	παιδευ-σω	παιδευ-σω-μαι
	παιδευ-σῃς	παιδευ-σῃ
	παιδευ-σῃ	παιδευ-σῃ-ται
	παιδευ-σῃ-τον	παιδευ-σῃ-σθον
	παιδευ-σῃ-τον	παιδευ-σῃ-σθον
	παιδευ-σω-μεν	παιδευ-σά-μεθα
	παιδευ-σῃ-τε	παιδευ-σῃ-σθε
	παιδευ-σωσι(ν)	παιδευ-σω-νται
<b>Opt.</b>	παιδευ-σαι-μι	παιδευ-σαί-μην
	παιδευ-σαι-ς, -σεια-ς	παιδευ-σαι-ο
	παιδευ-σαι, -σειε(ν)	παιδευ-σαι-το
	παιδευ-σαι-τον	παιδευ-σαι-σθον
	παιδευ-σαί-την	παιδευ-σαί-σθην
	παιδευ-σαι-μεν	παιδευ-σαί-μεθα
	παιδευ-σαι-τε	παιδευ-σαι-σθε
	παιδευ-σαιε-ν, -σεια-ν	παιδευ-σαι-ντο
<b>Imp.</b>	παιδευ-σον	παιδευ-σαι
	παιδευ-σά-τω	παιδευ-σά-σθω
	παιδευ-σα-τον	παιδευ-σα-σθον
	παιδευ-σά-των	παιδευ-σά-σθων
	παιδευ-σα-τε	παιδευ-σα-σθε
	παιδευ-σά-ντων	παιδευ-σά-σθων
<b>Inf.</b>	παιδευ-σαι	παιδευ-σα-σθαι
<b>Par.</b>	παιδευ-σᾶς	παιδευ-σά-μενος

**Liquid Verbs: the First Aorist**  
 System of Φαίνω (φάν)

	Active	Middle
	First Aorist	
	ἔ-φηνα	ἔ-φηνά-μην
	ἔ-φηνα-ς	ἔ-φήνω
	ἔ-φηνε(ν)	ἔ-φήνα-το
	ἔ-φήνα-τον	ἔ-φήνα-σθον
	ἔ-φηνά-την	ἔ-φηνά-σθην
	ἔ-φήνα-μεν	ἔ-φηνά-μεθα
	ἔ-φήνα-τε	ἔ-φήνα-σθε
	ἔ-φηνα-ν	ἔ-φήνα-ντο
	φήνω	φήνω-μαι
	φήνῃς	φήνῃ
	φήνῃ	φήνῃ-ται
	φήνῃ-τον	φήνῃ-σθον
	φήνῃ-τον	φήνῃ-σθον
	φήνω-μεν	φηνά-μεθα
	φήνῃ-τε	φήνῃ-σθε
	φήνωσι(ν)	φήνω-νται
	φῆναι-μι	φηνά-μην
	φῆναι-ς, φήνεια-ς	φῆναι-ο
	φῆναι, φήνειε(ν)	φῆναι-το
	φῆναι-τον	φῆναι-σθον
	φηνά-την	φηνά-σθην
	φῆναι-μεν	φηνά-μεθα
	φῆναι-τε	φῆναι-σθε
	φῆναιε-ν, φήνεια-ν	φῆναι-ντο
	φῆνον	φῆναι
	φηνά-τω	φηνά-σθω
	φῆνα-τον	φῆνα-σθον
	φηνά-των	φηνά-σθων
	φῆνα-τε	φῆνα-σθε
	φηνά-ντων	φηνά-σθων
	φῆναι	φῆνα-σθαι
	φῆνᾶς	φηνά-μενος

Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Λαίπω (λιπ)

Active	
Present	Imperfect
λείπ-ω	ἔ-λειπ-ο-ν
λείπ-εις	ἔ-λειπ-ε-ς
λείπ-ει	ἔ-λειπ-ε(ν)
λείπ-ε-τον	ἔ-λειπ-ε-τον
λείπ-ε-τον	ἔ-λειπ-ε-την
λείπ-ο-μεν	ἔ-λειπ-ο-μεν
λείπ-ε-τε	ἔ-λειπ-ε-τε
λείπ-ουσι(ν)	ἔ-λειπ-ο-ν

λείπ-ω  
λείπ-ης  
λείπ-η  
λείπ-η-τον  
λείπ-η-τον  
λείπ-ω-μεν  
λείπ-η-τε  
λείπ-ουσι(ν)

λείπ-οι-μι  
λείπ-οι-ς  
λείπ-οι  
λείπ-οι-τον  
λείπ-οι-την  
λείπ-οι-μεν  
λείπ-οι-τε  
λείπ-οι-ν

λείπ-ε  
λείπ-έ-τω  
λείπ-ε-τον  
λείπ-έ-των  
λείπ-ε-τε  
λείπ-έ-ντων

λείπ-ειν

λείπ-ων

Ω-verbs: the Second Aorist  
System of Λαίπω (λιπ)

Active	Middle	
Second Aorist		
ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἔ-λιπ-ό-μην	Ind.
ἔ-λιπ-ε-ς	ἔ-λ'ιπ-ου	
ἔ-λιπ-ε(ν)	ἔ-λιπ-ε-το	
ἔ-λιπ-ε-τον	ἔ-λιπ-ε-σθον	
ἔ-λιπ-ε-την	ἔ-λιπ-ε-σθην	
ἔ-λιπ-ο-μεν	ἔ-λιπ-ό-μεθα	
ἔ-λιπ-ε-τε	ἔ-λιπ-ε-σθε	
ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἔ-λιπ-ο-ντο	

λίπ-ω  
λίπ-ης  
λίπ-η  
λίπ-η-τον  
λίπ-η-τον  
λίπ-ω-μεν  
λίπ-η-τε  
λίπ-ουσι(ν)

λίπ-ω-μαι  
λίπ-η  
λίπ-η-ται  
λίπ-η-σθον  
λίπ-η-σθον  
λίπ-ώ-μεθα  
λίπ-η-σθε  
λίπ-ω-νται

λίπ-οι-μι  
λίπ-οι-ς  
λίπ-οι  
λίπ-οι-τον  
λίπ-οι-την  
λίπ-οι-μεν  
λίπ-οι-τε  
λίπ-οι-ν

λίπ-οι-μην  
λίπ-οι-ο  
λίπ-οι-το  
λίπ-οι-σθον  
λίπ-οι-σθην  
λίπ-οι-μεθα  
λίπ-οι-σθε  
λίπ-οι-ντο

λίπ-ε  
λίπ-έ-τω  
λίπ-ε-τον  
λίπ-έ-των  
λίπ-ε-τε  
λίπ-έ-ντων

λίπ-οῦ  
λίπ-έ-σθω  
λίπ-ε-σθον  
λίπ-έ-σθων  
λίπ-ε-σθε  
λίπ-έ-σθων

λίπ-ειν

λίπ-όν

λίπ-ό-μενος

Par.

Ω-verbs: the First Perfect System  
of Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)

## Active

	First Perfect	First Pluperfect
Ind.	πε-παιδευ-κα	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κη
	πε-παιδευ-κα-ς	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κη-ς
	πε-παιδευ-κει (ν)	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κει (ν)
	πε-παιδευ-κα-τον	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κε-τον
	πε-παιδευ-κα-τον	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κε-την
	πε-παιδευ-κα-μεν	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κε-μεν
	πε-παιδευ-κα-τε	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κε-τε
	πε-παιδευ-κασι (ν)	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-κε-σαν

Sub.	πε-παιδευ-κω
	πε-παιδευ-κης
	πε-παιδευ-κη
	πε-παιδευ-κη-τον
	πε-παιδευ-κη-τον
	πε-παιδευ-κω-μεν
	πε-παιδευ-κη-τε
	πε-παιδευ-κωσι (ν)

Opt.	πε-παιδευ-κοι-μι
	πε-παιδευ-κοι-ς
	πε-παιδευ-κοι
	πε-παιδευ-κοι-τον
	πε-παιδευ-κοι-την
	πε-παιδευ-κοι-μεν
	πε-παιδευ-κοι-τε
	πε-παιδευ-κοι-ν

Inf. πε-παιδευ-κέ-ναι

Par. πε-παιδευ-κός

Ω-verbs: the Second Perfect System  
of Πέμπω (πέμπ)

## Active

	Second Perfect	Second Pluperfect
	πέ-πομφ-α	ἐ-πε-πόμφ-η
	πέ-πομφ-α-ς	ἐ-πε-πόμφ-η-ς
	πέ-πομφ-ε (ν)	ἐ-πε-πόμφ-ει (ν)
	πέ-πόμφ-α-τον	ἐ-πε-πόμφ-ε-τον
	πέ-πόμφ-α-τον	ἐ-πε-πόμφ-ε-την
	πέ-πόμφ-α-μεν	ἐ-πε-πόμφ-ε-μεν
	πέ-πόμφ-α-τε	ἐ-πε-πόμφ-ε-τε
	πέ-πόμφ-ασι (ν)	ἐ-πε-πόμφ-ε-σαν

	πέ-πόμφ-ω
	πέ-πόμφ-ης
	πέ-πόμφ-η
	πέ-πόμφ-η-τον
	πέ-πόμφ-η-τον
	πέ-πόμφ-ω-μεν
	πέ-πόμφ-η-τε
	πέ-πόμφ-ωσι (ν)

	πέ-πόμφ-οι-μι
	πέ-πόμφ-οι-ς
	πέ-πόμφ-οι
	πέ-πόμφ-οι-τον
	πέ-πομφ-οι-την
	πέ-πόμφ-οι-μεν
	πέ-πόμφ-οι-τε
	πέ-πόμφ-οι-ν

πέ-πομφ-έ-ναι

πέ-πομφ-ός

Ω-verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)

Perfect	Middle or Passive Pluperfect	Future Perfect	
πε-παίδευ-μαι	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-μην	πε-παιδεύ-σο-μαι	Ind.
πε-παίδευ-σαι	ἔ-πε-παίδευ-σο	πε-παιδεύ-σαι	
πε-παίδευ-ται	ἔ-πε-παίδευ-το	πε-παιδεύ-σε-ται	
πε-παίδευ-σθον	ἔ-πε-παίδευ-σθον	πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθον	
πε-παίδευ-σθων	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-σθην	πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθον	
πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	πε-παιδεύ-σο-μεθα	
πε-παίδευ-σθε	ἔ-πε-παίδευ-σθε	πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθε	
πε-παίδευ-νται	ἔ-πε-παίδευ-ντο	πε-παιδεύ-σο-νται	
πε-παιδευ-μένος ὦ			Sub.
πε-παιδευ-μένος ἦς		ο	
πε-παιδευ-μένος ἦ			
πε-παιδευ-μένω ἦ-τον			
πε-παιδευ-μένω ἦ-τον			
πε-παιδευ-μένοι ὦ-μεν			
πε-παιδευ-μένοι ἦ-τε			
πε-παιδευ-μένοι ὦσι(ν)			
πε-παιδευ-μένος εἰη-ν		πε-παιδευ-σοί-μην	Opt.
πε-παιδευ-μένος εἰη-ς		πε-παιδεύ-σοι-ο	
πε-παιδευ-μένος εἰη		πε-παιδεύ-σοι-το	
πε-παιδευ-μένω εἰη-τον, εἰ-τον		πε-παιδεύ-σοι-σθον	
πε-παιδευ-μένω εἰη-την, εἰ-την		πε-παιδευ-σοί-σθην	
πε-παιδευ-μένοι εἰη-μεν, εἰ-μεν		πε-παιδευ-σοί-μεθα	
πε-παιδευ-μένοι εἰη-τε, εἰ-τε		πε-παιδεύ-σοι-σθε	
πε-παιδευ-μένοι εἰη-σαν, εἰε-ν		πε-παιδεύ-σοι-ντο	
πε-παίδευ-σο			Imp.
πε-παιδεύ-σθω			
πε-παίδευ-σθον			
πε-παιδεύ-σθων			
πε-παίδευ-σθε			
πε-παιδεύ-σθων			
πε-παιδεύ-σθαι		πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθαι	Inf.
πε-παιδευ-μένος		πε-παιδευ-σό-μενος	Par.

**Ω-verbs: the First Passive System of****Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)****Passive****First Aorist**

**Ind.** ἔ-παιδεύ-θη-ν  
 ἔ-παιδεύ-θη-ς  
 ἔ-παιδεύ-θη  
 ἔ-παιδεύ-θη-τον  
 ἔ-παιδεύ-θη-την  
 ἔ-παιδεύ-θη-μεν  
 ἔ-παιδεύ-θη-τε  
 ἔ-παιδεύ-θη-σαν

**First Future**

παιδεύ-θή-σο-μαι  
 παιδεύ-θή-σει  
 παιδεύ-θή-σε-ται  
 παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθον  
 παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθον  
 παιδεύ-θή-σώ-μεθα  
 παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθε  
 παιδεύ-θή-σο-νται

**Ω-verbs: the Second Passive****System of Κόπτω (κοπ)****Passive****Second Aorist**

ἐ-κόπ-η-ν  
 ἐ-κόπ-η-ς  
 ἐ-κόπ-η  
 ἐ-κόπ-η-τον  
 ἐ-κόπ-η-την  
 ἐ-κόπ-η-μεν  
 ἐ-κόπ-η-τε  
 ἐ-κόπ-η-σαν

**Sub.** παιδεύ-θῶ (παιδεύ-θέ-ω)

παιδεύ-θῆς

παιδεύ-θῇ

παιδεύ-θῇ-τον

παιδεύ-θῇ-την

παιδεύ-θῶ-μεν

παιδεύ-θῇ-τε

παιδεύ-θῶσι(ν)

κοπ-ῶ (κοπ-έ-ω)

κοπ-ῆς

κοπ-ῇ

κοπ-ῇ-τον

κοπ-ῇ-την

κοπ-ῶ-μεν

κοπ-ῇ-τε

κοπ-ῶσι(ν)

**Opt.** παιδεύ-θείη-ν

παιδεύ-θείη-ς

παιδεύ-θείη

παιδεύ-θείη-τον, -θεί-τον

παιδεύ-θείη-την, -θεί-την

παιδεύ-θείη-μεν, -θεί-μεν

παιδεύ-θείη-τε, -θεί-τε

παιδεύ-θείη-σαν, -θεί-ν

παιδεύ-θή-σοί-μην

παιδεύ-θή-σοί-ο

παιδεύ-θή-σοί-το

παιδεύ-θή-σοί-σθον

παιδεύ-θή-σοί-σθην

παιδεύ-θή-σοί-μεθα

παιδεύ-θή-σοί-σθε

παιδεύ-θή-σοί-ντο

κοπ-είη-ν

κοπ-είη-ς

κοπ-είη

κοπ-είη-τον, -εί-τον

κοπ-είη-την, -εί-την

κοπ-είη-μεν, -εί-μεν

κοπ-είη-τε, -εί-τε

κοπ-είη-σαν, -εί-ν

**Imp.** παιδεύ-θη-τι

παιδεύ-θη-τω

παιδεύ-θη-τον

παιδεύ-θη-των

παιδεύ-θη-τε

παιδεύ-θε-ντων

κόπ-η-τι

κοπ-ή-τω

κόπ-η-τον

κοπ-ή-των

κόπ-η-τε

κοπ-έ-ντων

**Inf.** παιδεύ-θη-ναι

παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθαι

κοπ-ή-ναι**Par.** παιδεύ-θείς

παιδεύ-θή-σώ-μενος

κοπ-είς

Liquid Verbs: the Perfect Middle System of  
Στέλλω (στελ) and Φαίνω (φαν)

Middle or Passive

Perfect	Pluperfect	Perfect	Pluperfect	
ἔ-σταλ-μαι	ἔ-στάλ-μην	πέ-φασ-μαι	ἔ-πε-φάσ-μην	Ind
ἔ-σταλ-σαι	ἔ-σταλ-σο	(πέ-φαν-σαι)	(ἔ-ε-φαν-σο)	
ἔ-σταλ-ται	ἔ-σταλ-το	πέ-φαν-ται	ἔ-πέ-φαν-το	
ἔ-σταλ- θον	ἔ-σταλ- θον	πέ-φαν- θον	ἔ-πέ-φαν- θον	
ἔ-σταλ- θον	ἔ-στάλ- θην	πέ-φαν- θον	ἔ-πε-φάν- θην	
ἔ-στάλ-μεθα	ἔ-στάλ-μεθα	πε-φάσ-μεθα	ἔ-πε-φάσ-μεθα	
ἔ-σταλ- θε	ἔ-σταλ- θε	πέ-φαν- θε	ἔ-πέ-φαν- θε	
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	ἔ-σταλ-μένοι ἦσαν	πε-φασ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	πε-φασ-μένοι ἦσαν	Sub.
ἔ-σταλ-μένος ὦ		πε-φασ-μένος ὦ		
ἔ-σταλ-μένος ἦς		πε-φασ-μένος ἦς		
ἔ-σταλ-μένος ἦ		πε-φασ-μένος ἦ		
ἔ-σταλ-μένω ἦ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω ἦ-τον		
ἔ-σταλ-μένω ἦ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω ἦ-τον		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι ὦ-μεν		πε-φασ-μένοι ὦ-μεν		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι ἦ-τε		πε-φασ-μένοι ἦ-τε		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι ὦσι(ν)		πε-φασ-μένοι ὦσι(ν)		
ἔ-σταλ-μένος εἰη-ν		πε-φασ-μένος εἰη-ν		.Opt.
ἔ-σταλ-μένος εἰη-ς		πε-φασ-μένος εἰη-ς		
ἔ-σταλ-μένος εἰη		πε-φασ-μένος εἰη		
ἔ-σταλ-μένω εἰη-τον, εἰ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω εἰη-τον, εἰ-τον		
ἔ-σταλ-μένω εἰη-την, εἰ-την		πε-φασ-μένω εἰη-την, εἰ-την		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι εἰη-μεν, εἰ-μεν		πε-φασ-μένοι εἰη-μεν, εἰ-μεν		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι εἰη-τε, εἰ-τε		πε-φασ-μένοι εἰη-τε, εἰ-τε		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι εἰη-σαν, εἰε-ν		πε-φασ-μένοι εἰη-σαν, εἰε-ν		
ἔ-σταλ-σο		(πέ-φαν-σο)		Imp.
ἔ-στάλ- θω		πέ-φάν- θω		
ἔ-σταλ- θον		πέ-φαν- θον		
ἔ-στάλ- θων		πέ-φάν- θων		
ἔ-σταλ- θε		πέ-φαν- θε		
ἔ-στάλ- θων		πέ-φάν- θων		
ἔ-στάλ- θαι		πέ-φάν- θαι		Inf.
ἔ-σταλ-μένος		πε-φασ-μένος		Par.



**Π-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Λαίπω (λιπ)**

	<b>Perfect</b>		<b>Middle or Passive</b>		
			<b>Pluperfect</b>		<b>Future Perfect</b>
<b>Ind.</b>	(λέ-λειπ-μαι)	λέ-λειμ-μαι	(έ-λε-λείπ-μην)	έ-λε-λείμ-μην	λε-λείψο-μαι
	(λέ-λειπ-σαι)	λέ-λειψαι	(έ-λέ-λειπ-σο)	έ-λέ-λειψο	λε-λείψῃ
	(λέ-λειπ-ται)	λέ-λειπ-ται	(έ-λέ-λειπ-το)	έ-λέ-λειπ-το	λε-λείψει-ται
	(λέ-λειπ-σθον)	λέ-λειφ-θον	(έ-λέ-λειπ-σθον)	έ-λέ-λειφ-θον	λε-λείψει-σθον
	(λέ-λειπ-σθον)	λέ-λειφ-θον	(έ-λε-λείπ-σθην)	έ-λε-λείφ-θην	λε-λείψει-σθον
	(λε-λείπ-μεθα)	λε-λείμ-μεθα	(έ-λε-λείπ-μεθα)	έ-λε-λείμ-μεθα	λε-λειψό-μεθα
	(λε-λείπ-σθε)	λέ-λειφ-θε	(έ-λέ-λειπ-σθε)	έ-λέ-λειφ-θε	λε-λείψει-σθε
	(λέ-λειπ-νται)	λε-λειμ-μένοι	(έ-λέ-λειπ-ντο)	λε-λειμ-μένοι	λε-λείψο-νται
		είσι(ν)		ῆ-σαν	
<b>Sub.</b>	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος ὦ			
	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος ᾗς			
	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος ἧ			
	(λε-λειπ-μένω)	λε-λειμ-μένω ῆ-τον			
	(λε-λειπ-μένω)	λε-λειμ-μένω ῆ-τον			
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι)	λε-λειμ-μένοι ὦ-μεν			
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι)	λε-λειμ-μένοι ῆ-τε			
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι)	λε-λειμ-μένοι ὦσι(ν)			
<b>Opt.</b>	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος εἴη-ν			λε-λειψοί-μην
	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος εἴη-ς			λε-λείψοι-ο
	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος εἴη			λε-λείψοι-το
	(λε-λειπ-μένω)	λε-λειμ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἶ-τον			λε-λείψοι-σθον
	(λε-λειπ-μένω)	λε-λειμ-μένω εἴη-την, εἶ-την			λε-λειψοί-σθην
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι)	λε-λειμ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εἶ-μεν			λε-λειψοί-μεθα
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι)	λε-λειμ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἶ-τε			λε-λείψοι-σθε
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι)	λε-λειμ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἶε-ν			λε-λείψοι-ντο
<b>Imp.</b>	(λέ-λειπ-σο)	λέ-λειψο			
	(λε-λείπ-σθω)	λε-λείφ-θω			
	(λέ-λειπ-σθον)	λέ-λειφ-θον			
	(λε-λείπ-σθων)	λε-λείφ-θων			
	(λέ-λειπ-σθε)	λέ-λειφ-θε			
	(λε-λείπ-σθων)	λε-λείφ-θων			
<b>Inf.</b>	(λε-λείπ-σθαι)	λε-λείφ-θαι			λε-λείψει-σθαι
<b>Par.</b>	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος			

**K-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System**  
 of Πλάκω (πλέκ)

**Middle or Passive**

Perfect		Pluperfect	
(πέ-πλεκ-μαι)	πέ-πλεγ-μαι	(έ-πε-πλέκ-μην)	έ-πε-πλέγ-μην
(πέ-πλεκ-σαι)	πέ-πλεξαι	(έ-πέ-πλεκ-σο)	έ-πέ-πλεξο
(πέ-πλεκ-ται)	πέ-πλεκ-ται	(έ-πέ-πλεκ-το)	έ-πέ-πλεκ-το
(πέ-πλεκ-σθον)	πέ-πλεχ- θον	(έ-πέ-πλεκ-σθον)	έ-πέ-πλεχ- θον
(πέ-πλεκ-σθον)	πέ-πλεχ- θον	(έ-πε-πλέκ-σθην)	έ-πε-πλέχ- θην
(πε-πλέκ-μεθα)	πε-πλέγ-μεθα	(έ-πε-πλέκ-μεθα)	έ-πε-πλέγ-μεθα
(πέ-πλεκ-σθε)	πέ-πλεχ- θε	(έ-πέ-πλεκ-σθε)	έ-πέ-πλεχ- θε
(πέ-πλεκ-νται)	πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	(έ-πέ-πλεκ-ντο)	πε-πλεγ-μένοι ἦ-σαν
(πε-πλεκ-μένος)	πε-πλεγ-μένος ὦ		
(πε-πλεκ-μένος)	πε-πλεγ-μένος ἦς		
(πε-πλεκ-μένος)	πε-πλεγ-μένος ἦ		
(πε-πλεκ-μένω)	πε-πλεγ-μένω ἦ-τον		
(πε-πλεκ-μένω)	πε-πλεγ-μένω ἦ-τον		
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι)	πε-πλεγ-μένοι ὦ-μεν		
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι)	πε-πλεγ-μένοι ἦ-τε		
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι)	πε-πλεγ-μένοι ὦ-σι(ν)		
(πε-πλεκ-μένος)	πε-πλεγ-μένος εἶη-ν		
(πε-πλεκ-μένος)	πε-πλεγ-μένος εἶη-ς		
(πε-πλεκ-μένος)	πε-πλεγ-μένος εἶη		
(πε-πλεκ-μένω)	πε-πλεγ-μένω εἶη-τον, εἶ-τον		
(πε-πλεκ-μένω)	πε-πλεγ-μένω εἶη-την, εἶ-την		
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι)	πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἶη-μεν, εἶ-μεν		
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι)	πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἶη-τε, εἶ-τε		
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι)	πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἶη-σαν, εἶε-ν		
(πέ-πλεκ-σο)	πέ-πλεξο		
(πε-πλέκ-σθω)	πε-πλέχ- θω		
(πέ-πλεκ-σθον)	πέ-πλεχ- θον		
(πε-πλέκ-σθων)	πε-πλέχ- θων		
(πέ-πλεκ-σθε)	πέ-πλεχ- θε		
(πε-πλέκ-σθων)	πε-πλέχ- θων		
(πε-πλέκ-σθαι)	πε-πλέχ- θαι		
(πε-πλεκ-μένος)	πε-πλεγ-μένος		

Ind.

Sub.

Opt.

Imp.

Inf.

Par.

**T-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System**  
of Ἀρπάω (ἀρπαδ)

**Middle or Passive**

	Perfect		Pluperfect
<b>Ind.</b>	(ἤρπαδ-μαι) ἤρπασ-μαι	(ἤρπαδ-μην) ἤρπασ-μην	
	(ἤρπαδ-σαι) ἤρπα -σαι	(ἤρπαδ-σο) ἤρπα -σο	
	(ἤρπαδ-ται) ἤρπασ-ται	(ἤρπαδ-το) ἤρπασ-το	
	(ἤρπαδ-σθον) ἤρπα -σθον	(ἤρπαδ-σθον) ἤρπα -σθον	
	(ἤρπαδ-σθον) ἤρπα -σθον	(ἤρπαδ-σθην) ἤρπα -σθην	
	(ἤρπαδ-μεθα) ἤρπασ-μεθα	(ἤρπαδ-μεθα) ἤρπασ-μεθα	
	(ἤρπαδ-σθε) ἤρπα -σθε	(ἤρπαδ-σθε) ἤρπα -σθε	
	(ἤρπαδ-νται) ἤρπασ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)	(ἤρπαδ-ντο) ἤρπασ-μένοι ἦσαν	
<b>Sub.</b>	(ἤρπαδ-μένος) ἤρπασ-μένος ὦ		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένος) ἤρπασ-μένος ᾗς		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένος) ἤρπασ-μένος ᾗ		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένω) ἤρπασ-μένω ἦ-τον		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένω) ἤρπασ-μένω ἦ-τον		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένοι) ἤρπασ-μένοι ὦ-μεν		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένοι) ἤρπασ-μένοι ἦ-τε		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένοι) ἤρπασ-μένοι ὦσι(ν)		
<b>Opt.</b>	(ἤρπαδ-μένος) ἤρπασ-μένος εἴη-ν		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένος) ἤρπασ-μένος εἴη-ς		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένος) ἤρπασ-μένος εἴη		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένω) ἤρπασ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἰ-τον		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένω) ἤρπασ-μένω εἴη-την, εἰ-την		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένοι) ἤρπασ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εἰ-μεν		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένοι) ἤρπασ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἰ-τε		
	(ἤρπαδ-μένοι) ἤρπασ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἰ-ν		
<b>Imp.</b>	(ἤρπαδ-σο) ἤρπα -σο		
	(ἤρπαδ-σθω) ἤρπα -σθω		
	(ἤρπαδ-σθον) ἤρπα -σθον		
	(ἤρπαδ-σθων) ἤρπα -σθων		
	(ἤρπαδ-σθε) ἤρπα -σθε		
	(ἤρπαδ-σθων) ἤρπα -σθων		
<b>Inf.</b>	(ἤρπαδ-σθαι) ἤρπα -σθαι		
<b>Par.</b>	(ἤρπαδ-μένος) ἤρπασ-μένος		

**T-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Πείθω (πιθ)**

**Middle or Passive**

Perfect		Pluperfect	
(πέπειθ-μαι) πέπεισ-μαι		(ἐπέπειθ-μην) ἐπέπεισ-μην	Ind.
(πέπειθ-σαι) πέπει-σαι		(ἐπέπειθ-σε) ἐπέπει-σο	
(πέπειθ-ται) πέπεισ-ται		(ἐπέπειθ-το) ἐπέπεισ-το	
(πέπειθ-σθον) πέπει-σθον		(ἐπέπειθ-σθον) ἐπέπει-σθον	
(πέπειθ-σθων) πέπει-σθων		(ἐπέπειθ-σθων) ἐπέπει-σθων	
(πεπειθ-μεθα) πεπεισ-μεθα		(ἐπεπειθ-μεθα) ἐπεπεισ-μεθα	
(πέπειθ-σθε) πέπει-σθε		(ἐπέπειθ-σθε) ἐπέπει-σθε	
(πέπειθ-νται) πεπεισ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)		(ἐπέπειθ-ντο) πεπεισ-μένοι ἦ-σαν	
(πεπειθ-μένος) πεπεισ-μένος ὦ			Sub.
(πεπειθ-μένος) πεπεισ-μένος ἦς			
(πεπειθ-μένος) πεπεισ-μένος ᾗ			
(πεπειθ-μένω) πεπεισ-μένω ᾗ-τον			
(πεπειθ-μένω) πεπεισ-μένω ᾗ-τον			
(πεπειθ-μένοι) πεπεισ-μένοι ὦ-μεν			
(πεπειθ-μένοι) πεπεισ-μένοι ᾗ-τε			
(πεπειθ-μένοι) πεπεισ-μένοι ὦσι(ν)			
(πεπειθ-μένος) πεπεισ-μένος εἴη-ν			Opt.
(πεπειθ-μένος) πεπεισ-μένος εἴη-ς			
(πεπειθ-μένος) πεπεισ-μένος εἴη			
(πεπειθ-μένω) πεπεισ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἴ-τον			
(πεπειθ-μένω) πεπεισ-μένω εἴη-την, εἴ-την			
(πεπειθ-μένοι) πεπεισ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εἴ-μεν			
(πεπειθ-μένοι) πεπεισ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἴ-τε			
(πεπειθ-μένοι) πεπεισ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἴ-ν			
(πέπειθ-σο) πέπει-σο			Imp.
(πέπειθ-σθω) πέπει-σθω			
(πέπειθ-σθον) πέπει-σθον			
(πέπειθ-σθων) πέπει-σθων			
(πέπειθ-σθε) πέπει-σθε			
(πέπειθ-σθων) πέπει-σθων			
(πεπειθ-σθαι) πέπει-σθαι			Inf.
(πεπειθ-μένος) πεπεισ-μένος			Par.

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Τιμάω (τίμα)**

		Active	
		Present	Imperfect
<b>Ind.</b>	(τιμά-ω)	τίμῶ	(ἐ-τίμα-ο-ν) ἐ-τίμω-ν
	(τιμά-εις)	τίμάῃς	(ἐ-τίμα-ε-ς) ἐ-τίμᾱ-ς
	(τιμά-ει)	τίμῃ	(ἐ-τίμα-ε) ἐ-τίμᾱ
	(τιμά-ε-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον	(ἐ-τίμα-ε-τον) ἐ-τίμᾶ-τον
	(τιμά-ε-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον	(ἐ-τίμα-έ-την) ἐ-τίμᾶ-την
	(τιμά-ο-μεν)	τίμῶ-μεν	(ἐ-τίμα-ο-μεν) ἐ-τίμῶ-μεν
	(τιμά-ε-τε)	τίμᾶ-τε	(ἐ-τίμα-ε-τε) ἐ-τίμᾶ-τε
	(τιμά-ουσι)	τίμῶσι (ν)	(ἐ-τίμα-ο-ν) ἐ-τίμω-ν
<b>Sub.</b>	(τιμά-ω)	τίμῶ	
	(τιμά-ῃς)	τίμάῃς	
	(τιμά-ῃ)	τίμῃ	
	(τιμά-ῃ-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον	
	(τιμά-ῃ-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον	
	(τιμά-ω-μεν)	τίμῶ-μεν	
	(τιμά-ῃ-τε)	τίμᾶ-τε	
	(τιμά-ωσι)	τίμῶσι (ν)	
<b>Opt.*</b>	(τιμά-οι-μι)	τίμῶ-μι	οἱ (τίμα-οίη-ν) τίμῶ-ν
	(τιμά-οι-ς)	τίμῶ-ς	(τίμα-οίη-ς) τίμῶ-ς
	(τιμά-οι)	τίμῶ	(τίμα-οίη) τίμῶ-ῃ
	(τιμά-οι-τον)	τίμῶ-τον	(τίμα-οίη-τον) τίμῶ-ν-τον
	(τιμά-οι-την)	τίμῶ-την	(τίμα-οίη-την) τίμῶ-ν-την
	(τιμά-οι-μεν)	τίμῶ-μεν	(τίμα-οίη-μεν) τίμῶ-ν-μεν
	(τιμά-οι-τε)	τίμῶ-τε	(τίμα-οίη-τε) τίμῶ-ν-τε
	(τιμά-οι-εν)	τίμῶ-εν	(τίμα-οίη-σαν) τίμῶ-ν-σαν
<b>Imp.</b>	(τίμα-ε)	τίμᾱ	
	(τίμα-έ-τω)	τίμᾱ-τω	
	(τίμα-ε-τον)	τίμᾱ-τον	
	(τίμα-έ-των)	τίμᾱ-των	
	(τίμα-ε-τε)	τίμᾱ-τε	
	(τίμα-ό-ντων)	τίμᾱ-ντων	
<b>Inf.</b>	(τιμά-ειν)	τίμᾱν	
<b>Par.</b>	(τιμά-ων)	τίμᾱν	

Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Τιμάω (τίμα)

Middle or Passive

Present		Imperfect		
(τιμά-ο-μαι)	τιμῶ-μαι	(ἐ-τιμα-δ-μην)	ἐ-τιμῶ-μην	Ind.
(τιμά-ει)	τιμᾷ	(ἐ-τιμά-ον)	ἐ-τιμῶ	
(τιμά-ε-ται)	τιμᾶ-ται	(ἐ-τιμά-ε-το)	ἐ-τιμᾶ-το	
(τιμά-ε-σθον)	τιμᾶ-σθον	(ἐ-τιμά-ε-σθον)	ἐ-τιμᾶ-σθον	
(τιμά-ε-σθον)	τιμᾶ-σθον	(ἐ-τιμα-έ-σθην)	ἐ-τιμᾶ-σθην	
(τιμα-δ-μεθα)	τιμῶ-μεθα	(ἐ-τιμα-ύ-μεθα)	ἐ-τιμῶ-μεθα	
(τιμά-ε-σθε)	τιμᾶ-σθε	(ἐ-τιμά-ε-σθε)	ἐ-τιμᾶ-σθε	
(τιμά-ο-νται)	τιμῶ-νται	(ἐ-τιμά-ο-ντο)	ἐ-τιμῶ-ντο	
				Sub.
(τιμά-ω-μαι)	τιμῶ-μαι			
(τιμά-η)	τιμᾷ			
(τιμά-η-ται)	τιμᾶ-ται			
(τιμά-η-σθον)	τιμᾶ-σθον			
(τιμά-η-σθον)	τιμᾶ-σθον			
(τιμα-ώ-μεθα)	τιμῶ-μεθα			
(τιμά-η-σθε)	τιμᾶ-σθε			
(τιμά-ω-νται)	τιμῶ-νται			
				Opt.
(τιμα-οί-μην)	τιμῶ-μην			
(τιμά-οι-ο)	τιμῶ-ο			
(τιμά-οι-το)	τιμῶ-το			
(τιμά-οι-σθον)	τιμῶ-σθον			
(τιμα-οί-σθην)	τιμῶ-σθην			
(τιμα-οί-μεθα)	τιμῶ-μεθα			
(τιμά-οι-σθε)	τιμῶ-σθε			
(τιμά-οι-ντο)	τιμῶ-ντο			
				Imp.
(τιμά-ον)	τιμῶ			
(τιμα-έ-σθω)	τιμᾶ-σθω			
(τιμά-ε-σθον)	τιμᾶ-σθον			
(τιμα-έ-σθων)	τιμᾶ-σθων			
(τιμά-ε-σθε)	τιμᾶ-σθε			
(τιμα-έ-σθων)	τιμᾶ-σθων			
				Inf.
(τιμά-ε-σθαι)	τιμᾶ-σθαι			
				Par.
(τιμα-δ-μενος)	τιμῶ-μενος			

**Ω-verbs: the Present System**  
of φιλέω (φιλε)

**Active**

**Present**

<b>Ind.</b>	(φιλέ-ω)	φιλάω
	(φιλέ-εις)	φιλείς
	(φιλέ-ει)	φιλεῖ
	(φιλέ-ε-τον)	φιλεῖ-τον
	(φιλέ-ε-τον)	φιλεί-τον
	(φιλέ-ο-μεν)	φιλοῦ-μεν
	(φιλέ-ε-τε)	φιλεῖ-τε
	(φιλέ-ουσιν)	φιλοῦσιν(ν)

**Imperfect**

(ἐ-φιλέ-ο-ν)	ἐ-φιλου-ν
(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-ς)	ἐ-φιλεί-ς
(ἐ-φιλέ-ε)	ἐ-φιλει
(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-τον)	ἐ-φιλεῖ-τ-ν
(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-την)	ἐ-φιλεί-την
(ἐ-φιλέ-ο-μεν)	ἐ-φιλοῦ-μεν
(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-τε)	ἐ-φιλεῖ-τε
(ἐ-φιλέ-ο-ν)	ἐ-φιλου-ν

<b>Sub.</b>	(φιλέ-ω)	φιλάω
	(φιλέ-ης)	φιλής
	(φιλέ-ῃ)	φιλήῃ
	(φιλέ-ῃ-τον)	φιλή-τον
	(φιλέ-ῃ-τον)	φιλή-τον
	(φιλέ-ω-μεν)	φιλά-μεν
	(φιλέ-ῃ-τε)	φιλή-τε
	(φιλέ-ωσιν)	φιλώσιν(ν)

<b>Opt.</b>	(φιλέ-οι-μι)	φιλοῦ-μι	or	(φιλε-οίη-ν)	φιλοίη-ν
	(φιλέ-οι-ς)	φιλοῦ-ς		(φιλε-οίη-ς)	φιλοίη-ς
	(φιλέ-οι)	φιλοῦ		(φιλε-οίη)	φιλοίη
	(φιλέ-οι-τον)	φιλοῦ-τον		(φιλε-οίη-τον)	φιλοίη-τον
	(φιλε-οί-την)	φιλοῦ-την		(φιλε-οίη-την)	φιλοίη-την
	(φιλέ-οι-μεν)	φιλοῦ-μεν		(φιλε-οίη-μεν)	φιλοίη-μεν
	(φιλέ-οι-τε)	φιλοῦ-τε		(φιλε-οίη-τε)	φιλοίη-τε
	(φιλέ-οι-εν)	φιλοῦ-εν		(φιλε-οίη-σαν)	φιλοίη-σαν

<b>Imp.</b>	(φιλε-ε)	φιλει
	(φιλε-ε-τω)	φιλεί-τω
	(φιλέ-ε-τον)	φιλεί-τον
	(φιλε-ε-των)	φιλεί-των
	(φιλέ-ε-τε)	φιλεί-τε
	(φιλε-ό-ντων)	φιλοῦ-ντων

<b>Inf.</b>	(φιλέ-ειν)	φιλεῖν
-------------	------------	--------

<b>Par.</b>	(φιλέ-ων)	φιλῶν
-------------	-----------	-------

**Ω-verbs: the Present System**  
of Φιλῶ (φιλε)

**Middle or Passive**

Present		Imperfect	
(φιλέ-ο-μαι) φιλοῦ-μαι		(ἐ-φιλε-ο-μην) ἐ-φιλοῦ-μην	Ind.
(φιλέ-ει) φιλεῖ		(ἐ-φιλέ-ου) ἐ-φιλοῦ	
(φιλέ-ε-ται) φιλεῖ-ται		(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-το) ἐ-φιλεῖ-το	
(φιλέ-ε-σθον) φιλεῖ-σθον		(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-σθον) ἐ-φιλεῖ-σθον	
(φιλέ-ε-σθων) φιλεῖ-σθων		(ἐ-φιλε-ε-σθην) ἐ-φιλεῖ-σθην	
(φιλε-ό-μεθα) φιλοῦ-μεθα		(ἐ-φιλε-ό-μεθα) ἐ-φιλοῦ-μεθα	
(φιλέ-ε-σθε) φιλεῖ-σθε		(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-σθε) ἐ-φιλεῖ-σθε	
(φιλέ-ο-νται) φιλοῦ-νται		(ἐ-φιλέ-ο-ντο) ἐ-φιλοῦ-ντο	
(φιλέ-ω-μαι) φιλῶ-μαι			Sub.
(φιλέ-η) φιλῇ			
(φιλέ-η-ται) φιλῇ-ται			
(φιλέ-η-σθον) φιλῇ-σθον			
(φιλέ-η-σθων) φιλῇ-σθων			
(φιλε-ώ-μεθα) φιλῶ-μεθα			
(φιλέ-η-σθε) φιλῇ-σθε			
(φιλέ-ω-νται) φιλῶ-νται			
(φιλε-οί-μην) φιλοί-μην			Opt.
(φιλέ-οι-ο) φιλοῖ-ο			
(φιλέ-οι-το) φιλοῖ-το			
(φιλέ-οι-σθον) φιλοῖ-σθον			
(φιλε-οί-σθην) φιλοῖ-σθην			
(φιλε-οί-μεθα) φιλοῖ-μεθα			
(φιλέ-οι-σθε) φιλοῖ-σθε			
(φιλέ-οι-ντο) φιλοῖ-ντο			
(φιλέ-ον) φιλοῦ			Imp.
(φιλε-ε-σθω) φιλεῖ-σθω			
(φιλέ-ε-σθον) φιλεῖ-σθον			
(φιλε-ε-σθων) φιλεῖ-σθων			
(φιλέ-ε-σθε) φιλεῖ-σθε			
(φιλε-ε-σθων) φιλεῖ-σθων			
(φιλέ-ε-σθαι) φιλεῖ-σθαι			Inf.
(φιλε-ό-μενος) φιλοῦ-μενος			Par.



**Ω-verbs: the Present System**  
of Δηλώω (δηλο)

	Present		Active		Imperfect	
<b>Ind.</b>	(δηλό-ω)	δηλῶ		(ἐ-δήλο-ο-ν)	ἐ-δήλου-ν	
	(δηλό-εις)	δηλοῖς		(ἐ-δήλο-ε-ς)	ἐ-δήλου-ς	
	(δηλό-ει)	δηλοῖ		(ἐ-δήλο-ε)	ἐ-δήλου	
	(δηλό-ε-τον)	δηλοῦ-τον		(ἐ-δηλό-ε-τον)	ἐ-δηλοῦ-τον	
	(δηλό-ε-τον)	δηλοῦ-τον		(ἐ-δηλο-ε-την)	ἐ-δηλοῦ-την	
	(δηλό-ο-μεν)	δηλοῦ-μεν		(ἐ-δηλό-ο-μεν)	ἐ-δηλοῦ-μεν	
	(δηλό-ε-τε)	δηλοῦ-τε		(ἐ-δηλό-ε-τε)	ἐ-δηλοῦ-τε	
	(δηλό-ουσι)	δηλοῦσι (ν)		(ἐ-δήλο-ο-ν)	ἐ-δήλου-ν	
<b>Sub.</b>	(δηλό-ω)	δηλῶ				
	(δηλό-ης)	δηλοῖς				
	(δηλό-ῃ)	δηλοῖ				
	(δηλό-ῃ-τον)	δηλῶ-τον				
	(δηλό-ῃ-τον)	δηλῶ-τον				
	(δηλό-ω-μεν)	δηλῶ-μεν				
	(δηλό-ῃ-τε)	δηλῶ-τε				
	(δηλό-ωσι)	δηλῶσι (ν)				
<b>Opt.</b>	(δηλό-οι-μι)	δηλοῖ-μι or	(δηλο-οίη-ν)	δηλοίη-ν		
	(δηλό-οι-ς)	δηλοῖ-ς	(δηλο-οίη-ς)	δηλοίη-ς		
	(δηλό-οι)	δηλοῖ	(δηλο-οίη)	δηλοίη		
	(δηλό-οι-τον)	δηλοῖ-τον	(δηλο-οίη-τον)	δηλοίη-τον		
	(δηλο-οί-την)	δηλοῖ-την	(δηλο-οίη-την)	δηλοίη-την		
	(δηλό-οι-μεν)	δηλοῖ-μεν	(δηλο-οίη-μεν)	δηλοίη-μεν		
	(δηλό-οι-τε)	δηλοῖ-τε	(δηλο-οίη-τε)	δηλοίη-τε		
	(δηλό-οι-εν)	δηλοῖ-εν	(δηλο-οίη-σαν)	δηλοίη-σαν		
<b>Imp.</b>	(δήλο-ε)	δήλου				
	(δηλο-έ-τω)	δηλού-τω				
	(δηλό-ε-τον)	δηλοῦ-τον				
	(δηλο-έ-των)	δηλού-των				
	(δηλό-ε-τε)	δηλοῦ-τε				
	(δηλο-ό-ντων)	δηλού-ντων				
<b>Inf.</b>	(δηλό-ειν)	δηλοῦν				
<b>Par.</b>	(δηλό-ων)	δηλῶν				

**Ω-verbs: the Present System**  
**of Δηλώω (δηλο)**

**Middle or Passive**

Present		Imperfect		
(δηλό-ο-μαι)	δηλοῦ-μαι	(ἐ-δηλω-ό-μην)	ἐ-δηλοῦ-μην	Ind.
(δηλό-ει)	δηλοῖ	(ἐ-δηλό-ου)	ἐ-δηλοῦ	
(δηλό-ε-ται)	δηλοῦ-ται	(ἐ-δηλό-ε-το)	ἐ-δηλοῦ-το	
(δηλό-ε-σθον)	δηλοῦ-σθον	(ἐ-δηλό-ε-σθον)	ἐ-δηλοῦ-σθον	
(δηλό-ε-σθον)	δηλοῦ-σθον	(ἐ-δηλο-έ-σθην)	ἐ-δηλοῦ-σθην	
(δηλο-ό-μεθα)	δηλοῦ-μεθα	(ἐ-δηλο-ό-μεθα)	ἐ-δηλοῦ-μεθα	
(δηλό-ε-σθε)	δηλοῦ-σθε	(ἐ-δηλό-ε-σθε)	ἐ-δηλοῦ-σθε	
(δηλό-ο-νται)	δηλοῦ-νται	(ἐ-δηλό-ο-ντο)	ἐ-δηλοῦ-ντο	
(δηλό-ω-μαι)	δηλῶ-μαι			Sub
(δηλό-ῃ)	δηλοῖ			
(δηλό-ῃ-ται)	δηλῶ-ται			
(δηλό-ῃ-σθον)	δηλῶ-σθον			
(δηλό-ῃ-σθον)	δηλῶ-σθον			
(δηλο-ώ-μεθα)	δηλῶ-μεθα			
(δηλό-ῃ-σθε)	δηλῶ-σθε			
(δηλό-ω-νται)	δηλῶ-νται			
(δηλο-οί-μην)	δηλοί-μην			Opt
(δηλό-οι-ο)	δηλοί-ο			
(δηλό-οι-το)	δηλοί-το			
(δηλό-οι-σθον)	δηλοί-σθον			
(δηλο-οί-σθην)	δηλοί-σθην			
(δηλο-οί-μεθα)	δηλοί-μεθα			
(δηλό-οι-σθε)	δηλοί-σθε			
(δηλό-οι-ντο)	δηλοί-ντο			
(δηλό-ον)	δηλοῦ			Imp
(δηλο-έ-σθω)	δηλοῦ-σθω			
(δηλό-ε-σθον)	δηλοῦ-σθον			
(δηλο-έ-σθων)	δηλοῦ-σθων			
(δηλό-ε-σθε)	δηλοῦ-σθε			
(δηλο-έ-σθων)	δηλοῦ-σθων			
(δηλό-ε-σθαι)	δηλοῦ-σθαι			
(δηλο-ό-μενος)	δηλοῦ-μενος			Inf.
(δηλο-ό-μενος)	δηλοῦ-μενος			Par.

**Mi-verbs: the Present System**  
of ἴσθημι (στα)

	Active		Middle or Passive	
	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
<b>Ind.</b>	ἴσθη-μι ἴσθη-ς ἴσθη-σι(ν) ἴστα-τον ἴστα-τον ἴστα-μεν ἴστα-τε ἴσθᾱσι(ν)	ἴσθη-ν ἴσθη-ς ἴσθη ἴστα-τον ἴσθᾱ-την ἴστα-μεν ἴστα-τε ἴστα-σαν	ἴστα-μαι ἴστα-σαι ἴστα-ται ἴστα-σθον ἴστα-σθον ἴσθᾱ-μεθα ἴστα-σθε ἴστα-νται	ἴσθᾱ-μην ἴστα-σο ἴστα-το ἴστα-σθον ἴσθᾱ-σθην ἴσθᾱ-μεθα ἴστα-σθε ἴστα-ντο
<b>Sub.</b>	ἴσθᾱ (ἰ-σθᾱ-ω) ἴσθῃς ἴσθῃ ἴσθῃ-τον ἴσθῃ-τον ἰ-σθᾱ-μεν ἴσθῃ-τε ἰ-σθᾱσι(ν)		ἰ-σθᾱ-μαι (ἰ-σθᾱ-ω-μαι) ἴσθῃ ἴσθῃ-ται ἴσθῃ-σθον ἴσθῃ-σθον ἰ-σθᾱ-μεθα ἴσθῃ-σθε ἰ-σθᾱ-νται	
<b>Opt.</b>	ἴσταίη-ν ἴσταίη-ς ἴσταίη ἴσταίη-τον, ἰ-σταί-τον ἴσταίῃ-την, ἰ-σταί-την ἴσταίη-μεν, ἰ-σταί-μεν ἴσταίη-τε, ἰ-σταί-τε ἴσταίῃ-σαν, ἰ-σταί-ν		ἴσταί-μην ἴσταί-ο ἴσταί-το ἴσταί-σθον ἴσταί-σθην ἴσταί-μεθα ἴσταί-σθε ἴσταί-ντο	
<b>Imp.</b>	ἴσθη ἰ-σθᾱ-τω ἴστα-τον ἰ-σθᾱ-των ἴστα-τε ἰ-σθᾱ-ντων		ἴστα-σο ἰ-σθᾱ-σθω ἴστα-σθον ἰ-σθᾱ-σθων ἴστα-σθε ἰ-σθᾱ-σθων	
<b>Inf.</b>	ἰ-σθᾱ-ναι		ἴστα-σθαι	
<b>Par.</b>	ἰ-σθᾶς		ἰ-σθᾶ-μενος	

Mi-verbs: the Second Perfect System      Mi-verbs: the Present System  
of ἵστημι (στα) without Tense Suffix      of φημί (φα)

Active		Active		
Second Perfect	Second Pluperfect	Present	Imperfect	
—— ἔ-στη-κα	—— εἰ-στή-κη	φη-μί	ἔ-φη-ν	Ind.
—— ἔ-στη-κα-ς	—— εἰ-στή-κη-ς	φής, φῆς	ἔ-φη-σθα, ἔ-φη-ς	
—— ἔ-στη-κε(ν)	—— εἰ-στή-κει(ν)	φη-σί(ν)	ἔ-φη	
ἔ-στα-τον	ἔ-στα-τον	φα-τόν	ἔ-φα-τον	
ἔ-στα-τον	ἔ-στά-την	φα-τόν	ἔ-φά-την	
ἔ-στα-μέν	ἔ-στα-μέν	φα-μέν	ἔ-φα-μέν	
ἔ-στα-τε	ἔ-στα-τε	φα-τέ	ἔ-φα-τε	
ἔ-στάσι(ν)	ἔ-στα-σαν	φᾶσι(ν)	ἔ-φα-σαν	
ἔ-στῶ (ἔ-στά-ω)		φῶ (φά-ω)		Sub.
ἔ-στής		φῆς		
ἔ-στή		φῆ		
ἔ-στή-τον		φῆ-τον		
ἔ-στή-τον		φῆ-τον		
ἔ-στῶ-μέν		φῶ-μέν		
ἔ-στή-τε		φῆ-τε		
ἔ-στάσι(ν)		φῶσι(ν)		
ἔ-σταίη-ν		φαίη-ν		Opt.
ἔ-σταίη-ς		φαίη-ς		
ἔ-σταίη		φαίη		
ἔ-σταίη-τον, ἔ-σταί-τον		φαίη-τον, φαί-τον		
ἔ-σταίη-την, ἔ-σταί-την		φαίη-την, φαί-την		
ἔ-σταίη-μέν, ἔ-σταί-μέν		φαίη-μέν, φαί-μέν		
ἔ-σταίη-τε, ἔ-σταί-τε		φαίη-τε, φαί-τε		
ἔ-σταίη-σαν, ἔ-σταί-ν		φαίη-σαν, φαί-ν		
ἔ-στα-θι		φά-θι, φα-θί		Imp.
ἔ-στά-τω		φά-τω		
ἔ-στα-τον		φά-τον		
ἔ-στά-των		φά-των		
ἔ-στα-τε		φά-τε		
ἔ-στά-ντων		φά-ντων		
ἔ-στά-ναι		φά-ναι		Inf.
ἔ-στάς				Par.

**Mi-verbs: the Present System  
of Τίθημι (θε)**

		<b>Active</b>		<b>Middle or Passive</b>	
		<b>Present</b>	<b>Imperfect</b>	<b>Present</b>	<b>Imperfect</b>
<b>Ind.</b>	τί-θη-μι	τί-θη-μι	ἐ-τί-θη-ν	τί-θε-μαι	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην
	τί-θη-ς	τί-θη-ς	ἐ-τί-θει-ς	τί-θε-σαι	ἐ-τί-θε-σο
	τί-θη-σι(ν)	τί-θη-σι	ἐ-τί-θει	τί-θε-ται	ἐ-τί-θε-το
	τί-θε-τον	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τί-θε-τον	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τί-θε-σθον
	τί-θε-τον	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τι-θέ-την	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τι-θέ-σθην
	τί-θε-μεν	τί-θε-μεν	ἐ-τί-θε-μεν	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα
	τί-θε-τε	τί-θε-τε	ἐ-τί-θε-τε	τί-θε-σθε	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε
	τί-θέ-σσι(ν)	τί-θέ-σαν	ἐ-τί-θε-σαν	τί-θε-νται	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο
<b>Sub.</b>	τι-θῶ (τι-θέ-ω)			τι-θῶ-μαι (τι-θέ-ω-μαι)	
	τι-θῆς			τι-θῆ	
	τι-θῆ			τι-θῆ-ται	
	τι-θῆ-τον			τι-θῆ-σθον	
	τι-θῆ-τον			τι-θῆ-σθον	
	τι-θῶ-μεν			τι-θῶ-μεθα	
	τι-θῆ-τε			τι-θῆ-σθε	
	τι-θῶσι(ν)			τι-θῶ-νται	
<b>Opt.</b>	τι-θείη-ν			τι-θεί-μην, τι-θοί-μην	
	τι-θείη-ς			τι-θεί-ο, τι-θοί-ο	
	τι-θείη			τι-θεί-το, τι-θοί-το	
	τι-θείη-τον, τι-θεί-τον			τι-θεί-σθον, τι-θοί-σθον	
	τι-θείη-την, τι-θεί-την			τι-θεί-σθην, τι-θοί-σθην	
	τι-θείη-μεν, τι-θεί-μεν			τι-θεί-μεθα, τι-θοί-μεθα	
	τι-θείη-τε, τι-θεί-τε			τι-θεί-σθε, τι-θοί-σθε	
	τι-θείη-σαν, τι-θείε-ν			τι-θεί-ντο, τι-θοί-ντο	
<b>Imp.</b>	τί-θει			τί-θε-σο	
	τί-θέ-τω			τι-θέ-σθω	
	τί-θε-τον			τί-θε-σθον	
	τί-θέ-των			τι-θέ-σθων	
	τί-θε-τε			τί-θε-σθε	
	τί-θέ-ντων			τι-θέ-σθων	
<b>Inf.</b>	τι-θέ-ναι			τί-θε-σθαι	
<b>Par.</b>	τι-θείς			τι-θέ-μενος	

**Mi-Verbs: the Present and Second Aorist Systems**  
of ἴημι (έ)

Active		Middle or Passive		Active	Middle	
Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	Second Aorist		
ἴ-η-μι	ἴ-η-ν	ἴ-ε-μαι	ἴ-έ-μην	—	ἦ-κα	ἔλ-μην
ἴ-η-ς	ἴ-ει-ς	ἴ-ε-σαι	ἴ-ε-σο	—	ἦ-κα-ς	ἔλ-σο
ἴ-η-σι(ν)	ἴ-ει	ἴ-ε-ται	ἴ-ε-το	—	ἦ-κε(ν)	ἔλ-το
ἴ-ε-τον	ἴ-ε-τον	ἴ-ε-σθον	ἴ-ε-σθον	ἔλ-τον		ἔλ-σθον
ἴ-ε-τον	ἴ-έ-την	ἴ-ε-σθον	ἴ-έ-σθην	ἔλ-την		ἔλ-σθην
ἴ-ε-μεν	ἴ-ε-μεν	ἴ-έ-μεθα	ἴ-έ-μεθα	ἔλ-μεν		ἔλ-μεθα
ἴ-ε-τε	ἴ-ε-τε	ἴ-ε-σθε	ἴ-ε-σθε	ἔλ-τε		ἔλ-σθε
ἴ-ᾶσι(ν)	ἴ-ε-σαν	ἴ-ε-νται	ἴ-ε-ντο	ἔλ-σαν		ἔλ-ντο
ἴ-ῶ (ἴ-έ-ω)		ἴ-ῶ-μαι (ἴ-έ-ω-μαι)		ῶ (έ-ω)	ῶ-μαι (έ-ω-μαι)	Sub.
ἴ-ῆς		ἴ-ῆ		ῆς	ῆ	
ἴ-ῆ		ἴ-ῆ-ται		ῆ	ῆ-ται	
ἴ-ῆ-τον		ἴ-ῆ-σθον		ῆ-τον	ῆ-σθον	
ἴ-ῆ-τον		ἴ-ῆ-σθον		ῆ-τον	ῆ-σθον	
ἴ-ῶ-μεν		ἴ-ῶ-μεθα		ῶ-μεν	ῶ-μεθα	
ἴ-ῆ-τε		ἴ-ῆ-σθε		ῆ-τε	ῆ-σθε	
ἴ-ῶσι(ν)		ἴ-ῶ-νται		ῶσι(ν)	ῶ-νται	
ἴ-ελη-ν		ἴ-ελ-μην		ἔλη-ν	ἔλ-μην	-ι
ἴ-ελη-ς		ἴ-ελ-ο		ἔλη-ς	ἔλ-ο	
ἴ-ελη		ἴ-ελ-το		ἔλη	ἔλ-το, προ-οί-το	
ἴ-ελη-τον, ἴ-ελ-τον		ἴ-ελ-σθον		ἔλη-τον, ἔλ-τον	ἔλ-σθον	
ἴ-ελή-την, ἴ-ελ-την		ἴ-ελ-σθην		ἔλή-την, ἔλ-την	ἔλ-σθην	
ἴ-ελη-μεν, ἴ-ελ-μεν		ἴ-ελ-μεθα		ἔλη-μεν, ἔλ-μεν	ἔλ-μεθα	
ἴ-ελη-τε, ἴ-ελ-τε		ἴ-ελ-σθε		ἔλη-τε, ἔλ-τε	ἔλ-σθε, προ-οί-σθε	
ἴ-ελη-σαν, ἴ-ελ-ν		ἴ-ελ-ντο		ἔλη-σαν, ἔλ-ν	ἔλ-ντο, προ-οί-ντο	
ἴ-ει		ἴ-ε-σο		ἔ-ς	οὐ	Imp.
ἴ-έ-τω		ἴ-έ-σθω		ἔ-τω	ἔ-σθω	
ἴ-ε-τον		ἴ-ε-σθον		ἔ-τον	ἔ-σθον	
ἴ-έ-των		ἴ-έ-σθων		ἔ-των	ἔ-σθων	
ἴ-ε-τε		ἴ-ε-σθε		ἔ-τε	ἔ-σθε	
ἴ-ε-ντων		ἴ-ε-σθων		ἔ-ντων	ἔ-σθων	
ἴ-ε-ναι		ἴ-ε-σθαι		ἔλ-ναι	ἔ-σθαι	Inf.
ἴ-εῖς		ἴ-έ-μενος		ἔῖς	ἔ-μενος	Par.

**Mi-verbs: the Present System**  
of Δίδωμι (δο)

	Active		Middle or Passive	
	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Ind.	δί-δω-μι δί-δω-ς δί-δω-σι(ν) δί-δο-τον δί-δε-τον δί-δο-μεν δί-δο-τε δι-δό-ασι(ν)	ἐ-δί-δου-ν ἐ-δί-δου-ς ἐ-δί-δου ἐ-δί-δο-τον ἐ-δι-δό-την ἐ-δί-δο-μεν ἐ-δί-δο-τε ἐ-δί-δο-σαν	δί-δο-μαι δί-δο-σαι δί-δο-ται δί-δο-σθον δί-δο-σθον δι-δό-μεθα δί-δο-σθε δί-δο-νται	ἐ-δι-δό-μην ἐ-δί-δο-σο ἐ-δί-δο-το ἐ-δί-δο-σθον ἐ-δι-δό-σθην ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα ἐ-δί-δο-σθε ἐ-δί-δο-ντο
Sub.	δι-δῶ (δι-δό-ω) δι-δῶς δι-δῶ δι-δῶ-τον δι-δῶ-τον δι-δῶ-μεν δι-δῶ-τε δι-δῶσι(ν)		δι-δῶ-μαι (δι-δό-ω-μαι) δι-δῶ δι-δῶ-ται δι-δῶ-σθον δι-δῶ-σθον δι-δῶ-μεθα δι-δῶ-σθε δι-δῶ-νται	
Opt.	δι-δοίη-ν δι-δοίη-ς δι-δοίη δι-δοίη-τον, δι-δοί-τον δι-δοίῃ-την, δι-δοί-την δι-δοίη-μεν, δι-δοί-μεν δι-δοίη-τε, δι-δοί-τε δι-δοίῃ-σαν, δι-δοίε-ν  δί-δου δι-δό-τω δί-δο-τον δι-δό-των δί-δο-τε δι-δό-ντων		δι-δοί-μην δι-δοί-ο δι-δοί-το δι-δοί-σθον δι-δοί-σθην δι-δοί-μεθα δι-δοί-σθε δι-δοί-ντο  δί-δο-σο δι-δό-σθω δί-δο-σθον δι-δό-σθων δί-δο-σθε δι-δό-σθων	
Inf.	δι-δό-ναι		δί-δο-σθαι	
Par.	δι-δοῖς		δι-δό-μενος	

**Mi-verbs: the Present System**  
of Δείκνυμι (δεικ)

Active		Middle or Passive		
Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	
δείκ-νῦ-μι	ἔ-δεικ-νῦ-ν	δείκ-νυ-μαι	ἔ-δεικ-νύ-μην	Ind.
δείκ-νῦ-ς	ἔ-δεικ-νῦ-ς	δείκ-νυ-σαι	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-σο	
δείκ-νῦ-σι (ν)	ἔ-δεικ-νῦ	δείκ-νυ-ται	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-το	
δείκ-νυ-τον	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-τον	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-σθον	
δείκ-νυ-τον	ἔ-δεικ-νύ-την	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἔ-δεικ-νύ-σθην	
δείκ-νυ-μεν	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-μεν	δείκ-νύ-μεθα	ἔ-δεικ-νύ-μεθα	
δείκ-νυ-τε	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-τε	δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-σθε	
δείκ-νύ-σσι (ν)	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-σαν	δείκ-νυ-νται	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-ντο	
δείκ-νύ-ω		δείκ-νύ-ω-μαι,		Sub
δείκ-νύ-ης		δείκ-νύ-ῃ		
δείκ-νύ-ῃ		δείκ-νύ-ῃ-ται		
δείκ-νύ-ῃ-τον		δείκ-νύ-ῃ-σθον		
δείκ-νύ-ῃ-τον		δείκ-νύ-ῃ-σθον		
δείκ-νύ-ω-μεν		δείκ-νυ-ώ-μεθα		
δείκ-νύ-ῃ-τε		δείκ-νύ-ῃ-σθε		
δείκ-νύ-ωσι (ν)		δείκ-νύ-ω-νται		
δείκ-νύ-οι-μι		δείκ-νυ-οί-μην		Opt.
δείκ-νύ-οι-ς		δείκ-νύ-οι-ο		
δείκ-νύ-οι		δείκ-νύ-οι-το		
δείκ-νύ-οι-τον		δείκ-νύ-οι-σθον		
δείκ-νυ-οί-την		δείκ-νυ-οί-σθην		
δείκ-νύ-οι-μεν		δείκ-νυ-οί-μεθα		
δείκ-νύ-οι-τε		δείκ-νύ-οι-σθε		
δείκ-νύ-οι-ν		δείκ-νύ-οι-ντο		
δείκ-νῦ		δείκ-νυ-σο		Imp.
δείκ-νύ-τω		δείκ-νύ-σθω		
δείκ-νυ-τον		δείκ-νυ-σθον		
δείκ-νύ-των		δείκ-νύ-σθων		
δείκ-νυ-τε		δείκ-νυ-σθε		
δείκ-νύ-ντων		δείκ-νύ-σθων		
<u>δείκ-νύ-ναι</u>		δείκ-νυ-σθαι		Inf.
<u>δείκ-νύ-ε</u>		δείκ-νύ-μενος		Part.



**Mt-Verbs: the Second Aorist System of**  
**ἴστημι (στα) and ἑπιδάμην (πρια)**

	Active	Middle
	Second Aorist	
Ind.	ἔσθη-ν ἔσθη-ς ἔσθη ἔσθη-τον ἔσθη-την ἔσθη-μεν ἔσθη-τε ἔσθη-σαν	ἑπιδά-μην ἑπρίω ἑπρία-το ἑπρία-σθον ἑπρία-σθην ἑπριά-μεθα ἑπρία-σθε ἑπρία-ντο
Sub.	στώ (στά-ω) στήῃς στήῃ σθή-τον σθή-τον στώ-μεν σθή-τε στώσι (ν)	πρίω-μαι (πριά-ω-μαι) πρή πρή-ται πρή-σθον πρή-σθον πρίω-μεθα πρή-σθε πρίω-νται
Opt.	σταίη-ν σταίη-ς σταίη σταίη-τον, σταί-τον σταίη-την, σταί-την σταίη-μεν, σταί-μεν σταίη-τε, σταί-τε σταίη-σαν, σταίε-ν	πρίαι-μην πρίαι-ο πρίαι-το πρίαι-σθον πρίαι-σθην πρίαι-μεθα πρίαι-σθε πρίαι-ντο
Imp.	σθή-θι σθή-τω σθή-τον σθή-των σθή-τε στά-ντων	πρίω πριά-σθω πρία-σθον πριά-σθων πρία-σθε πριά-σθων
Inf.	σθή-ναι	πρία-σθαι
Part.	στές	πριά-μενος

Ω-verbs with the Second Aorist of the Μι-form: Βαίνω (βα), Φθάνω (φθα),  
Διδράσκω (δρα), Δύω (δυσ), Ἀλίσκομαι (άλ, άλω), and Γινώσκω (γνο)

						Active	
2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist		
ἔ-βη-ν	ἔ-φθη-ν	ἔ-δρᾶ-ν	ἔ-δύ-ν	ἔ-ἄλω-ν	ἔ-γνων-ν	Ind.	
ἔ-βη-ς	ἔ-φθη-ς	ἔ-δρᾶ-ς	ἔ-δύ-ς	ἔ-ἄλω-ς	ἔ-γνων-ς		
ἔ-βη	ἔ-φθη	ἔ-δρᾶ	ἔ-δύ	ἔ-ἄλω	ἔ-γνων		
ἔ-βη-τον	ἔ-φθη-τον	ἔ-δρᾶ-τον	ἔ-δύ-τον	ἔ-ἄλω-τον	ἔ-γνων-τον		
ἔ-βή-την	ἔ-φθῆ-την	ἔ-δρᾷ-την	ἔ-δύ-την	ἔ-ἄλω-την	ἔ-γνώ-την		
ἔ-βη-μεν	ἔ-φθῆ-μεν	ἔ-δρᾶ-μεν	ἔ-δύ-μεν	ἔ-ἄλω-μεν	ἔ-γνων-μεν		
ἔ-βη-τε	ἔ-φθῆ-τε	ἔ-δρᾶ-τε	ἔ-δύ-τε	ἔ-ἄλω-τε	ἔ-γνων-τε		
ἔ-βη-σαν	ἔ-φθῆ-σαν	ἔ-δρᾶ-σαν	ἔ-δύ-σαν	ἔ-ἄλω-σαν	ἔ-γνων-σαν		
βῶ (βά-ω)	φθῶ (φθά-ω)	δρῶ (δρά-ω)	δύ-ω	ἄλω (ἄλ'-ω)	γνῶ (γνό-ω)	Sub.	
βῆς	φθῆς	δρῆς	δύ-ης	ἄλῳς	γνῳς		
βῆ	φθῆ	δρῆ	δύ-η	ἄλῳ	γνῳ		
βῆ-τον	φθῆ-τον	δρᾶ-τον	δύ-η-τον	ἄλω-τον	γνώ-τον		
βή-τον	φθῆ-τον	δρᾶ-τον	δύ-η-τον	ἄλω-τον	γνώ-τον		
βῶ-μεν	φθῶ-μεν	δρῶ-μεν	δύ-ω-μεν	ἄλω-μεν	γνώ-μεν		
βῆ-τε	φθῆ-τε	δρᾶ-τε	δύ-η-τε	ἄλω-τε	γνώ-τε		
βῶσι(ν)	φθῶσι(ν)	δρῶσι(ν)	δύ-ωσι(ν)	ἄλῳσι(ν)	γνῶσι(ν)		
βαίη-ν	φθαίη-ν	δραίη-ν		ἄλοιη-ν	γνοίη-ν	Opt.	
βαίη-ς	φθαίη-ς	δραίη-ς		ἄλοιη-ς	γνοίη-ς		
βαίη	φθαίη	δραίη		ἄλοιη	γνοίη		
βαί-τον	φθαί-τον	δραί-τον		ἄλοι-τον	γνοί-τον		
βαί-την	φθαί-την	δραί-την		ἄλοι-την	γνοί-την		
βαί-μεν	φθαί-μεν	δραί-μεν		ἄλοι-μεν	γνοί-μεν		
βαί-τε	φθαί-τε	δραί-τε		ἄλοι-τε	γνοί-τε		
βαίε-ν	φθαίε-ν	δραίε-ν		ἄλοιε-ν	γνοίε-ν		
βῆ-θι			δύ-θι		γνώ-θι	Imp.	
βή-τω			δύ-τω		γνώ-τω		
βῆ-τον			δύ-τον		γνώ-τον		
βή-των			δύ-των		γνώ-των		
βῆ-τε			δύ-τε		γνώ-τε		
βά-ντων			δύ-ντων		γνό-ντων		
βῆ-ναι	φθῆ-ναι	δρᾶ-ναι	δύ-ναι	ἄλῳ-ναι	γνώ-ναι	Inf.	
βῆς		δρῆς	δύς	ἄλῳς	γνῳς	Par.	

**Mi-verbs: the Second Aorist System of**  
**Τίθημι (θε) and Δίδωμι (δο)**

	Active	Middle	Active	Middle
	Second Aorist		Second Aorist	
<b>Ind.</b>	_____ τίθη-κα	_____ τίθε-μην	_____ δίδω-κα	_____ δίδο-μην
	_____ τίθη-κα-ς	_____ τίθου	_____ δίδω-κα-ς	_____ δίδου
	_____ τίθη-κε(ν)	_____ τίθε-το	_____ δίδω-κε(ν)	_____ δίδο-το
	_____ τίθε-τον	_____ τίθε-σθον	_____ δίδο-τον	_____ δίδο-σθον
	_____ τίθε-την	_____ τίθε-σθην	_____ δίδο-την	_____ δίδο-σθην
	_____ τίθε-μεν	_____ τίθε-μεθα	_____ δίδο-μεν	_____ δίδο-μεθα
	_____ τίθε-τε	_____ τίθε-σθε	_____ δίδο-τε	_____ δίδο-σθε
	_____ τίθε-σαν	_____ τίθε-ντο	_____ δίδο-σαν	_____ δίδο-ντο
<b>Sub.</b>	θά (θέ-ω)	θῶμαι (θέ-ω-μαι)	δῶ (δό-ω)	δῶμαι (δό-ω-μαι)
	θῆς	θῆ	δῶς	δῶ
	θῆ	θή-ται	δῶ	δῶ-ται
	θή-τον	θή-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
	θή-τον	θή-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
	θῶ-μεν	θῶ-μεθα	δῶ-μεν	δῶ-μεθα
	θή-τε	θή-σθε	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
	θῶσι(ν)	θῶ-νται	δῶσι(ν)	δῶ-νται
<b>Opt.</b>	θείη-ν	θεί-μην	δοίη-ν	δοί-μην
	θείη-ς	θεί-ο	δοίη-ς	δοί-ο
	θείη	θεί-το, θοί-το	δοίη	δοί-το
	θείη-τον, θεί-τον	θεί-σθον	δοίη-τον, δοί-τον	δοί-σθον
	θείη-την, θεί-την	θεί-σθην	δοίη-την, δοί-την	δοί-σθην
	θείη-μεν, θεί-μεν	θεί-μεθα, θοί-μεθα	δοίη-μεν, δοί-μεν	δοί-μεθα
	θείη-τε, θεί-τε	θεί-σθε, θοί-σθε	δοίη-τε, δοί-τε	δοί-σθε
	θείη-σαν, θείε-ν	θεί-ντο, θοί-ντο	δοίη-σαν, δοίε-ν	δοί-ντο
<b>Imp.</b>	θί-ς	θοῦ	δό-ς	δοῦ
	θί-τω	θί-σθω	δό-τω	δό-σθω
	θί-τον	θί-σθον	δό-τον	δό-σθον
	θί-των	θί-σθων	δό-των	δό-σθων
	θί-τε	θί-σθε	δό-τε	δό-σθε
	θί-ντων	θί-σθων	δό-ντων	δό-σθων
<b>Inf.</b>	<u>θεί-ναι</u>	<u>θεί-σθαι</u>	<u>δοῦ-ναι</u>	<u>δό-σθαι</u>
<b>Par.</b>	θείς	θεί-μενος	δούς	δό-μενος

**Mi-verbs: the Future and Second Perfect**  
**Systems of Εἶδω (ιδ)**

Middle	Active		
Future	Second Perfect	Second Pluperfect	
εἰ-σο-μαι (εἶδ-σο-μαι)	οἶδ-α	ἤδ-η, ἤδ-ει-ν	Ind.
εἰ-σει	οἶσ-θα	ἤδ-η-σῶα, ἤδ-ει-σθα	
εἰ-σε-ται	οἶδ-ε(ν)	ἤδ-ει(ν)	
εἰ-σε-σθον	ἴσ-τον	ἤσ-τον	
εἰ-σε-σθον	ἴσ-τον	ἤσ-την	
εἰ-σά-μεθα	ἴσ-μεν	ἤσ-μεν	
εἰ-σε-σθε	ἴσ-τε	ἤσ-τε	
εἰ-σο-νται	ἴσ-ησι(ν)	ἤδ-ε-σαν, ἤ-σαν	
	εἶδ-ῶ (εἶδ-έω)		Sub.
	εἶδ-ῆς		
	εἶδ-ῆ		
	εἶδ-ῆ-τον		
	εἶδ-ῆ-τον		
	εἶδ-ῶ-μεν		
	εἶδ-ῆ-τε		
	εἶδ ᾧσι(ν)		
εἰ-σολ-μην (εἶδ-σολ-μην)	εἶδ-είη-ν		Opt.
εἰ-σολ-ο	εἶδ-είη-ς		
εἰ-σολ-το	εἶδ-είη		
εἰ-σολ-σθον	εἶδ-είη-τον, εἶδ-εί-τον		
εἰ-σολ-σθην	εἶδ-είη-την, εἶδ-εί-την		
εἰ-σολ-μεθα	εἶδ-είη-μεν, εἶδ-εί-μεν		
εἰ-σολ-σθε	εἶδ-είη-τε, εἶδ-εί-τε		
εἰ-σολ-ντο	εἶδ-είη-σαν, εἶδ-είε-ν		
	ἴσ-θι		Imp.
	ἴσ-τω		
	ἴσ-τον		
	ἴσ-των		
	ἴσ-τε		
	ἴσ-των		
εἰ-σε-σθαι (εἶδ-σε-σθαι)	εἶδ-έ-ναι		Inf.
εἰ-σά-μενος (εἶδ-σά-μενος)	εἶδ-ές		Par.

Mi-verbs: the Present and Future  
Systems of Εἰμί (έσ)

	Active		
	Present	Imperfect	
Ind.	(έσ-μι) εἰ-μί	ἦ-ν, ἦ	
	(έσ-σί, έ-σί) εἰ	ἦσ-θα	
	έσ-τι(ν)	ἦ-ν	
	έσ-τόν	ἦσ-τον, ἦ-τον	
	έσ-τόν	ἦσ-την, ἦ-την	
	έσ-μέν	ἦ-μεν	
	έσ-τέ	ἦσ-τε, ἦ-τε	
	(έσ-ντι) εἰσ(ν)	ἦ-σαν	

Sub.	(έσ-ω) ὦ	
	(έσ-ης) ἦς	
	(έσ-η) ἦ	
	(έσ-η-τον) ἦ-τον	
	(έσ-η-τον) ἦ-τον	
	(έσ-ω-μεν) ὦ-μεν	
	(έσ-η-τε) ἦ-τε	
	(έσ-ωσι) ὦσι(ν)	

Opt.	(έσ-ιη-ν) εἴη-ν	
	(έσ-ιη-ς) εἴη-ς	
	(έσ-ιη) εἴη	
	(έσ-ιη-τον) εἴη-τον, εἴ-τον	
	(έσ-ιη-την) εἴη-την, εἴ-την	
	(έσ-ιη-μεν) εἴη-μεν, εἴ-μεν	
	(έσ-ιη-τε) εἴη-τε, εἴ-τε	
	(έσ-ιη-σαν) εἴη-σαν, εἴε-ν	

Imp.	(έσ-θι) ἔσ-θι	
	έσ-τω	
	έσ-τον	
	έσ-των	
	έσ-τε	
	(έσ-ντων) έσ-των	

Inf.	(έσ-ναι) <u>έλ-ναι</u>	
------	------------------------	--

Par.	(έσ-ών) <u>ών</u>	
------	-------------------	--

Mi-verbs: 'the Present  
System of Εἰμί (ι)

	Active		
	Present	Imperfect	
	εἰ-μι	ἦ-α, ἦ-ει-ν	
	εἰ	ἦ-ει-ς, ἦ-ει-σθα	
	εἰ-σι(ν)	ἦ-ει, ἦ-ει-ν	
	ἔ-τον	ἦ-τον	
	ἔ-τον	ἦ-την	
	ἔ-μεν	ἦ-μεν	
	ἔ-τε	ἦ-τε	
	ἔ-ᾱσι(ν)	ἦ-σαν, ἦ-ε-σαν	

ἔ-ω	
ἔ-ης	
ἔ-η	
ἔ-η-τον	
ἔ-η-τον	
ἔ-ω-μεν	
ἔ-η-τε	
ἔ-ωσι(ν)	

ἔ-οι-μι, ἔ-οίη-ν	
ἔ-οι-ς	
ἔ-οι	
ἔ-οι-τον	
ἔ-οίη-την	
ἔ-οι-μεν	
ἔ-οι-τε	
ἔ-οιε-ν	

ἔ-θι	
ἔ-τω	
ἔ-τον	
ἔ-των	
ἔ-τε	
ἔ-όντων	

<u>ἔ-έ-ναι</u>	
----------------	--

<u>ἔ-ών</u>	
-------------	--

Μι-verbs: the Present System of  
 Κείμαι (κει) and Κάθηναι (ῥσ)

		Middle		
Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	
κεῖ-μαι	ἔ-κει-μην	κάθ-η-μι	ἔ-καθ-ή-μην, καθ-ή-μην	Ind.
κεῖ-σαι	ἔ-κει-σο	κάθ-η-σαι	ἔ-κάθ-η-σο, καθ-ή-σο	
κεῖ-ται	ἔ-κει-το	κάθ-η-ται	ἔ-κάθ-η-το, καθ-ήσ-το	
κεῖ-σθον	ἔ-κει-σθον	κάθ-η-σθον	ἔ-κάθ-η-σθον, καθ-ή-σθον	
κεῖ-σθον	ἔ-κει-σθην	κάθ-η-σθον	ἔ-καθ-ή-σθην καθ-ή-σθην	
κεῖ-μεθα	ἔ-κει-μεθα	καθ-ή-μεθα	ἔ-καθ-ή-μεθα καθ-ή-μεθα	
κεῖ-σθε	ἔ-κει-σθε	κάθ-η-σθε	ἔ-κάθ-η-σθε καθ-ή-σθε	Sub
κεῖ-νται	ἔ-κει-ντο	κάθ-η-νται	ἔ-κάθ-η-ντο, καθ-ή-ντο	
κεῖ-ω-μαι		καθ-ῶ-μαι		
κέ-η		καθ-ῇ		
κέ-η-ται		καθ-ῇ-ται		
κέ-η-σθον		καθ-ῇ-σθον		
κέ-η-σθον		καθ-ῇ-σθον		Opt.
κε-ῶ-μεθα		καθ-ῶ-μεθα		
κέ-η-σθε		καθ-ῇ-σθε		
κέ-ω-νται		καθ-ῶ-νται		
κε-οἶ-μην		καθ-οἶ-μην		
κέ-οι-ο		καθ-οἶ-ο		
κέ-οι-το		καθ-οἶ-το		Imp.
κέ-οι-σθον		καθ-οἶ-σθον		
κε-οἶ-σθην		καθ-οἶ-σθην		
κε-οἶ-μεθα		καθ-οἶ-μεθα		
κέ-οι-σθε		καθ-οἶ-σθε		
κέ-οι-ντο		καθ-οἶ-ντο		
κεῖ-σο		κάθ-η-σο		Inf.
κεῖ-σθω		καθ-ή-σθω		
κεῖ-σθον		κάθ-η-σθον		
κεῖ-σθων		καθ-ή-σθων		
κεῖ-σθε		κάθ-η-σθε		
κεῖ-σθων		καθ-ή-σθων		
κεῖ-σθαι		καθ-ή-σθαι		Par.
κεῖ-μενος		καθ-ή-μενος		

## Ω-verbs: a Synopsis of the Six

The Present System	The Future System	The First Aorist System
παιδεύ-ω	παιδεύ-σω	
ἰ-παίδευ-ο-ν		ἰ-παίδευ-σα
παιδεύ-ω		παιδεύ-σω
παιδεύ-οι-μι	παιδεύ-σοι-μι	παιδεύ-σαι-μι
παίδευ-ε		παίδευ-σον
παιδεύ-ειν	παιδεύ-σειν	παιδεύ-σαι
παιδεύ-ων	παιδεύ-σων	παιδεύ-σᾶς
παιδεύ-ο-μαι	παιδεύ-σο-μαι	
ἰ-παίδευ-ό-μην		ἰ-παίδευ-σά-μην
παιδεύ-ω-μαι		παιδεύ-σω-μαι
παίδευ-οί-μην	παίδευ-σοί-μην	παίδευ-σάι-μην
παιδεύ-ου		παίδευ-σαι
παιδεύ-ε-σθαι	παιδεύ-σε-σθαι	παίδευ-σα-σθαι
παίδευ-ό-μενος	παίδευ-σό-μενος	παίδευ-σά-μενος

## Μι-verbs: a Synopsis of the Present

## The Present System

ἴ-στη-μι	τί-θη-μι	ἴ-η-μι	δί-δω-μι	δείκ-νῦ-μι
ἴ-στη-ν	ἰ-τί-θη-ν	ἴ-η-ν	ἰ-δί-δου-ν	ἰ-δείκ-νῦ-ν
ἴ-στῶ	τι-θῶ	ἴ-ῶ	δί-δῶ	δείκ-νύ-ω
ἴ-σταίη-ν	τι-θείη-ν	ἴ-είη-ν	δί-δοίη-ν	δείκ-νύ-οι-μι
ἴ-στη	τί-θει	ἴ-ει	δί-δου	δείκ-νῦ
ἴ-στά-ναι	τι-θέ-ναι	ἴ-δ-ναι	δί-δ-ναι	δείκ-νύ-ναι
ἴ-στᾶς	τι-θείς	ἴ-εις	δί-δούς	δείκ-νύς
ἴ-στα-μαι	τί-θε-μαι	ἴ-ε-μαι	δί-δο-μαι	δείκ-νυ-μαι
ἴ-στά-μην	ἰ-τι-θέ-μην	ἴ-έ-μην	ἰ-δί-δ-μην	ἰ-δείκ-νύ-μην
ἴ-στῶ-μαι	τι-θῶ-μαι	ἴ-ῶ-μαι	δί-δῶ-μαι	δείκ-νύ-ω-μαι
ἴ-σταί-μην	τι-θεί-μην	ἴ-ε-μην	δί-δοί-μην	δείκ-νυ-οί-μην
ἴ-στα-σο	τί-θε-σο	ἴ-ε-σο	δί-δο-σο	δείκ-νυ-σο
ἴ-στα-σθαι	τί-θε-σθαι	ἴ-ε-σθαι	δί-δο-σθαι	δείκ-νυ-σθαι
ἴ-στά-μενος	τι-θέ-μενος	ἴ-έ-μενος	δί-δ-όμενος	δείκ-νύ-μενος

## Systems of Παιδεύω (παιδεύ)

The First Perfect System	The Perfect Middle System	The First Passive System
πε-παίδευ-κα	πε-παίδευ-μαι	
ἱ-πε-παίδευ-κη	ἱ-πε-παίδευ-μην	ἱ-παίδευ-θη-ν
πε-παίδευ-κω	πε-παίδευ-μένος ὦ	παίδευ-θῶ
πε-παίδευ-κοι-μι	πε-παίδευ-μένος εἴη-ν	παίδευ-θείη-ν
πε-παίδευ-κε	πε-παίδευ-σο	παίδευ-θή-τι
<u>πε-παίδευ-κέ-ναι</u>	<u>πε-παίδευ-σθαι</u>	<u>παίδευ-θή-ναι</u>
<u>πε-παίδευ-κώς</u>	<u>πε-παίδευ-μένος</u>	<u>παίδευ-θείς</u>
	πε-παίδευ-σο-μαι	παίδευ-θή-σο-μαι
	πε-παίδευ-σοί-μην	παίδευ-θή-σοί-μην
	πε-παίδευ-σε-σθαι	παίδευ-θή-σε-σθαι
	πε-παίδευ-σό-μενος	παίδευ-θή-σό-μενος

## and of the Second Aorist System

## The Second Aorist System

ἔ-στη-ν	ἔ-θε-τον	εἰ-τον	ἔ-δο-τον
στῶ	θῶ	ῶ	δῶ
σταίη-ν	θείη-ν	εἴη-ν	δοίη-ν
στή-θι	θείς	ἔς	δός
<u>στή-ναι</u>	<u>θεῖ-ναι</u>	<u>εἰ-ναι</u>	<u>δοῦ-ναι</u>
<u>στῆς</u>	<u>θείς</u>	<u>εἷς</u>	<u>δούς</u>
ἔ-πριά-μην	ἔ-θεί-μην	εἰ-μην	ἔ-δό-μην
πρίω-μαι	θῶ-μαι	ῶ-μαι	δῶ-μαι
πριαί-μην	θεί-μην	εἰ-μην	δοί-μην
πρίω	θού	ού	δού
πρία-σθαι	<u>θεί-σθαι</u>	<u>ἔ-σθαι</u>	<u>δό-σθαι</u>
πριά-μενος	θεί-μενος	ἔ-μενος	δό-μενος



## Some Synopses

I 1 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
ἔ-φῆνα	ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἔ-σχ-ο-ν	παρ-έ-σχ-ο-ν	εἶδ-ο-ν	
φῆνω	λίπ-ω	σχ-ῶ	παρά-σχ-ω	εἶδ-ω	
φῆναι-μι	λίπ-οι-μι	σχ-οίη-ν	παρά-σχ-οίη-ν	εἶδ-οι-μι	
φῆνον	λίπ-ε	<u>σχ-ές</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-ές</u>	εἶδ-ε, <u>εἶδ-έ</u>	
· φῆναι	λιπ-εῖν	<u>σχ-εῖν</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-εῖν</u>	<u>εἶδ-εῖν</u>	
φῆνᾱς	<u>λιπ-ῶν</u>	<u>σχ-ῶν</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-ῶν</u>	<u>εἶδ-ῶν</u>	
1 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	
ἔ-φῆνά-μην	ἔ-λιπ-ό-μην	ἔ-σχ-ό-μην	παρ-ε-σχ-ό-μην	ἔ-σπ-ό-μην	
φῆνω-μαι	λίπ-ω-μαι	σχ-ῶ-μαι	παρά-σχ-ω-μαι	σπ-ῶ-μαι	
φῆναί-μην	λιπ-οί-μην	σχ-οί-μην	παρά-σχ-οί-μην	σπ-οί-μην	
φῆναι	<u>λιπ-οῦ</u>	<u>σχ-οῦ</u>	παρά-σχ-ου	<u>σπ-οῦ</u>	
φῆνα-σθαι	<u>λιπ-έ-σθαι</u>	<u>σχ-έ-σθαι</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-έ-σθαι</u>	<u>σπ-έ-σθαι</u>	
φῆνά-μενος	λιπ-ό-μενος	σχ-ό-μενος	παρά-σχ-ό-μενος	σπ-ό-μενος	
Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	2 Perfect
τιμῶ	φιλῶ	δηλῶ	εἰ-μί	εἶ-μι	οἶδ-α
ἔ-τιμω-ν	ἔ-φίλου-ν	ἔ-δήλου-ν	ῆ-ν	ῆ-α	ῆδ-ει-ν
τιμῶ	φιλῶ	δηλῶ	ῶ	ἴ-ω	εἶδ-ῶ
τιμῶ-ν	φιλοίη-ν	δηλοίη-ν	εἴη-ν	ἴ-οι-μι	εἶδ-εἴη-ν
τίμᾱ	φίλει	δήλου	ἴσ-θι	ἴ-θι	ἴσ-θι
τιμᾶν	φιλεῖν	δηλοῦν	<u>εἶ-ναι</u>	<u>ἴ-έ-ναι</u>	<u>εἶδ-έ-ναι</u>
τιμῶν	φιλῶν	δηλῶν	<u>ῶν</u>	<u>ἴ-ῶν</u>	<u>εἶδ-ῶς</u>
2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
ἔ-βη-ν	ἔ-φθῆ-ν	ἔ-δρᾱ-ν	ἔ-δῶ-ν	ἔ-ᾔλω-ν	ἔ-γνων-ν
βῶ	φθῶ	δρῶ	δύ-ω	ᾔλῶ	γνῶ
βαίη-ν	φθαίη-ν	δραίη-ν		ᾔλοιη-ν	γνοίη-ν
βῆ-θι			δύ-θι		γνῶ-θι
<u>βῆ-ναι</u>	<u>φθῆ-ναι</u>	<u>δρᾱ-ναι</u>	<u>δῶ-ναι</u>	<u>ᾔλῶ-ναι</u>	<u>γνῶ-ναι</u>
<u>βᾶς</u>		<u>δρᾶς</u>	<u>δῶς</u>	<u>ᾔλούς</u>	<u>γνούς</u>

## Some Synopses for Comparison

2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	1 Aorist
ἔ-στη-ν (στα)	ἔ-βη-ν (βα)	ἔ-φάν-η-ν (φαν-ε)	ἔ-πέμφ-θη-ν (πεμφ-θε)
στῶ	βῶ	φάν-ῶ	πέμφ-θῶ
σταίη-ν	βαίη-ν	φάν-είη-ν	πέμψ-θείη-ν
στή-θι	βῆ-θι	φάν-η-θι	πέμψ-θη-τι
στή-ναι	βῆ-ναι	φάν-ῆ-ναι	πέμψ-θη-ναι
στᾶς	βᾶς	φάν-εις	πέμψ-θείς

## Some Inflections of the Future Indicative

ἐλῶ (ἐλά-σω, 72, 2, 64, 4)	βαλ-ῶ (βαλ-έσω, 205, 7)	μαχ-οῦ-μα' (μαχ-έσο-μαι, 205, 6)
ἐλῶς	βαλ-εἰς	μαχ-εἶ
ἐλῶ	βαλ-εἶ	μαχ-εἶ-ται
ἐλᾶ-τον	βαλ-εἶ-τον	μαχ-εἶ-σθον
ἐλᾶ-τον	βαλ-εἶ-τον	μαχ-εἶ-σθον
ἐλῶ-μεν	βαλ-οῦ-μεν	μαχ-οῦ-μεθα
ἐλᾶ-τε	βαλ-εἶ-τε	μαχ-εἶ-σθε
ἐλῶσι(ν)	βαλ-οῦσι(ν)	μαχ-οῦ-νται

Some Confusing Forms of Ἰημι (189), Ἰστημι (186, 192), Οἶδα (195), 3  
Εἶμι (196), and Εἵμι (196)

παρ-ῆν, πάρ-ει (2), παρ-ῆ, παρ-ῆ (3), παρ-ίη, παρ-ιῆ (2), παρ-εἶη (2), ἀφ-εἶη, 4  
ἀπ-εἶη, παρ-ῆει, παρ-ῆτε (2), ἦμεν, ἦμεν.

ἴθι, ἴσθι (2), ἴτε (2), ἴστε (2), ἔτε, παρ-ῆτε (3), παρ-ῆτε, παρ-εἶτε (2), παρ- 5  
εἶητε (2), ῆτε, ῆτε, ῆστε, ῆστε, ῆσθε, εἰσθε (2).

ἴστέ, ἔστέ, ἔστη, ἔστη, ἔστη, ἔσται, εἴσεται, ἔσεσθαι, εἴσεσθαι, ἔσεσθε, ἔσει, 6  
στῆ.

ἴστασαν, ἔστασαν, ἰσᾶσιν, ἑσᾶσιν, ἰσῶσιν, ἑσῶσιν, στῶσιν, ὦσιν, ὦσιν, 7  
εἶσαν, ῆσαν, ῆσαν (2).

ἰεῖς, ἑεῖς, εἷς, εἶναι, εἶναι, ἰέναι, ἰέναι, ἰσάναι, στήναι, εἰδέναι, ἰσάναι, ἑεῖ (2), 8  
ἕμνος, ἕμνος.

## Verbs: the Endings

		Active		Middle or Passive	
		primary	secondary	primary	secondary
1	Indicative Subjunctive Optative	1 $\mu\iota^1$	$\nu^1$	$\mu\alpha\iota^1$	$\mu\eta\nu^1$
		2 $\varsigma$	$\varsigma$	$\sigma\alpha\iota^5$	$\sigma\omicron^5$
		3 $\sigma\iota(\nu),^2 \tau\iota(\nu)^3$	$-(\nu)^2$	$\tau\alpha\iota$	$\tau\omicron$
		2 $\tau\omicron\nu$	$\tau\omicron\nu$	$\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$
		3 $\tau\omicron\nu$	$\tau\eta\nu$	$\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\sigma\theta\eta\nu$
		1 $\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
		2 $\tau\epsilon$	$\tau\epsilon$	$\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\sigma\theta\epsilon$
		3 $\nu\sigma\iota(\nu), \bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota(\nu)^4$	$\nu, \sigma\alpha\nu$	$\nu\tau\alpha\iota$	$\nu\tau\omicron$
2	Imperative	2 $\theta\iota$		$\sigma\omicron$	
		3 $\tau\omega$		$\sigma\theta\omega$	
		2 $\tau\omicron\nu$		$\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	
		3 $\tau\omicron\nu$		$\sigma\theta\omega\nu$	
		2 $\tau\epsilon$		$\sigma\theta\epsilon$	
		3 $\nu\tau\omega\nu$		$\sigma\theta\omega\nu$	
3	Infinitive	$\epsilon\nu$ ( $\epsilon-\epsilon\nu = \epsilon\iota\nu$ , 142, 1), $\nu\alpha\iota^6$		$\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$	
4	Participle	$\nu\tau\varsigma$ ( $\tau\varsigma$ in the pf.) <sup>7</sup>		$\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$	
5	Verbal Adjectives			$\tau\omicron\varsigma$ $\tau\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$	

<sup>1</sup> For  $\omega$ -verbs, see 203, 1; for  $\mu\iota$ -verbs, 203, 2.<sup>2</sup> Before vowels, and often at the end of a sentence, *v-movable* is now regularly added to words ending in  $\sigma\iota$ : *as*,  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\nu\sigma\iota(\nu)$ ,  $\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\varsigma\iota(\nu)$ ; to verbs in the third person singular ending in  $\epsilon$ : *as*,  $\epsilon\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\epsilon(\nu)$ ; and to  $\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota(\nu)$ , *he is*.<sup>3</sup>  $\tau\iota(\nu)$  appears in  $\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota(\nu)$ , *he is*. <sup>4</sup> The termination  $\omicron-\nu\sigma\iota(\nu)$  in  $\omega$ -verbs becomes  $\omicron\sigma\iota(\nu)$ ;  $\mu\iota$ -verbs have the ending  $\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota(\nu)$ .<sup>5</sup>  $\sigma$  (of  $\sigma\alpha\iota$  and  $\sigma\omicron$ ) following a tense suffix (203, 1) or a mood suffix (204, 3) is dropped, and the vowels are contracted: *as*,  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon-\epsilon\iota$  (for  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon-\epsilon-\sigma\alpha\iota$ ). So also  $\epsilon\theta\omicron\upsilon$  (for  $\epsilon-\theta\epsilon-\sigma\omicron$ ),  $\epsilon\delta\omicron\nu$  (for  $\epsilon-\delta\omicron-\sigma\omicron$ ), and  $\omicron\upsilon$  (for  $\epsilon-\sigma\omicron$ ), although the vowels  $\epsilon$  and  $\omicron$  are here a part of the verb stem. <sup>6</sup> The ending  $\alpha\iota$  of the first aorist infinitive active is irregular.<sup>7</sup> For participles ending in  $\omega\nu$  ( $\omicron-\nu\tau$ ), see *ovt*-stems, 55, 2. For the perfect, see 58, 3.

In the singular of  $\omega$ -verbs, the terminations  $\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\iota$  are <sup>1</sup> of uncertain origin. The ending  $\mu\iota$  occurs in the optative. The endings (202, 1-4) are added to the tense stems, which are formed by adding tense suffixes to the verb stem:

Tense Stem	Tense Suffix	
Present stem (active, middle, or pass.)	$\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\%1$	$\%2$
Future " (active or middle)	$\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\%$	$\sigma\%$
First aorist stem (active or middle)	$\tau\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\alpha$	$\sigma\alpha$ (204, 1)
Second " " ( " " " )	$\lambda\iota\pi\text{-}\%2$	$\%2$
First perfect " (active)	$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\kappa\alpha$	$\kappa\alpha$ ( $\kappa\epsilon$ in the plup.)
Second " " ( " )	$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\omicron\mu\phi\text{-}\alpha$	$\alpha$ ( $\epsilon$ in the plup.) <sup>2</sup>
Perfect middle stem (middle or pass.)	$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon$	—
First aorist passive stem (passive)	$\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\delta\epsilon\text{-}(\theta\eta)$	$\theta\epsilon(\theta\eta)3$
Second " " " ( " )	$\kappa\omicron\pi\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}(\eta)$	$\epsilon(\eta)3$
First future " " ( " )	$\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\theta\eta\text{-}\sigma\%$	$\theta\eta\text{-}\sigma\%$
Second " " " ( " )	$\kappa\omicron\pi\text{-}\eta\text{-}\sigma\%$	$\eta\text{-}\sigma\%$
Future perfect " " ( " )	$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\%$	$\sigma\%$

$\mu\iota$ -verbs differ from  $\omega$ -verbs in the present and the imper- <sup>2</sup>fect active, middle, and passive, in the second aorist active and middle, and in the second perfect and the second pluperfect active, by having no tense suffix except in the subjunctive: as,

$\Omega$ -verbs:	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda(\pi\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ( $\lambda\iota\pi$ )	$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\omicron\mu\phi\text{-}\alpha\text{-}\tau\epsilon$
$\mu\iota$ -verbs:	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ( $\delta\omicron$ )	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\tau\epsilon$

In some forms of the active voice of  $\mu\iota$ -verbs, the final vowel of the <sup>3</sup>stem is lengthened ( $\alpha$  or  $\epsilon$  to  $\eta$ ,  $\omicron$  to  $\omega$ ,  $\upsilon$  to  $\bar{\upsilon}$ ): as,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\text{-}\theta\eta\text{-}\mu\iota$  ( $\theta\epsilon$ ),  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\delta\omega\text{-}\sigma\iota$  ( $\delta\omicron$ ),  $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\text{-}(\kappa\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\text{-}\nu$  ( $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\nu$ ). See 119, 3, 122, 1, 124, 2, 126, 3.

<sup>1</sup> Before  $\mu$  or  $\nu$  of the endings, and in the optative, the stem is  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\omicron$ ; elsewhere,  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\epsilon$ . This is the formation of the present stem for verbs of the first class (207, 1). For the present stem of other verbs, see 210, 4, 211, 1, 211, 5, 215, 1, 216, 3, 217, 1, 218, 1. <sup>2</sup> This suffix is wanting in  $\mu\iota$ -verbs except in the subjunctive (203, 2). <sup>3</sup>  $\theta\eta(\eta)$  in the three i's (the indicative, the imperative except in the third person plural, and the infinitive), and  $\theta\epsilon(\epsilon)$  elsewhere (in the subjunctive, the optative, and the participle).

- 1 The **subjunctive** of all verbs differs from the indicative by having the lengthened suffix  $\omega/\eta$  in the present active, middle, and passive, and  $\sigma^\omega/\eta$  (instead of  $\sigma\alpha$ ) in the aorist active and middle: as,

Ind.:	παιδύ-ο-μεν	παιδύ-ε-τε	παιδύ-σα-μεν	παιδύ-σα-τε
Sub.:	παιδύ-ω-μεν	παιδύ-η-τε	παιδύ-σω-μεν	παιδύ-ση-τε

- 2 In the first and the second aorist subjunctive passive, the long vowel  $\omega/\eta$  is added to the tense stem (παιδευ-θε- $\omega/\eta$ , κοπ-ε- $\omega/\eta$ ), final ε of the tense stem is absorbed (142, 1), and  $\omega$  or  $\eta$  receives the accent (142, 2): as,

παιδευ-θῶ-μεν (for παιδευ-θέ-ω-μεν)	κοπ-ῶ-μεν (for κοπ-έ-ω-μεν)
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------

- 3 In the **optative** of all verbs, the mood suffix ι (ιε in the third person plural before active endings) or ιη (before active endings) is added to the tense stems (203, 1): as,

Ind.:	παιδύ-ο-μεν	ἐ-παιδύ-σα-μεν	ἴστα-μεν
Opt.:	παιδύ-οι-μεν	παιδύ-σαι-μεν	ἴσταιη-μεν, ἴσται-μεν



AN ATTIC HELMET

### The Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged in Eight Classes

Verbs are divided into seven classes according to the formation of the present stem from the verb stem. Verbs with mixed stems form an eighth class.

Verb stems are sometimes **syncopated**, a short vowel between two consonants being dropped. Some stems have no vowel. Preface, xi.

Verbs with stems ending in **α, ε, or ο** generally have the short final vowel of the stem lengthened in all the systems except the present **α** is lengthened to **η** (**ᾱ** after **ε, ι, or ρ**), **ε** to **η, ο** to **ω**. A few verbs retain the short vowel in some or in all systems.

Most verbs that retain the short final vowel of the stem (205, 3), and a few others also, have **σ** before the ending in the perfect middle or passive and first aorist passive systems. Some of these verbs have stems ending in **σ** (or in **ς**, 58<sup>2</sup>), which between vowels (72, 2), before **σ** (72<sup>2</sup>), or before **κ**, is dropped: as, **τελέω** (for **τελέσ-ω**), **τελέ-σω** (for **τελέσ-σω**), etc. The other verbs have **σ** irregularly.

In the formation and the inflection of words, vowels of different length and of different sound are often **interchanged**. Preface, xi.

Many verbs (mostly with stems ending in a consonant) have **ε** added to the stem, generally before endings beginning with a consonant. In most systems the **ε** is lengthened to **η**. But see 205, 7.

Verbs with stems ending in a liquid (**λ, μ, ν, ρ**) have the **future** formed by adding the tense suffix **εσ%** (instead of **σ%**) to the verb stem (cf. 205, 6). Here **ε** is generally not lengthened (205, 6), but **σ** is dropped (205, 4), and the verbs are contracted (110, 3). A few liquid verbs have **ε** lengthened to **η**. Cf. 205, 6. For the first aorist, see 206, 2.

Verbs ending in **ι%** have the future formed by adding the suffix **σε%** (instead of **σ%**) to the verb stem. **σ** is dropped, and the verbs are contracted. This is called the **Attic future**. Cf. 205, 9.

Some verbs with the future middle ending in **σέσμαι** retain **σ**, and are contracted like the present indicative middle of **φιλέω** (66, 2). This is called the **Doric future**. Cf. 205, 8.

- 1 Many verbs have the future middle instead of the future active.
- 2 Verbs with stems ending in a liquid ( $\lambda, \mu, \nu, \rho$ ) have the **first aorist** formed by dropping  $\sigma$  of the tense suffix (203, 1) and lengthening the preceding vowel in compensation:  $\alpha$  is lengthened to  $\eta$  ( $\alpha$  after  $\iota$  or  $\rho$ ),  $\epsilon$  to  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$  to  $\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\upsilon$  to  $\bar{\upsilon}$ . Cf. 55<sup>3</sup>.
- 3 Some verbs have the **second aorist**, the **second perfect**, etc., instead of the first aorist, the first perfect, etc. (27, 4, 33, 6, 42, 6.)
- 4 A few  $\omega$ -verbs have the second aorist inflected like that of  $\mu$ -verbs, that is, the endings are added to the verb stem without tense suffix (203, 2). For the inflections and the synopses, see 193, 200, 4.
- 5 Some verbs beginning with a vowel have **syllabic augment** instead of or in addition to **temporal augment** (21, 4). The syllabic augment ( $\epsilon$ ) before  $\epsilon$  is contracted with it into  $\alpha$  (142, 1).
- 6 Some verbs beginning with  $\alpha, \epsilon$ , or  $\omicron$  followed by a single consonant are **reduplicated** in the perfect by prefixing the first two letters and lengthening the following vowel. The pluperfect has temporal augment in addition (cf. 33, 4). This is the so-called **Attic reduplication**.
- 7 Instead of reduplication in the perfect (32, 4), a few verbs have  $\alpha$  prefixed to the verb stem.
- 8 A few verbs have the present or the aorist stem reduplicated.
- 9 Verbs that are middle, or middle and passive in form, but active in meaning, are called **deponent**, as in Latin. If the aorist is middle, they are called **middle deponents**; if the aorist is passive, **passive deponents**. Rarely, a verb has both aorists. Passive deponents rarely have the future passive instead of the future middle.



CHARIOTS, FROM THE FRIEZE OF THE PARTHENON

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely **1** reduplicated with **ι**, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix **%** (203, **1**):

<p><i>drive, lead</i> (I. i. 7)</p> <p>ἄγ-ω ἄξω ἦγ-αγ-ο-ν<sup>1</sup> ἦχ-α<sup>2</sup> ἦγ-μαι ἦχ-θη-ν</p>	<p><i>respect</i> (III. II. 4)</p> <p>αἰδέ-ο-μαι αἰδέ-σο-μαι<sup>3</sup> ἤδε-σά-μην _____</p>	<p><i>praise</i> (I. III. 7)</p> <p>αἰνέ-ω αἰνέ-σω<sup>3</sup> ἦνε-σα ἦνε-κα ἦνῃ-μαι<sup>3</sup> ἦνέ-θη-ν</p>	<p><i>hear</i> (I. II. 5)</p> <p>ἀκού-ω ἀκού-σο-μαι<sup>5</sup> ἤκου-σα ἀκ-ήκο-α<sup>6</sup> _____</p>	2
<p><i>open</i> (V. v. 20)</p> <p>ἀν-οίγ-ω ἀν-οίξω ἀν-έ-ψα<sup>7</sup> ἀν-έ-ψα-α<sup>2</sup> ἀν-έ-ψα-μαι ἀν-ε-ψέχ-θη-ν</p>	<p><i>rule</i> (I. i. 2)</p> <p>ἄρχ-ω ἄρξω ἥρξα _____</p>	<p><i>be troubled</i> (I. i. 8)</p> <p>ἄχθ-ο-μαι<sup>8</sup> ἄχθ-έσο-μαι<sup>9</sup> _____</p>	<p><i>wish</i> (I. i. 1)</p> <p>βούλ-ο-μαι<sup>8</sup> βουλ-ήσο-μαι<sup>9</sup> _____</p>	
<p><i>wee</i> (I. iv. 7)</p> <p>βρέχ-ω _____</p>	<p><i>marry (γαμ)</i> (IV. v. 24)</p> <p>γαμ-έω<sup>9</sup> γαμ-ῶ<sup>10</sup> ἔ-γημα<sup>11</sup> γε-γάμ-ηκα<sup>9</sup> γε-γάμ-η-μαι _____</p>	<p><i>laugh</i> (I. ix. 18)</p> <p>γελά-ω γελά-σο-μαι<sup>6</sup> ἔ-γέλα-σα _____</p>	<p><i>become (γεν)</i> (I. i. 1)</p> <p>γί-γν-ο-μαι<sup>12</sup> γεν-ήσο-μαι<sup>9</sup> ἔ-γεν-ό-μην<sup>2</sup> γέ-γον-α<sup>2</sup> γε-γέν-η-μαι _____</p>	
<p><i>write</i> (I. vi. 8)</p> <p>γράφ-ω γράφω ἔ-γραψα γέ-γραφα<sup>2</sup> γέ-γραμ-μαι ἔ-γράψ-θη-ν<sup>2</sup></p>	<p><i>flay</i> (I. II. 8)</p> <p>δέρ-ω _____</p>	<p><i>receive</i> (I. vi. 8)</p> <p>δέχ-ο-μαι<sup>8</sup> δέξο-μαι ἔ-δεξά-μην _____</p>	<p><i>bind</i> (III. iv. 85)</p> <p>δέ-ω δή-σω<sup>3</sup> ἔ-δη-σα δέ-δε-κα δέ-δε-μαι ἔ-δέ-θη-ν</p>	

<sup>1</sup> 206, 8.    <sup>2</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>3</sup> 205, 3.    <sup>4</sup> 205, 4.    <sup>5</sup> 206, 1.    <sup>6</sup> 206, 6.    <sup>7</sup> 206, 5.  
<sup>8</sup> 206, 9.    <sup>9</sup> 205, 6.    <sup>10</sup> 205, 7.    <sup>11</sup> 206, 2.    <sup>12</sup> 205, 2, 206, 9.



- I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely reduplicated with ι, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, ι):

2	<i>need</i> (I. i. 10) δέ-ω δε-ήσω <sup>1</sup> έ-δέ-ησα δε-δέ-ηκα δε-δέ-η-μαι έ-δε-ήθη-ν	<i>pursue</i> (I. iv. 7) διώκ-ω διώξω έ-διώξα δε-διώχ-α <sup>2</sup> έ-διώχ-θη-ν	<i>seem</i> (δοκ) (I. ii. 1) δοκ-έω <sup>1</sup> δόξω έ-δοξα δε-δογ-μαι έ-δόχ-θη-ν	<i>enter</i> (I. iii. 17) δύ-ω <sup>3</sup> δύ-σω έ-δύ-σα, έ-δύ-ν <sup>4</sup> δέ-δύ-κα δέ-δύ-μαι έ-δύ-θη-ν
---	--	--	--	--

<i>let</i> (I. iv. 7) έά-ω έά-σω <sup>5</sup> εία-σα <sup>6</sup> εία-κα εία-μαι εία-θη-ν	<i>be willing</i> (έθελ) (I. ii. 26) έθελ-ω έθελ-ήσω <sup>1</sup> ήθελ-ησα ήθελ-ηκα	<i>drag</i> (έλκ, έλκυ) (IV. ii. 28) έλκ-ω έλξω είλκυ-σα <sup>6</sup> είλκυ-κα είλκυσ-μαι <sup>7</sup> είλκύσ-θη-ν	<i>follow</i> (σεν) (I. iii. 6) έπ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> έψο-μαι έ-σπ-ό-μην <sup>9</sup>
--	--	---	---

<i>pray</i> (I. iv. 7) εύχ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> εύξο-μαι ηύξά-μην ηύγ-μαι	<i>have</i> (συχ) (I. i. 2) έχ-ω έξω, συχ-ήσω <sup>1</sup> έ-συχ-ο-ν <sup>10</sup> έ-συχ-ηκα έ-συχ-η-μαι	<i>lead</i> (I. ii. 4) ήγέ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> ήγή-σο-μαι <sup>6</sup> ήγη-σά-μην ήγη-μαι ήγή-θη-ν (pass.)	<i>be pleased</i> (I. ii. 18) ήδ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> ήσ-θή-σο-μαι <sup>8</sup> ήσ-θη-ν
--	--	---	---

<i>sacrifice</i> (I. ii. 10) θύ-ω <sup>3</sup> θύ-σω έ-θύ-σα τί-θυ-κα τί-θυ-μαι έ-τύ-θη-ν	<i>call</i> (I. ii. 2) καλέ-ω καλώ <sup>11</sup> έ-κάλε-σα κέ-κλη-κα <sup>12</sup> κέ-κλη-μαι έ-κλη-θη-ν	<i>order</i> (I. i. 11) κελεύ-ω κελεύ-σω έ-κέλευ-κα κε-κέλευσ-μαι <sup>7</sup> έ-κελεύσ-θη-ν	<i>shut</i> (III. iii. 7) κλεί-ω κλεί-σω έ-κλει-σα κέ-κλει(σ)-μαι <sup>7</sup> έ-κλείσ-θη-ν
--	---	--	---

<sup>1</sup> 205, 6.    <sup>2</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>3</sup> 205, 5.    <sup>4</sup> 206, 4.    <sup>5</sup> 205, 3.    <sup>6</sup> 206, 5.    <sup>7</sup> 205, 4.  
<sup>8</sup> 206, 9.    <sup>9</sup> 205, 2, 206, 9, 70<sup>1</sup>.    <sup>10</sup> 205, 2, 70<sup>1</sup>.    <sup>11</sup> 205, 3, 7.    <sup>12</sup> 205, 2

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely<sup>1</sup> & reduplicated with ι, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

<i>say</i> (I. II. 8)	<i>collect</i> (I. I. 7)	<i>loose</i> (I. I. 10 <sup>1</sup> )	<i>fight</i> (I. v. 9)	2
λέγ-ω	σὺλ—λέγ-ω	λῦ-ω <sup>2</sup>	μάχ-ο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	
λέξω	σὺλ—λέξω	λῦ-σω	μαχ-ᾶ-μαι <sup>4</sup>	
ἔ-λεξα	συν-έ-λεξα	ἔ-λυ-σα	έ-μαχ-εσά-μην	
λέ-λεγ-μαι	συν-εί-λογ-α <sup>1</sup>	λί-λυ-κα		
έ-λέχ-θη-ν	συν-εί-λεγ-μαι	λί-λυ-μαι	με-μάχ-η-μαι	
	συν-ε-λέχ-θη-ν.	έ-λύ-θη-ν		
	-ε-λέγ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>			
<i>intend</i> (I. viii. 1)	<i>care for</i> (I. i. 5)	<i>remain</i> (I. II. 6)	<i>distribute</i> (II. II. 16)	3
μέλλ-ω	έπι—μél-έο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	μέν-ω	νέμ-ω	
μελλ-ήσω <sup>4</sup>	έπι—μél-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	μέν-ᾶ <sup>5</sup>	νεμ-ᾶ <sup>5</sup>	
έ-μέλλ-ησα		ἔ-μεινα <sup>6</sup>	ἔ-νειμα <sup>6</sup>	
	έπι-με-μél-η-μαι	με-μέν-ηκα <sup>4</sup>	νε-νέμ-ηκα <sup>4</sup>	
	έπ —ε-μél-ήθη-ν		νε-νέμ-η-μαι	
			έ-νεμ-ήθη-ν	
<i>think</i> (I. iv. 5)	<i>strike</i> (I. viii. 26)	<i>send</i> (I. I. 2)	<i>fly</i> (I. v. 3)	
οἶ-ο-μαι, οἶ-μαι <sup>3</sup>	παί-ω	πέμπ-ω	πέτ-ο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	
οἶ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	παί-σω	πέμψω	πτ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	
	ἔ-παι-σα	ἔ-πεμψα	έ-πτ-ό-μην <sup>7</sup>	
	πέ-παι-κα	πέ-πομφ-α <sup>1</sup>		
		πέ-πεμ-μαι		
ψ-ήθη-ν		έ-πέμφ-θη-ν		
<i>fall</i> (πετ, πτο <sup>8</sup> ) (I. I. 7)	<i>choke</i> (V. vii. 25)	<i>draw</i> (I. v. 3)	<i>turn</i> (I. iv. 5)	
πί-πτ-ω <sup>9</sup>	πνίγ-ω <sup>2</sup>	σπά-ω	στρέφ-ω	
πε-σοῦ-μαι <sup>10</sup>			στρέψω	
έ-πεσο-ν <sup>1</sup>	ἔ-πνιξα	ἔ-σπα-σα	ἔ-στρεψα	
πέ-πτω-κα <sup>8</sup>		ἔ-σπα-κα		
	πέ-πνιγ-μαι	ἔ-σπασ-μαι <sup>11</sup>	ἔ-στραμ-μαι	
	έ-πνιγ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>	έ-σπασ-θη-ν	έ-στρέφ-θη-ν,	
			έ-στράφ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>2</sup> 205, 5.    <sup>3</sup> 206, 9.    <sup>4</sup> 205, 6.    <sup>5</sup> 205, 7.    <sup>6</sup> 206, 2.    <sup>7</sup> 205, 2,  
206, 3.    <sup>8</sup> 205, 2.    <sup>9</sup> 206, 8, 205, 2.    <sup>10</sup> 205, 9, 206, 1.    <sup>11</sup> 205, 4.

**I. The variable-vowel class:** the present stem = the verb stem (rarely reduplicated with ι, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

2	<i>finish</i> (I. v. 7)	<i>turn</i> (I. II. 19)	<i>nourish</i> (I. I. 9)	<i>rub</i> (I. v. 9)
	τελ-ω [λω <sup>1</sup>	τρέπ-ω	τρέφ-ω	τρίβ-ω <sup>4</sup>
	τελέ-σω, τε-	τρέψω	θρέψω	τρίψω
	έ-τέλε-σα	έ-τρεψα	έ-θρεψα	έ-τρίψα
	τε-τέλε-κα	τέ-τροφ-α <sup>8</sup>		τέ-τριψ-α <sup>8</sup>
	τε-τέλεσ-μαι <sup>2</sup>	τέ-τραμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup>	τέ-θραμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup>	τέ-τρίμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup>
	έ-τελέσ-θη-ν	έ-τρέφ-θη-ν, έ-τράψ-	έ-θρέφ-θη-ν, έ-τράφ-	έ-τρίφ-θη-ν, έ-τρίβ-
3	<i>produce</i> (I. IV. 10)	<i>use</i> (I. III. 5)	<i>push</i> (III. IV. 48)	<i>buy</i> (II. III. 27)
	φύ-ω <sup>4</sup>	χρά-ο-μαι <sup>6</sup>	ώθ-έω	ώνέ-ο-μαι <sup>6</sup>
	φύ-σο-μαι	χρή-σο-μαι <sup>7</sup>	ώ-σω	ώνή-σο-μαι <sup>7</sup>
	έ-φύ-σα, έ-	έ-χρη-σά-μην	έ-ω-σα <sup>8</sup>	
	πύ-φύ-κα [φύ-ν <sup>5</sup>			
	έ-φύ-η-ν <sup>3</sup>	κί-χρη-μαι	έ-ωσ-μαι	έ-ώνη-μαι <sup>ε</sup>
		έ-χρήσ-θη-ν <sup>2</sup> (pass.)	έ-ώσ-θη-ν	έ-ωνή-θη-ν (pass.)

**II. The strong-vowel class:** the present stem = the strengthened verb stem (α, ι, or υ of the verb stem becoming η, ει, or ευ in all systems except the second aorist) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1; preface, xi):

<i>leave</i> (λιπ)	<i>persuade</i> (πιθ)	<i>melt</i> (τακ)	<i>flee</i> (φυγ)
(I. II. 18)	(I. I. 3)	(IV. v. 15)	(I. I. 7)
λείπ-ω	πειθ-ω	τήκ-ω	φεύγ-ω [μαι <sup>10</sup>
λείψω	πει-σω		φεύξο-μαι, <sup>9</sup> φευξού-
έ-λιπ-ο-ν <sup>8</sup>	έ-πει-σα [α <sup>8</sup>	έ-τηξα	έ-φυγ-ο-ν <sup>8</sup>
λέ-λοιπ-α <sup>8</sup>	πέ-πει-κα, πέ-ποιθ-	τέ-τηκ-α <sup>8</sup>	πέ-φευγ-α <sup>8</sup>
λέ-λειμ-μαι	πέ-πεισ-μαι		
έ-λείφ-θη-ν	έ-πεισ-θη-ν	έ-τήχ-θη-ν, έ-τάκ-	
<i>run</i> (θυ)	<i>sail</i> (πλυ)	<i>breathe</i> (πνυ)	<i>flow</i> (ρυ)
(I. VIII. 18)	(I. II. 21)	(IV. I. 22)	(I. II. 7)
θέ-ω	πλέ-ω [σοῦ-μαι <sup>10</sup>	πνέ-ω [σοῦ-μαι <sup>10</sup>	ρέ-ω
θέυ-σο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	πλεύ-σο-μαι, <sup>9</sup> πλευ-	πνεύ-σο-μαι, <sup>9</sup> πνευ-	ρύ-ησο-μαι <sup>11</sup>
	έ-πλευ-σα	έ-πνευ-σα	
	πέ-πλευ-κα	πέ-πνευ-κα	έ-ρρύ-ηκα <sup>12</sup>
	πέ-πλευσ-μαι <sup>2</sup>		
			έ-ρρύ-η-ν <sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 72, 2    <sup>2</sup> 205, 4.    <sup>3</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>4</sup> 205, 5.    <sup>5</sup> 206, 4.    <sup>6</sup> 206, 9.    <sup>7</sup> 205, 3.  
<sup>8</sup> 206, 5.    <sup>9</sup> 206, 1.    <sup>10</sup> 205, 9.    <sup>11</sup> 205, 6.    <sup>12</sup> For έ-σρύ-ηκα (125<sup>1</sup>); stream.

III. The  $\tau$ -class: the present stem = the verb stem +  $\tau$  + the variable  $\iota$  tense suffix % (203,  $\iota$ ):<sup>1</sup>

<i>fasten</i> (ἀφ) (I. v. 10) ἀπ-τω ἀψω τήσα	<i>dip</i> (βαφ) (II. II. 9) βάπ-τω — ἔ-βαψα	<i>injure</i> (βλαβ) (I. v. 17) βλάπ-τω βλάψω ἔ-βλαψα βέ-βλαφα-α <sup>2</sup>	<i>bury</i> (ταφ) (IV. I. 19) θάπ-τω θάψω ἔ-θαψα	2
ἤμ-μαι ἤφ-θη-ν	βέ-βαμ-μαι ἔ-βάφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	βέ-βλαμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>2</sup> ἔ-βλάφ-θη-ν. ἔ-βλάβ-	τέ-θαμ-μαι ἔ-τάφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	
<i>cover</i> (καλυβ) (I. II. 16) καλύπ-τω — ἔ-κάλυψα	<i>steal</i> (κλεπ) (IV. I. 14) κλέπ-τω κλέψω ἔ-κλεψα κέ-κλοφ-α <sup>2</sup>	<i>cut</i> (κοπ) (I. II. 25) κόπ-τω κέψω ἔ-κοψα <sup>3</sup> κέ-κοφ-α <sup>2</sup> κέ-κομ-μαι ἔ-κόπ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	<i>hide</i> (κρυφ) (I. I. 6) κρύπ-τω κρύψω ἔ-κρυψα — κέ-κρυμ-μαι ἔ-κρύφ-η-ν	3
κε-κάλυμ-μαι	κέ-κλεμ-μαι ἔ-κλάπ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>			
<i>throw</i> (ρίφ) (I. v. 8) ρίπ-τω ρίψω ἔ-ρριψα <sup>3</sup> ἔ-ρριφ-α <sup>2</sup> ἔ-ρριμ-μαι ἔ-ρριφ-θη-ν, ἔ-ρριφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	<i>dig</i> (σκαφ) (II. IV. 4) σκάπ-τω σκάψω ἔ-σκαψα ἔ-σκαφ-α <sup>2</sup> ἔ-σκαμ-μαι ἔ-σκάφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	<i>vie</i> (σκεπ) (I. III. 11) σκέπ-το-μαι <sup>4</sup> σκέψο-μαι ἔ-σκεψά-μην — ἔ-σκεμ-μαι		4

IV. The  $\iota$ -class: the present stem = the verb stem +  $\iota$  + the variable  $\iota$  tense suffix % (203,  $\iota$ ), the addition of  $\iota$  causing important changes:<sup>5</sup> a  $\kappa$ -mute ( $\kappa \chi$ , excepting sometimes  $\gamma$ , 212, 3) +  $\iota$  =  $\tau\tau$ :

<i>change</i> (ἀλλαγ) (I. II. 1) ἀλλάττω <sup>5</sup> ἀλλάξω ἡλλαξα ἡλλαχ-α <sup>2</sup> ἡλλαγ-μαι [η-ν <sup>2</sup> ἡλλάχ-θη-ν, ἡλλάγ-	<i>proclaim</i> (κηρῦκ) (II. II. 20) κηρύττω <sup>5</sup> κηρύξω ἔ-κήρῡξα κε-κήρῡχ-α <sup>2</sup> κε-κήρῡγ-μαι ἔ-κηρῡχ-θη-ν	<i>dig</i> (δρυχ) (I. v. 5) δρύττω <sup>5</sup> δρύξω ᾠρυξα — ὀρ-ώρυγ-μαι ᾠρύχ-θη-ν	<i>strike</i> (πληγ) <sup>6</sup> (I. v. 13) πλήττω <sup>5</sup> πλήξω ἔ-πληξα πέ-πληγ-α <sup>2</sup> πέ-πληγγ-μαι ἔ-πλήγ-η-ν <sup>6</sup>	6
--	--	--	---	---

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Latin *flec-tō*. <sup>2</sup> 206, 3. <sup>3</sup> 125<sup>1</sup>. <sup>4</sup> 206, 9. <sup>5</sup>  $\iota$  = Latin *i* in *iugum*; ἀλλάττω = ἀλλάγ-ζω, etc.; cf. Latin *cap-iō*. <sup>6</sup> In compounds, -ε-πλήγ-η-ν.

IV. The ι-class: the present stem = the verb stem + ι + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1), the addition of ι causing important changes:<sup>1</sup> a κ-mute (κ γ χ, excepting sometimes γ, 212, 3) + ι = ττ:

<i>do</i> (πράγ)	<i>disturb</i> (ταραχ)	<i>arrange</i> (ταγ)	<i>guard</i> (φυλακ)
(I. i. 8)	(I. vii. 20)	(I. ii. 15)	(I. ii. 1)
πράττω <sup>1</sup>	ταράττω	τάττω	φυλάττω
πράξω	ταράξο-μαι (pass.)	τάξω	φυλάξω
ἔ-πράξα	[α <sup>2</sup> ἔ-τάραξα	ἔ-ταξα	ἔ-φύλαξα
πé-πράχ-α, πé-πράγ-	_____	τέ-ταχ-α <sup>2</sup>	πε-φύλαχ-α <sup>2</sup>
πé-πράγ-μαι	τε-τάραγ-μαι	τέ-ταγ-μαι	πε-φύλαγ-μαι
ἔ-πράχ-θη-ν	ἔ-ταράχ-θη-ν	ἔ-τάχ-θη-ν	ἔ-φυλάχ-θη-ν

δ (and sometimes γ, 212, 1) + ι = ζ:

<i>collect</i> (ἀθροῖδ)	<i>plunder</i> (ἀρπαδ)	<i>force</i> (βιάδ)	<i>work</i> (ἐργαδ)
(I. i. 2)	(I. ii. 19)	(I. iii. 1)	(I. ix. 20)
ἀθροῖζω <sup>1</sup>	ἀρπάζω	βιάζο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	ἐργάζο-μαι <sup>3</sup>
ἀθροῖ -σω	ἀρπά -σω	βιά -σο-μαι	ἐργά -σο-μαι
ἤθροι -σα	ἤρπα -σα	ἔ-βια -σά-μην	ἐίργα -σά-μην
ἤθροι -κα	ἤρπα -κα	_____	_____
ἤθροισ-μαι	ἤρπασ-μαι	βε-βίασ-μαι	ἐίργασ-μαι
ἤθροισ-θη-ν	ἤρπασ-θη-ν	ἔ-βιάσ-θη-ν (pass.)	ἐίργασ-θη-ν (pass.)

<i>wonder at</i> (θαυμαδ)	<i>think</i> (νομιδ)	<i>supply</i> (ποριδ)	<i>trumpet</i> (σαλπιγγ)
(I. ii. 18)	(I. i. 8)	(II. i. 6)	(I. ii. 17)
θαυμάζω <sup>1</sup>	νομίζω	πορίζω	σαλπίζω
θαυμά -σο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	νομι -ῶ <sup>5</sup>	πορι -ῶ <sup>5</sup>	_____
ἔ-θαύμα -σα	ἔ-νόμι -σα	ἔ-πόρι -σα	ἔ-σαλπίζα
τε-θαύμα -κα	νε-νόμι -κα	πε-πόρι -κα	_____
_____	νε-νόμισ-μαι	πε-πόρις-μαι	_____
ἔ-θαυμάσ-θη-ν	ἔ-νομίσ-θη-ν	ἔ-πορίσ-θη-ν	_____

<b>6</b> <i>prepare</i> (σκευαδ)	<i>slay</i> (σφαγ)	<i>split</i> (σχιδ)	<i>save</i> (σφδ, σω)
(I. ii. 5)	(II. ii. 9)	(I. v. 12)	(I. x. 3)
σκευάζω <sup>1</sup>	σφάζω <sup>6</sup>	σχιζώ	σφίζω
σκευά -σο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	_____	σχιζ -σω	σώ-σω
ἔ-σκεύα -σα	ἔ-σφαξα	ἔ-σχι -σα	ἔ-σω-σα
_____	_____	_____	σέ-σω-κα
ἔ-σκεύασ-μαι	ἔ-σφαγ-μαι	_____	σέ-σω(σ)-μαι
ἔ-σκευάσ-θη-ν	ἔ-σφάγ-θη-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἔ-σχίσ-θη-ν	ἔ-σώ-θη-ν

<sup>1</sup> ι = Latin i in iugum; πράττω = πράγ-ω, ἀθροῖζω = ἀθροῖδ-ω, etc.

<sup>2</sup> 206, 3. <sup>3</sup> 206, 9. <sup>4</sup> 206, 1. <sup>5</sup> 205, 8. <sup>6</sup> Or σφάττω (212, 1).

IV. The *ι*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *ι* + the variable 1 tense suffix % (203, 1), the addition of *ι* causing important changes:<sup>1</sup> λ + *ι* = λλ:

announce (ἀγγελ)	throw (βαλ)	equip, send (ερελ)	trip, up (σφαλ)	2
(I. i. 6)	(I. i. 3)	(II. i. 5)	(VII. vii. 42)	
ἀγγέλλω <sup>1</sup>	βάλλω <sup>1</sup>	στελλω <sup>1</sup>	σφάλλω <sup>1</sup>	
ἀγγελ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	βαλ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	---	σφαλ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	
ἡγγεῖλα <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-βαλ-ο-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἔ-στεῖλα <sup>3</sup>	ἔ σφῆλα <sup>3</sup>	
ἡγγελ-κα	βέ-βλη-κα <sup>5</sup>	ἔ-σταλ-κα	---	
ἡγγελ-μαι	βέ-βλη-μαι	ἔ-σταλ-μαι	ἔ-σφαλ-μαι	
ἡγγέλ-θη-ν	έ-βλή-θη-ν	έ-στάλ-η-ν <sup>4</sup>	έ-σφάλ-η-ν <sup>4</sup>	

αν + *ι* = αιν, αρ + *ι* = αιρ, εν + *ι* = ειν, ερ + *ι* = ειρ, ιν + *ι* = ιν, υν + *ι* = υν: 3

raise (ἀρ)	shame (αἰσχυν)	rouse (ἐγερ)	go (βαν, βα, 214, 4)	4
(I. v. 3)	(I. iii. 10)	(III. i. 12)	(I. i. 2)	
αἴρω <sup>1</sup>	αἰσχύνω	ἐγείρω	βαίνω <sup>1</sup>	
ἄρ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	αἰσχυν-οῦ-μαι <sup>6</sup>	ἐγερ-ῶ <sup>2</sup> [μην <sup>7</sup>	βή-σο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	
ἦρα <sup>3</sup>	ἦσχῦνα <sup>3</sup>	ἦγειρα, <sup>8</sup> ἦγρ-ό-	ἔ-βη-ν <sup>10</sup>	
ἦρ-κα	---	ἐγρ-ῆγορ-α <sup>8</sup>	βέ-βη-κα	
ἦρ-μαι	---	ἐγ-ῆγερ-μαι	βέ-βα-μαι	
ἦρ-θη-ν	ἦσχύν-θη-ν	ἦγέρ-θη-ν	έ-βά-θη-ν	

kill (καν)	burn (καν)	bend (κλιν)	judge (κριν)	5
(I. vi. 2)	(I. iv. 10)	(I. viii. 19)	(I. iii. 20)	
καίνω <sup>1</sup>	καίω, κᾶω	κλίνω	κρίνω	
---	καύ-σω	---	κριν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	
ἔ-καν-ο-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἔ-καυ-σα	ἔ-κλῖνα <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-κρίνα <sup>3</sup>	
κέ-κον-α <sup>4</sup>	κέ-καυ-κα	---	κέ-κρι -κα <sup>11</sup>	
---	κέ-καυ-μαι	κέ-κλι -μαι <sup>11</sup> [η-ν <sup>4</sup>	κέ-κρι -μαι	
---	έ-καύ-θη-ν	έ-κλί -θη-ν, έ-κλίν-	έ-κρί -θη-ν	

kill (κτεν)	end (περαν)	show (σημαν)	stretch (τεν) <sup>1</sup>	6
(I. i. 3)	(III. i. 47)	(II. i. 2)	(I. vii. 15)	
κτείνω <sup>1</sup>	περαίνω	σημαίνω	τείνω	
κτεν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	περαν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	σημαν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	τεν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	
ἔ-κτεινα <sup>3</sup>	έ-πέρᾱνα <sup>3</sup>	έ-σήμηνα <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-τεινα <sup>3</sup>	
ἔ-κτον-α <sup>4</sup>	---	---	τέ-τα-κα <sup>11</sup>	
---	πε-πέρας-μαι <sup>11</sup>	σε-σήμασ-μαι <sup>11</sup>	τέ-τα-μαι	
---	έ-περάν-θη-ν	έ-σημάν-θη-ν	έ-τά-θη-ν	

<sup>1</sup> 212<sup>1</sup>. <sup>2</sup> 205, 7. <sup>3</sup> 206, 2. <sup>4</sup> 206, 3. <sup>5</sup> 113<sup>4</sup>. <sup>6</sup> 206, 1. <sup>7</sup> 205, 2, 206, 3. <sup>8</sup> For ἐγ-ῆγορ-α, 206, 6, 3. <sup>9</sup> 205, 3, 206, 1. <sup>10</sup> 206, 4. <sup>11</sup> Pref., xi.

- I IV. The ι-class: the present stem = the verb stem + ι + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1); the addition of ι causing important changes:<sup>1</sup> αν + ι = αιν, αρ + ι = αιρ, εν + ι = ειν, ερ + ι = ειρ, ιν + ι = ιν, υν + ι = υν:**

<b>2</b> <i>show</i> (φαν) (I. III. 19)	<i>destroy</i> (φθερ) (III. III. 5)	<i>be angry</i> (χαλεπαν) (I. IV. 12)	<i>rejoice</i> (χαρ) (V. VI. 32)
φαίνω, <sup>1</sup>	φθείρω	χαλεπαίνω	χαίρω
φαν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	φθερ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	χαλεπαν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	χαίρ-ήσω <sup>6</sup>
ἔ-φην <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-φθειρα <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-χαλέπηνα <sup>3</sup>	_____
πé-φαγ-κα, <sup>4</sup> πé-φην-α <sup>5</sup>	ἔ-φθαρ-κα	_____	_____
πé-φασ-μαι [η-ν <sup>5</sup> ]	ἔ-φθαρ-μαι	_____	_____
ἔ-φάν-θη-ν, ἔ-φάν-	ἔ-φθάρ-η-ν <sup>5</sup>	ἔ-χαλεπάν-θη-ν	ἔ-χάρ-η-ν <sup>6</sup>

- 3 V. The ν-class: the present stem = the verb stem + ν or νε + the variable tense suffix %:**

<b>4</b> <i>go</i> (βαν, βα, 213, 4) (I. I. 2)	<i>bite</i> (δακ) (III. II. 18)	<i>drive</i> (έλα) (I. II. 5)	<i>be weary</i> (καμ) (III. IV. 47)
βαίνω	δάκ-νω	ελαύνω	κάμ-νω
βή-σο-μαι <sup>7</sup>	δήξο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	έλω <sup>10</sup>	καμ-οῦ-μαι <sup>2</sup>
ἔ-βην <sup>8</sup>	ἔ-δακ-ο-ν <sup>5</sup>	ήλα-σα	ἔ-καμ-ο-ν <sup>5</sup>
βέ-βη-κα	_____	έλ-ήλα-κα <sup>11</sup>	κέ-κμη-κα <sup>12</sup>
βέ-βα-μαι	δέ-δηγ-μαι	έλ-ήλα-μαι	_____
ἔ-βά-θη-ν	ἔ-δήχ-θη-ν	ήλά-θη-ν	_____
<b>5</b> <i>drink</i> (πι, πο) (I. IX. 25)	<i>cut</i> (τεμ) (I. X. 1)	<i>pay</i> (τι, τει) <sup>9</sup> (III. II. 6)	<i>outstrip</i> (φθα) (I. III. 14)
πί-νω	τέμ-νω	τί-νω	φθά-νω [μαι <sup>7</sup> ]
_____	τεμ-ῶ <sup>2</sup> [ο-ν <sup>5</sup> ]	τεί-σω	φθά-σω, φθή-σο-
ἔ-πι-ο-ν <sup>5</sup>	ἔ-τεμ-ο-ν, ἔ-ταμ-	ἔ-τει-σα	ἔ-φθα-σα, ἔ-φθη-ν <sup>8</sup>
πέ-πω-κα	τέ-τμη-κα <sup>12</sup>	τέ-τει-κα	_____
πέ-πο-μαι	τέ-τμη-μαι	τέ-τεισ-μαι <sup>18</sup>	_____
ἔ-πό-θη-ν	ἔ-τμή-θη-ν	ἔ-τείσ-θη-ν	_____

*come* (ικ)  
(I. I. 5)  
ἀφ-ικ-νέο-μαι  
ἀφ-ίξο-μαι  
ἀφ-ικ-ό-μην<sup>5</sup>  
\_\_\_\_\_

*promise* (ὑπο-σεχ)  
(I. II. 2)  
ὑπ -ι-σχ-νέο-μαι (ὑπο-σι-σεχ-νέο-μαι, 70<sup>1</sup>)  
ὑπο-σχ-ήσο-μαι<sup>6</sup>  
ὑπ -ει-σχ-ό-μην<sup>5</sup>  
\_\_\_\_\_

ἀφ-ίγ-μαι

ὑπ -ει-σχ-η-μαι

<sup>1</sup> 212<sup>1</sup>. <sup>2</sup> 205, 7. <sup>3</sup> 206, 2. <sup>4</sup> 113<sup>5</sup>. <sup>5</sup> 206, 3. <sup>6</sup> 205, 6. <sup>7</sup> 205, 3.  
<sup>8</sup> 206, 4. <sup>9</sup> 205, 5. <sup>10</sup> 72, 2. <sup>11</sup> 206, 6. <sup>12</sup> 113<sup>4</sup>. <sup>18</sup> 205, 4.

V. The *v*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *av* + the variable tense suffix %:

<i>perceive</i> (αἰσθ) (I. i. 7)	<i>miss</i> (ἀμαρτ) (I. v. 12)	<i>be hated</i> (ἐχθ) (II vi. 19)	2
αἰσθ-άνο-μαι <sup>1</sup>	ἀμαρτ-άνω	ἀπ-εχθ-άνο-μαι <sup>1</sup>	
αἰσθ-ήσο-μαι <sup>2</sup>	ἀμαρτ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	ἀπ-εχθ-ήσο-μαι <sup>2</sup>	
ἤσθ-ό-μην <sup>3</sup>	ἤμαρτ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>	ἀπ-ηχθ-ό-μην <sup>3</sup>	
_____	ἤμάρτ-ηκα	_____	
ἤσθ-η-μαι	ἤμάρτ-η-μαι	ἀπ-ήχθ-η-μαι	
_____	ἤμαρτ-ήθη-ν	_____	

The present stem = the verb stem + *v* . . *av* + the variable tense suffix %: 3

<i>get by lot</i> (λαχ) (III. i. 11)	<i>take</i> (λαβ) (I. i. 2)	<i>lie hidden</i> (λαθ) (I. i. 9)	<i>learn</i> (μαθ) (I. ix. 8)	4
λαγχάνω	λαμβάνω	λανθάνω	μανθάνω	
λήξο-μαι <sup>5</sup>	λήψο-μαι <sup>5</sup>	λή-σω <sup>7</sup>	μαθ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	
ἔ-λαχ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-λαβ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-λαθ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-μαθ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>	
εἰ-ληχ-α <sup>6</sup>	εἰ-ληψ-α <sup>6</sup>	λέ-ληθ-α <sup>3</sup>	με-μάθ-ηκα	
εἰ-ληγ-μαι	εἰ-λημ-μαι	λέ-λησ-μαι	_____	
ἐ-λήχ-θη-ν	ἐ-λήψ-θη-ν	_____	_____	

<i>inquire</i> (πυθ) (I. v. 15)	<i>happen</i> (τυχ) (I. i. 2)		5
πυνθάνο-μαι <sup>1</sup>	τυγχάνω		
πεύ-σο-μαι <sup>2</sup>	τεύξο-μαι <sup>5</sup>		
ἐ-πυθ-ό-μην <sup>3</sup>	ἔ-τυχ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>		

πέ-πυσ-μαι

The present stem = the verb stem + *vu* (*vu* after vowels): 6

<i>show</i> (δεικ) (I. i. 2)	<i>join</i> (ζυγ) (I. ii. 5)	<i>mix</i> (κερα) (I. ii. 13)	<i>hang</i> (κρεμα) (I. ii. 8)	7
δείκ-νῦ-μι	ζεύγ-νῦ-μι	κερά-ννῦ-μι	κρεμά-ννῦ-μι	
δείξω	_____	_____	_____	
ἔ-δειξα	ἔ-ζευξα	ἐ-κέρα-σα	ἐ-κρέμα-σα	
δέ-δειχ-α <sup>3</sup>	_____	_____	_____	
δέ-δειγ-μαι	ἔ-ζευγ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup>	κέ-κρά-μαι <sup>8</sup> [θη-ν <sup>8</sup>	_____	
ἐ-δείχ-θη-ν	ἐ-ζεύχ-θη-ν, ἐ-ζύγ-	ἐ-κράσ-θη-ν, <sup>9</sup> ἐ-κράβ-	ἐ-κρεμάσ-θη-ν <sup>9</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> 206, 9.

<sup>2</sup> 205, 6.

<sup>3</sup> 206, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 205, 6, 206, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 205, 5, 206, 1.

<sup>6</sup> ε- is irregular; 206, 7, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 205, 5.

<sup>8</sup> 205, 2, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 205, 4.



<sup>1</sup> 205, 5, 206, 3.    <sup>2</sup> 205, 7.    <sup>3</sup> 205, 6.    <sup>4</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>5</sup> 206, 6.    <sup>6</sup> 205, 3  
<sup>7</sup> 205, 4.    <sup>8</sup> 206, 5, 4.    <sup>9</sup> 205, 3, 206, 1.    <sup>10</sup> 206, 4.    <sup>11</sup> 206, 1.    <sup>12</sup> 1134.

VII. The verb-stem class: the present stem = the verb stem (often 1 reduplicated with ι, 206, 8):

<i>admire</i> (ἀγα)	<i>give</i> (δο)	<i>be able</i> (δυνα)	<i>be</i> (ἐσ)	2
(I. i. 9)	(I. i. 6)	(I. i. 4)	(I. i. 2)	
ἄγα-μαι <sup>1</sup>	δί-δω-μι	δύνα-μαι <sup>1</sup>	εἰ-μί	
_____	δώ-σω <sup>2</sup>	δυνή-σο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	_____	
ἡγα-σά-μεν	ἔ-δω-κα, ἔ-δο-τον <sup>4</sup>	_____	_____	
_____	δέ-δω-κα	_____	_____	
_____	δέ-δο-μαι	δε-δύνη-μαι	_____	
ἡγάσ-θη-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἔ-δό-θη-ν	ἔ-δυνή-θη-ν	_____	

<i>go</i> (ἵ)	<i>understand</i> (ἐπι-στα)	<i>sit</i> (ἵσ)	<i>send</i> (ἐ)
(I. ii. 11)	(I. iii. 12)	(I. iii. 12)	(I. iii. 19)
εἰ-μι	ἐπι-στα-μαι	ἦ-μαι	ἔ-η-μι <sup>5</sup>
_____	ἐπι-στή-σο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	_____	ἦ-σω <sup>8</sup>
_____	_____	_____	εἰ-κα
_____	_____	_____	εἰ-μαι
_____	ἐπι-στή-θη-ν	_____	εἴ-θη-ν

<i>stand</i> (στα)	<i>lie</i> (κει)	<i>hang</i> (κρεμα)	<i>assist</i> (όνα)
(I. i. 8)	(I. 8, 27)	(III. ii. 19)	(V. v. 2)
ἵ-στη-μι	κεῖ-μαι	κρέμα-μαι <sup>1</sup>	ὀν-ίνη-μι <sup>8</sup>
στή-σω <sup>8</sup>	κεῖ-σο-μαι	_____	ὀντή-σω [μην <sup>4</sup>
ἔ-στη-σα, ἔ-στη-ν <sup>7</sup>	_____	_____	ὠνή-σα, ὠνή-
ἔ-στη-κα	_____	_____	_____
ἔ-στα-μαι	_____	_____	_____
ἔ-στά-θη-ν	_____	_____	ὠνή-θη-ν

<i>fill</i> (πλα)	<i>burn</i> (πρα)	<i>put</i> (θε)	<i>say</i> (φα)
(I. v. 10)	(IV. iv. 14)	(I. i. 5)	(I. ii. 25)
πί-μ-πλη-μι	πί-μ-πρη-μι	τί-θη-μι	φή-μι
πλή-σω	πρή-σω	θή-σω <sup>8</sup>	φή-σω
ἔ-πλη-σα	ἔ-πρη-σα	ἔ-θη-κα, <sup>6</sup> ἔ-θε-τον <sup>4</sup>	ἔ-φη-σα
πέ-πλη-κα	_____	τέ-θη-κα	_____
πέ-πλησ-μαι <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
ἔ-πλήσ-θη-ν	ἔ-πρήσ-θη-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἔ-τέ-θη-ν	_____

<sup>1</sup> 206, 9.    <sup>2</sup> 205, 4.    <sup>3</sup> 205, 3.    <sup>4</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>5</sup> For ἔ-η-μι; 205, 5.    <sup>6</sup> κα  
for σα.    <sup>7</sup> 206, 3, 119<sup>8</sup>.    <sup>8</sup> For ὀν-όνη-μι.

- 1 VIII. The mixed class: the present stem has, like the first class (207, 1), the variable tense suffix % :

2 take (αἶρε, ἐλ)	say (λεγ, φα, ἐρ, ἐπ)		
(I. iii. 4)	(I. ii. 5)		
αἶρε-ω _____	λέγ-ω	φη-μί (εἶρω)	(ἐπ-ω)
αἶρή-σω <sup>1</sup> _____	λέξω	φή-σω	ἐρ-ῶ <sup>2</sup> _____
_____ εἰλ-ο-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἔ-λεξα	ἔ-φη-σα	_____ εἰπ-α, <sup>5</sup> εἰπ-ο-ν <sup>2</sup>
ἤρῃ-κα _____	_____	_____	ἐρ-η-κα <sup>4</sup> _____
ἤρῃ-μαι _____	λέ-λεγ-μαι	_____	ἐρ-η-μαι _____
ἤρε-θη-ν _____	ἐ-λέχ-θη-ν	_____	ἐ-ρρή-θη-ν _____

go (έρχ, ἐλθ, ι)	eat (έσθι, έδ, έδο, φαγ)		
(I. i. 4)	(I. v. 6)		
έρχ-ο-μαι _____	_____	έσθι-ω	_____
_____ εἰ-μι	_____	_____	_____
(έλεύ-σο-μαι) εἰ-μι	_____	_____	_____
ἤλθ-ο-ν <sup>6</sup> _____	_____	_____	_____
_____ εἰλ-ο-ν <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
_____ εἰλ-ήλθ-α <sup>7</sup> _____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

see (δρα, δπ, ιδ)	run (τρέχ, δραμ)		
(I. ii. 18)	(I. v. 2)		
δρά-ω <sup>1</sup> _____	_____	τρέχ-ω	_____
_____ (είδ-ω)	_____	_____	_____
_____ δψο-μαι <sup>10</sup>	_____	_____	_____
_____ εἰ-σο-μαι	_____	_____	_____
_____ εἰδ-ο-ν <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
_____ οἰδ-α <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
_____ ὤμ-μαι	_____	_____	_____
_____ ὤφ-θη-ν	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

hear (φερ, οί, ενεκ)	buy (ώνε, πρια)		
(I. ii. 22)	(II. iii. 27, I. v. 6)		
φέρ-ω _____	_____	ώνε-ο-μαι	_____
_____ οἰ-σω	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____ ἤνεκ-α, <sup>12</sup> ἤνεκ-ο-ν <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____
_____ ἐν-ήνοχ-α <sup>7</sup>	_____	_____	_____
_____ ἐν-ήνεγ-μαι	_____	_____	_____
_____ ἤνεχ-θη-ν	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

<sup>1</sup> 205, 3. <sup>2</sup> 206, 3. <sup>3</sup> 205, 7. <sup>4</sup> 125<sup>1</sup>. <sup>5</sup> A first aorist without σ. <sup>6</sup> 205, 2, 206, 3. <sup>7</sup> 206, 6. <sup>8</sup> 205, 4. <sup>9</sup> 206, 5. <sup>10</sup> 206, 9. <sup>11</sup> 205, 7. <sup>12</sup> For ἡν-ένεκ-α (reduplicated, 206, 8, and syncope, 205, 2; see footnote 5).

## SYNTAX

## Nouns and Prepositions

The chief force of the prepositions may be learned from the cases **I** with which they are used: <sup>1</sup>

1. The **genitive** is the *whence* case (motion from, of source or of cause).
2. The **dative** is the *where* case (no motion, or motion within).<sup>2</sup>
3. The **accusative** is the *whither* case (motion toward).

1. Prepositions with the **genitive** = *out of, from* : **as,**

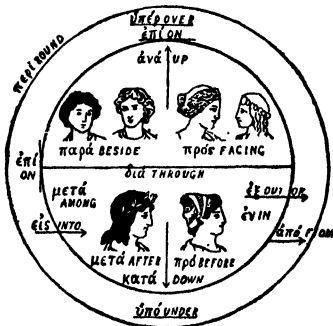
οἶνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος, *wine out of the date from the date palm.*

2. Prepositions with the **dative** = *in, on, at, with* : **as,**

ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, *in the market.*

3. Prepositions with the **accusative** = *into, to, on, against* : **as,**

εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, *into the market.*



<sup>1</sup> The Greeks had a keen sense of the relations of space and of cause. These relations are difficult for us to appreciate, because English has lost many of them, but they deserve careful study.

<sup>2</sup> Like the **locative-ablative** in Latin; the dative is also **instrumental**; the other uses of the dative are about the same as in Latin.

1 The **genitive**, besides being used with prepositions meaning *out of*, *from*, etc., is often used with prepositions meaning *on*, *to*, etc., to define the **starting point**, the **point of contact**, or the **source** or **cause** of the action contained in the verb. See 220, 4, 221, 1, 3.

2 The **accusative**, besides being used with prepositions meaning *into*, *to*, etc., is often used with prepositions meaning *up*, *down*, etc., to express some adverbial relation of *cause*, *manner*, etc. See 221, 1-3.

3 **παρά**, *by the side of*, *beside*, in friendly relation :

With **α.**, *from beside*, *from* : **αs**,

**παρά τοῦ στρατηγοῦ**, *from beside the general* (from his quarters).

With **δ.**, *beside*, *with* : **αs**,

**παρά τῷ στρατηγῷ**, *with the general* (at his quarters).

With **α.**, *to the side of*, *beside*, *to*, *along by* : **αs**,

**ἄγει τοὺς ἀγγέλους παρά τὸν στρατηγόν**, *he conducts the messengers to the general's quarters* (they will be welcome).

**παρά τὴν ὁδόν**, *along by the road* (by the side of).

**παρά τοὺς νόμους**, *along by or contrary to the laws* (by the side of, substituting your own way for the prescribed way; cf. **κατά**, 221, 3).

4 **ἐπὶ**, *on*, in friendly or in hostile relation :

With **α.**, which defines the starting point, etc. (220, 1), *on*, *at*, *toward* : **αs**,

**ἐπ' ἀγκύρᾱs**, *at anchor* (starting point).

**ἐπὶ τῆs γεφύρᾱs**, *on the bridge* (point of contact).

**ἐπὶ Ἰωνίᾱs**, *toward Ionia* (a desire to reach Ionia causes the action).

With **δ.**, *on*, *at*, *near*, in vital connection with : **αs**,

**πύλαι ἐπὶ τοῖs τείχεσιν**, *gates on the walls*.

**κώμη ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ**, *a village on the sea*.

**ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ**, *near or in the power of his brother* (within his reach).

**ἐπὶ τούτῳ**, *on this condition*.

With **α.**, *on*, *to*, the object being inactive (cf. **πρός**, 221, 1) : **αs**,

**στρατεύεται ἐπὶ τὰs κώμαs**, *he marches on the villages*.

**στρατεύεται ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν**, *he marches to the river*.

**πρός**, *face to face, opposite*, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile, **1**  
the object being active (cf. **ἐπὶ**, 220, 4):

With **ἄν**., *from a position facing, before, consistent with*: as,

**πρός θεῶν**, *before Heaven* (that punishes the wrongdoer).

**πρός τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου**, *consistent with Cyrus's character* (his character explains how you may expect him to act).

With **ἐν**., *facing, before*: as,

**πρός τῷ ποταμῷ**, *before the river* (affording protection or water).

**πρός τούτοις**, *in the face of this, in addition to this*.

With **ἐν**., *to a position facing, before, consistent with, against*: as,

**πρός χιλόν**, *before fodder* (which affords nourishment).

**ἄγουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς**, *they lead the fellow before the generals* (for punishment).

**πρὸς βασιλέα**, *against the king* (who will fight back).

**ἀνά**, *up*, the way being more or less unknown (cf. **κατά**, 221, 3): **2**

With **ἄν**., *up, through, to the extent of*: as,

**ἀνά τὸ ὄρος**, *up the mountain* (region unexplored).

**ἀνά τὴν χώραν**, *through the country* (which is unknown).

**φεύγουσιν ἀνά κράτος**, *they flee pellmell* (to the extent of strength).

**κατά**, *down*, the way being known (cf. **ἀνά**, 221, 2); **κατά** gets its shade of **3**  
meaning *over, under*, etc., from the context:

With **ἄν**., which defines the starting point, etc. (220, 1), *down*: as,

**κατὰ τῆς πέτρᾱς**, *down over the rock* (starting point).

**κατὰ τῆς γῆς**, *down under the earth* (starting point).

**λέγει κατ' αὐτοῦ**, *he speaks against him* (cause of action).

With **ἄν**., which defines the field of action, *down, along* (= *keeping the course of*), according to, by: as,

**κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν**, *down the river*.

**κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν**, *along the road*.

**διώκομεν κατὰ κράτος**, *we pursue on the double-quick* (reserving our power, as in the mile run; cf. **ἀνά**, 221, 2).

**κατὰ τοὺς νόμους**, *according to the laws* (cf. **παρά**, 220, 3).

**κατὰ ἔθνη**, *by nations*.

- 1 In the uses of the **genitive** the idea of possession, source, or separation is more or less prominent :

1. *Source or separation* : 52<sup>4</sup>, 56, 2, sentence 8.
2. The *whole*, of which a part is taken (partitive genitive) : 108<sup>3</sup>.
3. *Material* : κώμη μεστή σίτου, a village full of grain. 19<sup>4</sup>.
4. With verbs meaning *aim at, make trial of, hit or miss, touch, take hold of, gain*, etc., to denote the source or cause of the action expressed by the verbs : 109, 4, sentence 3.
5. With words expressing *comparison* (ἤ, than, being omitted) : 93<sup>3</sup>.
6. With verbs meaning *begin, rule, lead*, etc., as with nouns meaning *beginning, ruler, leader*, etc. (objective genitive) : 36, 2, sentence 5.
7. *Time within which* : τῆς νυκτός, during the night. 78, 2, sentence 5.
8. *Measure* : τριῶν μηνῶν μισθός, three months' pay.
9. *Price or value* : φίλος ἄξιος πολλοῦ, a friend worth much.

- 2 The uses of the **dative** include some uses of the Latin *ablative* :

1. With words expressing *friendliness or hostility, association or opposition*, as with verbs meaning *favor, injure, please, displease, war with*, etc. 17<sup>1</sup>.
2. *Dative of advantage or disadvantage* : 118, 5, sentence 4.
3. *Dative of the possessor*, with εἶμι or γίγνομαι : 76, sentence 6.
4. With verbs compounded with prepositions used with the dative : 22<sup>3</sup>.
5. *Cause, manner, or means (instrument)* : 105, 2, sentence 11.
6. *Dative of degree of difference* : ὕστερον ἡμέραις πέντε, later by five days, five days later.
7. *Dative of the agent* : 37, 4, 116, 6.
8. *Time at which* : τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, the same day. 102<sup>2</sup>.

- 3 The uses of the **accusative** are about the same as in *Latin* :

1. *Extent of time or of space* : 54, 2, sentence 8.
2. Two accusatives with verbs meaning *make, call, consider*, etc. : 71<sup>1</sup>.
3. Two accusatives with verbs meaning *ask, teach, deprive, conceal*, etc. : see αἰτέω, 67, 1.
4. *Accusative of specification* specifies in what particular a statement is true : ἀδικῶ αὐτὸν πάντα, I am wronging him in everything.
5. *Adverbial* : τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, in the following way (cf. 89, 1, sentence 8).

- 4 For the **article** with adjectives, see 39, 3-6, 40, 1, 2. For the **pronouns**, see 47, 6, 48, 1, 2, 85, 2-5, 86, 1, 2.

## Indirect Discourse

Indirect discourse has three forms :

1. With verbs meaning *think* or *say*, the **infinitive** is used, with its subject **accusative** (28, 3) ; but the subject of the infinitive is omitted if it is the same as the subject of the principal verb : as,

λέγουσι Κύρον τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσειν, ἔαν (μὴ) στρατεύσῃται (224, 1),  
*They say that Cyrus will (not) break the truce if he does (not) march.*

ἔφη τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσειν, { ἔαν (μὴ) στρατεύσῃται }  
 { εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο }<sup>1</sup>

*He said that he { shall } (not) break the truce if he { does } (not) march.*  
*{ should }* *{ did }*

2. With verbs expressing an act of *perception*<sup>2</sup> and with ἀγγέλλω, **2**  
*announce*, the accusative of the **participle** is used instead of the infinitive (223, 1) ; but the subject of the participle is omitted if it is the same as the subject of the principal verb, and the participle with any word limiting it is then put in the **nominative** : as,

ἀκούουσι Κύρον τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσαντα ἄν, εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο,<sup>3</sup>  
*They hear that Cyrus would (not) break the truce if he should (not) march.*

Κύρος ἠγγέιλε τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσας ἄν, εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο,  
*C. announced that he should (not) break the truce if he should (not) march.*

3. After **ὅτι**, *that*, or **ὥς**, *how*, the verbs are either kept in their original  
 moods, or they may be changed to the same tenses of the optative :<sup>1</sup> as, **3**

ἔλεξαν ὅτι } Κύρος (οὐκ) { ἤθροισε } στρατιάν,  
 ἔλεγον ὥς } { ἀθροίσαιε }<sup>1</sup>

*They said that } Cyrus did (not) collect an army.*  
*They were telling how }*

<sup>1</sup> When the principal verb is **secondary** (21<sup>1</sup>), a primary tense of the indicative (21<sup>1</sup>) or any tense of the subjunctive may be changed to the same tense of the optative (cf. 97, 6) ; ἄν of ἔαν (= εἰ + ἄν) is then dropped. Greek, therefore, if it has any sequence, has a **sequence of moods**, and not of tenses.

<sup>2</sup> For example, *see* (ὁράω, 114, 3) ; *hear* (ἀκούω, 109, 3) ; *perceive* (αἰσθάνομαι, 109, 3) ; *learn* (πυνθάνομαι, 109, 3) ; *know* (οἶδα, 114, 3). Such verbs may take instead a **ὅτι**-clause or a **ὥς**-clause (223, 3). <sup>3</sup> 224, 3.



## Conditional Sentences

## Protasis

## Apodosis

## Future More Vivid (83, 4, 5)

ἐάν (μὴ) { στρατεύηται  
στρατεύσεται }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσει,

*If he does (not) { keep marching  
march }, he will (not) break the truce.*

## Present General (83, 4, 5)

ἐάν (μὴ) { στρατεύηται  
στρατεύσεται }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύει,

*If he does (not) { keep marching  
march }, he { always  
never } breaks the truce.*

## 3

## Future Less Vivid (99, 3, 100, 1)

εἰ (μὴ) { στρατεύοιτο  
στρατεύσαιοτο }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) { λύοι  
λύσειεν } ἔν,

*If he should (not) { keep marching  
march }, he would (not) { keep breaking  
break } the truce*

## 4

## Past General (99, 3, 100, 1)

εἰ (μὴ) { στρατεύοιτο  
στρατεύσαιοτο }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) ἔλυνεν,

*If he did (not) { keep marching  
march }, he { always  
never } broke the truce.*

## 5

## Contrary to Fact (112, 3, 5)

## 1. In present time:

εἰ (μὴ) ἐστρατεύετο, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) ἔλυνεν ἔν,

*If he were (not) marching, he would (not) be breaking the truce.*

## 2. In past time:

εἰ (μὴ) ἐστρατεύσατο, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) ἔλυσεν ἔν,

*If he had (not) marched, he would (not) have broken the truce.*

### Conditional Relative Sentences

A relative pronoun or a relative (conjunctive) adverb may take the place of *εἰ* in any conditional sentence (224, 1-5); the sentence is then called a conditional relative sentence: as,

ὅς ἂν<sup>1</sup> (μὴ) στρατεύηται, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσει.

Whoever<sup>2</sup> does (not) keep marching will (not) break the truce.

ἐπὶ ἂν<sup>3</sup> (μὴ) στρατεύσῃται,<sup>4</sup> τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσει.

Whenever<sup>5</sup> he does (not) march, he will (not) break the truce.

ἕως ἂν<sup>6</sup> (μὴ) στρατεύηται,<sup>4</sup> τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσει.

So long as<sup>6</sup> he does (not) march, he will (not) break the truce.

ὅς ἂν<sup>1</sup> (μὴ) { στρατεύηται  
στρατεύσῃται }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσει,

2

Whoever<sup>2</sup> does (not) { keep marching  
march }, { always  
never } breaks the truce.

ἐπεὶ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιοτο, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύσειεν ἂν,

3

Whenever<sup>5</sup> he should (not) march, he would (not) break the truce.

ὅς (μὴ) { στρατεύοιτο  
στρατεύσαιτο }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) ἔλυνεν,

4

Whoever<sup>2</sup> did (not) { keep marching  
march }, { always  
never } broke the truce.

ὅς (μὴ) ἐστρατεύσατο, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) ἔλυσεν ἂν,

5

Whoever<sup>2</sup> had (not) marched would (not) have broken the truce.

<sup>1</sup> ἔάν (84, 1) = *εἰ* + ἂν; *ὅς* takes the place of *εἰ*, and ἂν remains. <sup>2</sup> *Whoever* = *if anybody*. <sup>3</sup> ἐπὶ ἂν = ἐπεὶ + ἂν (84<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>4</sup> Time that is past is definite, and is expressed by the indicative, introduced by ἐπεὶ, *when* (100, 2), ἕως, *while, until* (118, 4), ἕσπε, *until* (118, 4), ἄχρι, *until, μέχρι, until* (118, 4), or πρίν, *until* (118, 4): as,

ἐπεὶ ἐστρατεύσατο, *when he had marched.* 52<sup>1</sup>.

ἕως ἐστρατεύετο, *while he was marching.*

μέχρι ἐστρατεύσατο, *until he marched.*

<sup>5</sup> *Whenever* = *if ever* (84<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>6</sup> ἕως ἂν = *during the time that, all the time that, so long as.*

## The Participle

- 1 Participles are attributive, circumstantial, or supplementary.<sup>1</sup>
- 2 Participles are said to be attributive if they are used like attributive adjectives (39, 3-5, 40, 1): as,

ὁ βασιλεύων Ἀρταξέρξης, *the enthroned Artaxerxes.*

οἱ βουλόμενοι, *those that wish.*

τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους,<sup>2</sup> *any that do not wish.*

- 3 Participles are said to be circumstantial if they connect an attendant circumstance to the principal verb, or if they express time, cause, manner, means, condition, concession, or purpose:<sup>3</sup> as,

1. Attendant circumstance:

πέμψας ἐκέλευσεν, *he sent and ordered.*

2. Time:

διαρπάσαντες πορεύσονται, *after pillaging they will advance.*

3. Cause:

στρατιὰν ἀθροίζομεν βουλόμενοι στρατεύσασθαι, *we are collecting an army because we wish to march.*

4. Manner:

στρατιὰν ἀθροίζει ἐπικρυπτόμενος,<sup>4</sup> *he collects an army secretly.*

5. Means:

κρέα ἐσθίωντες διαγίγνονται, *by eating flesh they get through.*

6. Condition:

οὐ στρατεύσεται μὴ στρατιὰν ἀθροίσῃς,<sup>2</sup> *he will not march unless he has collected an army.*

7. Concession:

στρατιὰν ἀθροίσῃς οὐ στρατεύεται, *although he has collected an army, he does not march.*

<sup>1</sup> Participles are far more common in Greek than in English, and they are generally best translated by a clause or a phrase. For the tenses, see 58, 7.

<sup>2</sup> The conditional participle, if negative, takes *μή*, not (12, 3): τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους = *any or all that do not wish, if there are any that do not wish.*

<sup>3</sup> These meanings are not so distinct in Greek as in English, and often shade into each other.

<sup>4</sup> ἐπικρυπτόμενος, *concealing it, secretly* (cf. 50<sup>2</sup>).

**8. Purpose :**

στρατεύεται ὡς <sup>1</sup> διαρπάσων, <sup>2</sup> *he is marching to plunder.*

If the circumstantial participle (226,3) does not refer to some word in the subject or the predicate of the sentence, it stands in the **genitive absolute**:<sup>8</sup> as.

Κύρου κελεύοντος στρατεύονται οὗτοι, *when Cyrus commands, these men march.*

ὥς <sup>1</sup> Κύρου ἀκόντος <sup>4</sup> οὐ στρατεύονται, *because Cyrus is not willing,*  
*they do not march.*

Participles are said to be **supplementary** if they complete the predicate; they agree with the subject or the object of the principal verb: as,

**1. Not in indirect discourse:**

παύεται στρατευόμενος, *he stops marching.*

παύω αὐτὸν στρατευόμενον, *I make him stop marching.*

ἔλαθε <sup>6</sup>  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{στρατευόμενος} \\ \text{στρατευσάμενος} \end{array} \right\}$ , he  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{was marching} \\ \text{marched} \end{array} \right\}$  secretly.

ἔτυχεν  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{στρατευόμενος} \\ \text{στρατεύσάμενος} \end{array} \right\}$ , *he happened*  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{to be marching.} \\ \text{to march.} \end{array} \right\}$

ἔφθασε <sup>5</sup>  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{στρατευόμενος} \\ \text{στρατευσάμενος} \end{array} \right\}$ , *he*  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{was marching} \\ \text{marched} \end{array} \right\}$  *first*.

**2. In indirect discourse (223, 2):**

πυνθάνομαι αὐτὸν στρατευόμενον, *I learn that he is marching.*

οἶδα αὐτὸν ἀδικήσαντα, *I know that he did wrong.*

οἶδα ἀδικήσας, *I know that I did wrong.*

<sup>1</sup> See *ibid.*, 59, 1.

<sup>2</sup> The future participle is used regularly to express *purpose*.

<sup>3</sup> As in the ablative absolute in Latin. Greek sometimes uses impersonal forms in the accusative absolute: αἰς, οὐ σπαρτέονται ἐξὸν διαπράσαι, *they do not advance, although it is possible to pillage.* <sup>4</sup> 58, 4.

<sup>5</sup> When used with *λανθάνω*, *escape notice*, *τυγχάνω*, *happen*, or *φθάνω*, *outstrip*, 109, 3, the participle contains the principal thought. The **present** participle here denotes the *continuance* of an action or a state, while the **aorist** participle denotes its mere *occurrence*. The participle is often best translated as a finite verb, the principal verb (*λανθάνω*, etc.) being translated by some other word or phrase.

## Purpose Clauses

1. The infinitive (as in English) : as,  
 ἔπεμψεν αὐτοὺς διαρπάσαι, *he sent them to pillage.*
2. Clauses introduced by ἵνα, ὥς, or ὅπως, *that*, or by ἵνα μὴ, ὥς μὴ, ὅπως μὴ, or μὴ, *that not* (80, 2, 97, 6) : as,  
 (οὐ) στρατεύεται, ἵνα (μὴ) διαρπάξῃ,  
*He is (not) marching that he may (not) keep pillaging.*  
 (οὐκ) ἐστρατεύετο, ἵνα (μὴ) { διαρπάξῃ  
 διαρπάξοι },  
*He was (not) marching that he { may  
 might } (not) keep pillaging. (97, 6.)*
3. Relative pronouns or relative (conjunctive) adverbs with the future indicative : as,  
 (οὐ) στρατιᾶν ἀθροίζει ἥτις (μὴ) διαρπάσει,  
*He is (not) collecting an army which shall (not) pillage.*  
 (οὐκ) ἄγει αὐτοὺς ὅθεν (μὴ) ἔσται ἐξελθεῖν,  
*He is (not) leading them to where it shall (not) be possible to come out.*
4. The future participle (227<sup>2</sup>) : as,  
 (οὐ) στρατεύεται (οὐ) διαρπάσων, *he does (not) march (not) to pillage.*

## Object Clauses

5. 1. With verbs expressing *effort*, the object is expressed by ὅπως, *how*, *that*, or by ὅπως μὴ, *how not*, *that not*, with the future indicative : as,  
 (οὐ) βουλεύεται ὅπως (μὴ) διαρπάσει,  
*He is (not) planning how he shall (not) pillage.*
6. 2. With verbs expressing *fear*, the object is expressed by μὴ, *that*, or by μὴ οὐ, *that not*, with the subjunctive (80, 5) or the optative (97, 6) : as,  
 (οὐκ) ἐφοβούμην μὴ (οὐ) { στρατεύηται  
 στρατεύοιτο },  
*I was (not) fearing that he { may  
 might } (not) be marching. (97, 6.)*

## GREEK WORD LISTS

1. ἀγαθή	8. Ἑλληνική	15. κακή	22. σπονδαί	1
2. ἀγορᾶ	9. ἔχει	16. καλή	23. στολή	
3. ἀρετή	10. ἔχουσι	17. μικρᾶ	24. τροπή	
4. ἀρχή	11. ἦν	18. νευρᾶ	25. φυγή	
5. βουλή	12. ἦσαν	19. οὐρᾶ	26. φυλακή	
6. γενεᾶ	13. θεᾶ	20. Περσική	27. ψυχή	
7. δέ	14. καί	21. πομπή	28. ὦ	
29. ἀδελφός	36. θεός	43. οὖν	50. σκηνή	2
30. ἀθροίζω	37. κελεύω	44. οὕτως	51. στενή	
31. ἀρπάζω	38. λοχ-ᾱγός	45. παλτόν	52. στρατεύω	
32. εἰ	39. λύω	46. παρὰ	53. στρατ-ηγός	
33. εἰς	40. μή	47. πέμπω	54. στρατιᾶ	
34. ἐν	41. ὁδός	48. ποταμός	55. τρέπω	
35. ἐξ	42. οὐ	49. ποτόν	56. ὥδε	
57. ἀγαθός	64. ἐνταῦθα	71. λέγω	78. πείθω	3
58. ἄγω	65. θύω	72. λείπω	79. Περσικός	
59. ἀπό	66. ἰσχυρός	73. μακρός	80. πιστεύω	
60. ἀρπάζω	67. καί . . . καί	74. μέν	81. πράττω	
61. γάρ	68. κακός	75. μεστός	82. σύν	
62. γράφω	69. καλός	76. μικρός	83. φανερός	
63. Ἑλληνικός	70. κλέπτω	77. μισθός	84. φοβερός	
85. ἄγγελος	92. δι-αρπάζω	99. κινδύνος	106. στρατό-πειδον	4
86. ἄνθρωπος	93. ἐκ-λείπω	100. Κλέαρχος	107. συμ-βουλεύω	
87. ἀπο-λείπω	94. ἐλαύνω	101. λείπω	108. σύμ-μαχος	
88. ἀπο-πέμπω	95. ἐξ-ελαύνω	102. Μίλητος	109. τάλαντον	
89. βάρβαρος	96. ἐπεί	103. παράδεισος	110. τρόπαιον	
90. βασιλεία	97. ἔφη	104. πάρ-οδος	111. ὑπο-ζύγιον	
91. διὰ	98. Κελαίναί	105. πόλεμος	112. φίλo-σοφος	
113. ἄμα	118. γράφω	123. θάλαττα	128. πείθω	5
114. ἄμαξα	119. ἐμ-πόριον	124. καί	129. σπεύδω	
115. ἀρμάμαξα	120. ἐπί	125. λέγω	130. σφίζω	
116. βασιλεία	121. ἐπι-βουλή	126. λείπω	131. τράπεζα	
117. γέφυρα	122. ἐπι-στολή	127. νομίζω	132. ὑπo-σπεύω	

## ENGLISH WORD LISTS

- |          |                              |                           |                            |                         |
|----------|------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>1</b> | 1. <i>good</i>               | 8. <i>Greek</i>           | 15. <i>bad</i>             | 22. <i>truce</i>        |
|          | 2. <i>market</i>             | 9. <i>he has</i>          | 16. <i>beautiful</i>       | 23. <i>robe</i>         |
|          | 3. <i>goodness</i>           | 10. <i>they have</i>      | 17. <i>small</i>           | 24. <i>rout</i>         |
|          | 4. <i>province</i>           | 11. <i>he was</i>         | 18. <i>bowstring</i>       | 25. <i>flight</i>       |
|          | 5. <i>plan</i>               | 12. <i>they were</i>      | 19. <i>rear</i>            | 26. <i>guard</i>        |
|          | 6. <i>race</i>               | 13. <i>goddess</i>        | 20. <i>Persian</i>         | 27. <i>soul</i>         |
|          | 7. <i>but, and</i>           | 14. <i>and</i>            | 21. <i>procession</i>      | 28. <i>O</i>            |
| <b>2</b> | 29. <i>brother</i>           | 36. <i>god</i>            | 43. <i>now</i>             | 50. <i>tent</i>         |
|          | 30. <i>collect</i>           | 37. <i>order</i>          | 44. <i>so, thus</i>        | 51. <i>narrow</i>       |
|          | 31. <i>plunder</i>           | 38. <i>captain</i>        | 45. <i>javelin</i>         | 52. <i>make war</i>     |
|          | 32. <i>if</i>                | 39. <i>loose</i>          | 46. <i>beside</i>          | 53. <i>general</i>      |
|          | 33. <i>into</i>              | 40. <i>not</i>            | 47. <i>send</i>            | 54. <i>army</i>         |
|          | 34. <i>in</i>                | 41. <i>road</i>           | 48. <i>river</i>           | 55. <i>turn</i>         |
|          | 35. <i>out of</i>            | 42. <i>not</i>            | 49. <i>drink</i>           | 56. <i>thus</i>         |
| <b>3</b> | 57. <i>good</i>              | 64. <i>here, there</i>    | 71. <i>say</i>             | 78. <i>persuade</i>     |
|          | 58. <i>lead</i>              | 65. <i>sacrifice</i>      | 72. <i>leave</i>           | 79. <i>Persian</i>      |
|          | 59. <i>off from</i>          | 66. <i>strong</i>         | 73. <i>long</i>            | 80. <i>trust</i>        |
|          | 60. <i>plunder</i>           | 67. <i>both . . . and</i> | 74. <i>— (19, 1)</i>       | 81. <i>do</i>           |
|          | 61. <i>for</i>               | 68. <i>bad</i>            | 75. <i>full</i>            | 82. <i>with</i>         |
|          | 62. <i>write</i>             | 69. <i>beautiful</i>      | 76. <i>small</i>           | 83. <i>visible</i>      |
|          | 63. <i>Greek</i>             | 70. <i>steal</i>          | 77. <i>pay</i>             | 84. <i>fearful</i>      |
| <b>4</b> | 85. <i>messenger</i>         | 92. <i>pillage</i>        | 99. <i>danger</i>          | 106. <i>camp</i>        |
|          | 86. <i>man</i>               | 93. <i>abandon</i>        | 100. <i>Clearchus</i>      | 107. <i>advise</i>      |
|          | 87. <i>abandon</i>           | 94. <i>march</i>          | 101. <i>leave</i>          | 108. <i>ally</i>        |
|          | 88. <i>send off</i>          | 95. <i>march out of</i>   | 102. <i>Miletus</i>        | 109. <i>talent</i>      |
|          | 89. <i>barbarian</i>         | 96. <i>when, since</i>    | 103. <i>park</i>           | 110. <i>trophy</i>      |
|          | 90. <i>palace</i>            | 97. <i>he said</i>        | 104. <i>pass</i>           | 111. <i>yoke animal</i> |
|          | 91. <i>through</i>           | 98. <i>Celaenae</i>       | 105. <i>war</i>            | 112. <i>philosopher</i> |
| <b>5</b> | 113. <i>at the same time</i> | 118. <i>write</i>         | 123. <i>sea</i>            | 128. <i>persuade</i>    |
|          | 114. <i>wagon</i>            | 119. <i>emporium</i>      | 124. <i>and, also, too</i> | 129. <i>hasten</i>      |
|          | 115. <i>carriage</i>         | 120. <i>on</i>            | 125. <i>say</i>            | 130. <i>save</i>        |
|          | 116. <i>queen</i>            | 121. <i>plot</i>          | 126. <i>leave</i>          | 131. <i>table</i>       |
|          | 117. <i>bridge</i>           | 122. <i>letter</i>        | 127. <i>think</i>          | 132. <i>suspect</i>     |

- |                   |                  |                 |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 133. βίος         | 139. κατα-λείπω  | 145. οἶνος      | 151. σῖτος       |
| 134. Δαρείος      | 140. κωλύω       | 146. ὥπλη       | 152. τάφος       |
| 135. δένδρον      | 141. Κύρος       | 147. παῖω       | 153. τελευτή     |
| 136. δῶρον        | 142. λίθος       | 148. πάλιν      | 154. τόξον       |
| 137. ἵππος        | 143. νῆσος       | 149. πεδίον     | 155. φίλος       |
| 138. κατ-άγω      | 144. νόμος       | 150. πλοῖον     | 156. χρόνος      |
| 157. αἰρέω        | 164. ἐπι-βουλεύω | 171. κρήνη      | 178. πύλη        |
| 158. ἀ-λήθεια     | 165. ζώνη        | 172. κώμη       | 179. σῖγῃ        |
| 159. ἄρχω         | 166. ἡμέρᾱ       | 173. μάχη       | 180. τότε        |
| 160. βίᾱ          | 167. θέᾱ         | 174. οἰκίᾱ      | 181. ὑπό         |
| 161. γνώμη        | 168. θηρεύω      | 175. δειθρος    | 182. φόβος       |
| 162. δίκη         | 169. θηρίον      | 176. γείρα      | 183. χῶρᾱ        |
| 163. δόξα         | 170. θύρᾱ        | 177. πολλάκις   | 184. ὥρᾱ         |
| 185. ἄ-δικος      | 192. ἄ-σῖτος     | 199. εὐ-πορος   | 206. πείθω       |
| 186. ἄ-θυμος      | 193. ἀ-τιμάζω    | 200. ἡδέως      | 207. πράττω      |
| 187. ἀ-μήχανος    | 194. ἀ-φύλακτος  | 201. κατα-κόπτω | 208. πρό-θυμος   |
| 188. ἀν-αριθμητός | 195. δεξιός      | 202. λῦω        | 209. πρὸς        |
| 189. ἄ-πειρος     | 196. δύσ-πορος   | 203. ὁ, ἡ, τό   | 210. τέκνον      |
| 190. ἀ-πορίᾱ      | 197. ἐκ-πλήττω   | 204. ὀρθίος     | 211. φίλιος      |
| 191. ἄ-πορος      | 198. ἐπιτήδεια   | 205. πατρῶς     | 212. ὥς          |
| 213. Ἀβροκόμας    | 220. Γωβρύας     | 227. Μαρσύας    | 234. πελταστής   |
| 214. ἀγοράζω      | 221. ἐκείνος     | 228. Μίδας      | 235. πιστεύω     |
| 215. Ἀθηναῖος     | 222. ἕξ          | 229. ὅ-δε       | 236. πλησίον     |
| 216. ἀλλά         | 223. Ἐυφράτης    | 230. ὀπλίτης    | 237. σατράπης    |
| 217. ἄλλος        | 224. θύω         | 231. Ὀρόντας    | 238. στρατιώτης  |
| 218. Ἀρταξέρξης   | 225. κωμ-άρχης   | 232. οὗτος      | 239. συμ-πράττω  |
| 219. αὐτός        | 226. κωμήτης     | 233. παρασάγγης | 240. τοξότης     |
| 241. ἀγοράζω      | 248. δῆλος       | 255. ἱκανός     | 262. Πισίδαι     |
| 242. ἄξιος        | 249. δια-κόπτω   | 256. Κίλιξ      | 263. πορεύω      |
| 243. βουλεύω      | 250. δια-τρέβω   | 257. κλώψ       | 264. στρατεύω    |
| 244. βούλομαι     | 251. δι-ἄρνηξ    | 258. μετά       | 265. συμ-βουλεύω |
| 245. γίγνομαι     | 252. Δόλοψ       | 259. μετα-πέμπω | 266. φάλαγξ      |
| 246. γινῇ         | 253. ἡδη         | 260. ὅπως       | 267. φύλαξ       |
| 247. δῆ           | 254. Θράξ        | 261. παῖω       | 268. φυλάττω     |



- |          |   |   |  |  |
|----------|---|---|--|--|
| <b>1</b> | 133. <i>life</i><br>134. <i>Darius</i><br>135. <i>tree</i><br>136. <i>gift</i><br>137. <i>horse</i><br>138. <i>lead back</i>  | 139. <i>leave behind</i><br>140. <i>hinder</i><br>141. <i>Cyrus</i><br>142. <i>stone</i><br>143. <i>island</i><br>144. <i>law</i>   | 145. <i>wine</i><br>146. <i>arms</i><br>147. <i>strike</i><br>148. <i>back, again</i><br>149. <i>plain</i><br>150. <i>boat</i>                                 | 151. <i>grain, food</i><br>152. <i>tomb</i><br>153. <i>end</i><br>154. <i>bow</i><br>155. <i>friend</i><br>156. <i>time</i>                                    |
| <b>2</b> | 157. <i>take</i><br>158. <i>truth</i><br>159. <i>begin, rule</i><br>160. <i>force</i><br>161. <i>purpose</i><br>162. <i>justice</i><br>163. <i>opinion</i>                            | 164. <i>plot against</i><br>165. <i>girdle</i><br>166. <i>day</i><br>167. <i>sight</i><br>168. <i>hunt</i><br>169. <i>animal</i><br>170. <i>door</i>                      | 171. <i>spring</i><br>172. <i>village</i><br>173. <i>battle</i><br>174. <i>house</i><br>175. <i>destruction</i><br>176. <i>trial</i><br>177. <i>many times</i> | 178. <i>gate</i><br>179. <i>silence</i><br>180. <i>then</i><br>181. <i>under, by</i><br>182. <i>fear</i><br>183. <i>country</i><br>184. <i>hour</i>            |
| <b>3</b> | 185. <i>unjust</i><br>186. <i>dispirited</i><br>187. <i>impracticable</i><br>188. <i>innumerable</i><br>189. <i>inexperienced</i><br>190. <i>difficulty</i><br>191. <i>impassable</i> | 192. <i>without food</i><br>193. <i>dishonor</i><br>194. <i>unguarded</i><br>195. <i>right</i><br>196. <i>hard to pass</i><br>197. <i>amaze</i><br>198. <i>provisions</i> | 199. <i>easy to pass</i><br>200. <i>gladly</i><br>201. <i>cut down</i><br>202. <i>loose</i><br>203. <i>the</i><br>204. <i>steep</i><br>205. <i>ancestral</i>   | 206. <i>persuade</i><br>207. <i>do</i><br>208. <i>eager</i><br>209. <i>facing</i><br>210. <i>child</i><br>211. <i>friendly</i><br>212. <i>as, when</i>         |
| <b>4</b> | 213. <i>Abrocomas</i><br>214. <i>buy</i><br>215. <i>Athenian</i><br>216. <i>but</i><br>217. <i>other</i><br>218. <i>Artaxerxes</i><br>219. <i>self</i>                                | 220. <i>Gobryas</i><br>221. <i>that</i><br>222. <i>six</i><br>223. <i>Euphrates</i><br>224. <i>sacrifice</i><br>225. <i>village chief</i><br>226. <i>villager</i>         | 227. <i>Marsyas</i><br>228. <i>Midas</i><br>229. <i>this</i><br>230. <i>hoplite</i><br>231. <i>Orontas</i><br>232. <i>this</i><br>233. <i>parasang</i>         | 234. <i>peltast</i><br>235. <i>trust</i><br>236. <i>near</i><br>237. <i>satrap</i><br>238. <i>soldier</i><br>239. <i>help do</i><br>240. <i>bowman</i>         |
| <b>5</b> | 241. <i>buy</i><br>242. <i>worthy of</i><br>243. <i>counsel</i><br>244. <i>wish</i><br>245. <i>be born</i><br>246. <i>woman</i><br>247. <i>now</i>                                    | 248. <i>evident</i><br>249. <i>cut through</i><br>250. <i>delay</i><br>251. <i>ditch</i><br>252. <i>Dolopian</i><br>253. <i>already</i><br>254. <i>Thracian</i>           | 255. <i>able</i><br>256. <i>Cilician</i><br>257. <i>thief</i><br>258. <i>among</i><br>259. <i>send for</i><br>260. <i>how</i><br>261. <i>make stop</i>         | 262. <i>Pisidians</i><br>263. <i>make go</i><br>264. <i>make war</i><br>265. <i>plan with</i><br>266. <i>phalanx</i><br>267. <i>guard</i><br>268. <i>guard</i> |

- |                 |                 |                    |                  |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 269. ἄκων       | 276. γόνυ       | 283. νύξ           | 290. στράτευμα   |
| 270. ἄ-πῶς      | 277. δόρυ       | 284. ὄρνις         | 291. ὕδωρ        |
| 271. ἀπ-έρχομαι | 278. ἐκών       | 285. παῖς          | 292. φρέαρ       |
| 272. ἄρμα       | 279. ἐλπὶς      | 286. Παρύσατις     | 293. φυγάς       |
| 273. ἀσπίς      | 280. ἔρχομαι    | 287. πᾶς           | 294. χάρις       |
| 274. γέρων      | 281. κινδυνεύω  | 288. πατρίς        | 295. χρήματα     |
| 275. γίγας      | 282. μῦριās     | 289. πρᾶγμα        | 296. ὥς          |
| 297. βασιλεύω   | 301. ἐρωτάω     | 305. παρα-σκευάζω  | 309. συν-σκευάζω |
| 298. βιάζομαι   | 302. μέντοι     | 306. πειράω        | 310. τῖμαι       |
| 299. ἑάω        | 303. νικάω      | 307. στρατο-πεδεύω | 311. Χερρό-νησος |
| 300. Ἑλλάς      | 304. ὁρμάω      | 308. συν-βουλεύω   | 312. χρᾶσμα      |
| 313. ἀ-δικέω    | 318. δοκέω      | 323. ὅσ-τις        | 328. τίς, τι     |
| 314. αἰτέω      | 319. ἔπομαι     | 324. ποιέω         | 329. τρέφω       |
| 315. ἀξιόω      | 320. ἦκα        | 325. πολέμεω       | 330. φιλέω       |
| 316. δέω        | 321. οἰκέω      | 326. σάτυρος       | 331. φοβέω       |
| 317. δηλόω      | 322. ὅς, ᾗ, ὅ   | 327. τίς, τί       | 332. ὥσ-τε       |
| 333. ἀνά        | 341. ᾗ, ᾗ       | 349. ξένος         | 357. πούς        |
| 334. ἄνω        | 342. κέρας      | 350. ὄρος          | 358. πῶς         |
| 335. αὐ         | 343. κράτος     | 351. οὐ-κ-έτι      | 359. στρατ-ηγέω  |
| 336. γένος      | 344. κρέας      | 352. οὐ-ποτε       | 360. συγ-γενής   |
| 337. ἔθνος      | 345. μαῖλλον    | 353. πάρ-εμμι      | 361. Σωκράτης    |
| 338. εἰσω       | 346. μη-κ-έτι   | 354. πλήρης        | 362. Τισσαφέρνης |
| 339. ἔτι        | 347. μή-ποτε    | 355. ποτέ          | 363. τρι-ήρης    |
| 340. εὖρος      | 348. νόμος      | 356. Πρόξενος      | 364. φεύγω       |
| 365. ἀγών       | 372. δύο        | 379. ἵνα           | 386. ὁ-θεν       |
| 366. ἀήρ        | 373. εἰμί       | 380. κατα-πέμπω    | 387. ὅπις-θεν    |
| 367. ἀπ-άγω     | 374. Ἑλλην      | 381. κυκλόω        | 388. ὅπως        |
| 368. γυμνικός   | 375. ἐξ-έρχομαι | 382. μή            | 389. πατήρ       |
| 369. δαίμων     | 376. εὐ-δαίμων  | 383. μήν           | 390. φοβέω       |
| 370. δᾶρεικός   | 377. ἡγεμών     | 384. μήτηρ         | 391. χεῖρ        |
| 371. δαίδω      | 378. θυγάτηρ    | 385. νῦν           | 392. ὥς          |

- |          |                          |                            |                          |                            |
|----------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>1</b> | 269. <i>not willing</i>  | 276. <i>knee</i>           | 283. <i>night</i>        | 290. <i>army</i>           |
|          | 270. <i>entire</i>       | 277. <i>spear</i>          | 284. <i>bird</i>         | 291. <i>water</i>          |
|          | 271. <i>come away</i>    | 278. <i>willing</i>        | 285. <i>child</i>        | 292. <i>well</i>           |
|          | 272. <i>chariot</i>      | 279. <i>hope</i>           | 286. <i>Parysatis</i>    | 293. <i>exile</i>          |
|          | 273. <i>shield</i>       | 280. <i>come</i>           | 287. <i>all</i>          | 294. <i>favor</i>          |
|          | 274. <i>old man</i>      | 281. <i>run a risk</i>     | 288. <i>native land</i>  | 295. <i>goods, money</i>   |
|          | 275. <i>giant</i>        | 282. <i>ten thousand</i>   | 289. <i>fact</i>         | 296. <i>as, because</i>    |
| <b>2</b> | 297. <i>be king</i>      | 301. <i>ask a question</i> | 305. <i>prepare for</i>  | 309. <i>get things to-</i> |
|          | 298. <i>force</i>        | 302. <i>however</i>        | 306. <i>try</i>          | 310. <i>honor [gether</i>  |
|          | 299. <i>let</i>          | 303. <i>conquer</i>        | 307. <i>camp</i>         | 311. <i>Chersonesus</i>    |
|          | 300. <i>Hellas</i>       | 304. <i>start</i>          | 308. <i>plan with</i>    | 312. <i>use</i>            |
| <b>3</b> | 313. <i>be unjust</i>    | 318. <i>think, seem</i>    | 323. <i>whoever</i>      | 328. <i>a, a certain</i>   |
|          | 314. <i>ask</i>          | 319. <i>follow [best</i>   | 324. <i>make</i>         | 329. <i>nourish</i>        |
|          | 315. <i>think right</i>  | 320. <i>arrive</i>         | 325. <i>war</i>          | 330. <i>love</i>           |
|          | 316. <i>want</i>         | 321. <i>inhabit</i>        | 326. <i>satyr</i>        | 331. <i>frighten</i>       |
|          | 317. <i>make evident</i> | 322. <i>who</i>            | 327. <i>who</i>          | 332. <i>so as, as to</i>   |
| <b>4</b> | 333. <i>up</i>           | 341. <i>or, than</i>       | 349. <i>guest friend</i> | 357. <i>foot</i>           |
|          | 334. <i>up</i>           | 342. <i>horn</i>           | 350. <i>mountain</i>     | 358. <i>how</i>            |
|          | 335. <i>again</i>        | 343. <i>might</i>          | 351. <i>no longer</i>    | 359. <i>be general</i>     |
|          | 336. <i>race</i>         | 344. <i>flesh</i>          | 352. <i>never</i>        | 360. <i>akin</i>           |
|          | 337. <i>nation</i>       | 345. <i>more</i>           | 353. <i>be beside</i>    | 361. <i>Socrates</i>       |
|          | 338. <i>inside</i>       | 346. <i>no longer</i>      | 354. <i>full</i>         | 362. <i>Tissaphernes</i>   |
|          | 339. <i>still</i>        | 347. <i>never</i>          | 355. <i>once</i>         | 363. <i>trireme</i>        |
|          | 340. <i>width</i>        | 348. <i>custom</i>         | 356. <i>Proxenus</i>     | 364. <i>flee</i>           |
| <b>5</b> | 365. <i>contest</i>      | 372. <i>two</i>            | 379. <i>that</i>         | 386. <i>whence</i>         |
|          | 366. <i>man</i>          | 373. <i>be</i>             | 380. <i>send down</i>    | 387. <i>behind</i>         |
|          | 367. <i>lead off</i>     | 374. <i>Greek</i>          | 381. <i>encircle</i>     | 388. <i>in what way</i>    |
|          | 368. <i>athletic</i>     | 375. <i>come out</i>       | 382. <i>not</i>          | 389. <i>father</i>         |
|          | 369. <i>divinity</i>     | 376. <i>prosperous</i>     | 383. <i>month</i>        | 390. <i>frighten</i>       |
|          | 370. <i>daric</i>        | 377. <i>guide</i>          | 384. <i>mother</i>       | 391. <i>hand</i>           |
|          | 371. <i>fear</i>         | 378. <i>daughter</i>       | 385. <i>now</i>          | 392. <i>in what way</i>    |

- |                 |                   |                    |                    |
|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 393. αἴτιος     | 401. δαπανᾶω      | 409. ἐμ-αυτοῦ      | 417. μισθῶ         |
| 394. ἀλλήλων    | 402. δέκα         | 410. ἐμός          | 418. ὁμο-λογία     |
| 395. αἶν, ἦν    | 403. δυνατός      | 411. ἐπᾶν          | 419. οὐ            |
| 396. ἀντί       | 404. ἐξᾶν         | 412. ἐπειδᾶν       | 420. σε-αυτοῦ      |
| 397. αὐτοῦ      | 405. ἐ-αυτοῦ      | 413. ἐπι-μελῆσαι   | 421. σύ, ὑμεῖς     |
| 398. βαβυλών    | 406. ἐγώ, ἡμεῖς   | 414. ἡμέτερος      | 422. συν-αντάω     |
| 399. βοᾶω       | 407. ἕκαστος      | 415. καλέω         | 423. ὑμεῖς         |
| 400. γυμνάζω    | 408. ἐκεῖ         | 416. κᾶν           | 424. ὑμέτερος      |
| 425. αἰσχροῦς   | 432. ἡδίων        | 439. μέλας         | 446. πολὺς         |
| 426. ἀ-ληθής    | 433. ἡδύς         | 440. νέος          | 447. συμ-πορεύομαι |
| 427. ἀ-σφαλής   | 434. Κιλικία      | 441. περί          | 448. τάφος         |
| 428. βαθύς      | 435. Κίλισσα      | 442. πικρός        | 449. ταχύς         |
| 429. βραχύς     | 436. λόχος        | 443. πιστός        | 450. τέ . . . καί  |
| 430. ἐχθρός     | 437. μάλα         | 444. πλησίως       | 451. τοξεύω        |
| 431. ἔχω        | 438. μέγας        | 445. πολέμιος      | 452. φίλος         |
| 453. αἰρέω      | 458. ἐντεῦ-θεν    | 463. μη-δ-εἰς      | 468. πείθω         |
| 454. ἀλίσκομαι  | 459. εὕρισκω      | 464. οἰκα-δε       | 469. πίπτω         |
| 455. δις-χίλιοι | 460. Καππαδοκία   | 465. οἰκο-θεν      | 470. πρό-τερος     |
| 456. ἐθέλω      | 461. Λυδία        | 466. οὐ-δ-εἰς      | 471. πρῶτος        |
| 457. ἐκ-πίπτω   | 462. Μαίανδρος    | 467. πάσχω         | 472. σταθμός       |
| 473. ἀνά-βασις  | 479. ἐπειδή       | 485. ναῦς          | 491. Σάρδεις       |
| 474. βασιλεύς   | 480. ἱππεύς       | 486. ὁπότε         | 492. τάξις         |
| 475. διά-βασις  | 481. ἰχθύς        | 487. πάνυ          | 493. τιμωρέω       |
| 476. δύναμις    | 482. Κολοσσαί     | 488. Πελοπόν-νησος | 494. ὑπέρ          |
| 477. ἔνεκα      | 483. μάντις       | 489. πόλις         | 495. χιλις         |
| 478. ἐπεὶ       | 484. Μένων        | 490. πράξις        | 496. ὠφελέω        |
| 497. ἀκούω      | 504. γῆ           | 511. κράνος        | 518. σύμ-πλεως     |
| 498. ἄκρον      | 505. ἐπι-στεισμός | 512. μνάει         | 519. τόπος         |
| 499. ἀπλός      | 506. εὖ-νοος      | 513. νεώς          | 520. φέρω          |
| 500. ἀπο-πλέω   | 507. ἔως          | 514. νόος          | 521. φοινίκιος     |
| 501. ἀπό-πλοος  | 508. ἔλεως        | 515. ὅτι           | 522. χαλεπός       |
| 502. ἀργύρεος   | 509. κακό-νοος    | 516. πλός          | 523. χάλκεος       |
| 503. ἀργύριον   | 510. κήρυξ        | 517. στέφανος      | 524. χρύσεος       |

- |          |                            |                           |                          |                            |
|----------|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>1</b> | 393. <i>responsible</i>    | 401. <i>be at expense</i> | 409. <i>of myself</i>    | 417. <i>hire</i>           |
|          | 394. <i>of each other</i>  | 402. <i>ten</i>           | 410. <i>my</i>           | 418. <i>admit</i>          |
|          | 395. <i>if</i>             | 403. <i>able</i>          | 411. <i>whenever</i>     | 419. <i>of himself</i>     |
|          | 396. <i>over against</i>   | 404. <i>if</i>            | 412. <i>whenever</i>     | 420. <i>of yourself</i>    |
|          | 397. <i>of him</i>         | 405. <i>of himself</i>    | 413. <i>care for</i>     | 421. <i>you</i>            |
|          | 398. <i>Babylon</i>        | 406. <i>I, we</i>         | 414. <i>our</i>          | 422. <i>meet</i>           |
|          | 399. <i>cry out</i>        | 407. <i>each</i>          | 415. <i>call</i>         | 423. <i>you</i>            |
|          | 400. <i>exercise</i>       | 408. <i>there</i>         | 416. <i>and if</i>       | 424. <i>your</i>           |
| <b>2</b> | 425. <i>shameful</i>       | 432. <i>sweeter</i>       | 439. <i>black</i>        | 446. <i>much</i>           |
|          | 426. <i>true, truthful</i> | 433. <i>sweet</i>         | 440. <i>new</i>          | 447. <i>advance with</i>   |
|          | 427. <i>safe</i>           | 434. <i>Cilicia</i> [an   | 441. <i>round</i>        | 448. <i>ditch</i>          |
|          | 428. <i>deep</i>           | 435. <i>Cilician wom-</i> | 442. <i>bitter</i>       | 449. <i>swift</i>          |
|          | 429. <i>short</i>          | 436. <i>company</i>       | 443. <i>faithful</i>     | 450. <i>both . . . and</i> |
|          | 430. <i>hostile</i>        | 437. <i>much</i>          | 444. <i>near</i>         | 451. <i>shoot</i>          |
|          | 431. <i>have</i>           | 438. <i>great</i>         | 445. <i>hostile</i>      | 452. <i>friendly</i>       |
| <b>3</b> | 453. <i>take</i>           | 458. <i>from here</i>     | 463. <i>not one</i>      | 468. <i>persuade</i>       |
|          | 454. <i>be taken</i>       | 459. <i>find</i>          | 464. <i>homeward</i>     | 469. <i>fall</i>           |
|          | 455. <i>two thousand</i>   | 460. <i>Cappadocia</i>    | 465. <i>from home</i>    | 470. <i>earlier</i>        |
|          | 456. <i>be willing</i>     | 461. <i>Lydia</i>         | 466. <i>not one</i>      | 471. <i>first</i>          |
|          | 457. <i>fall out</i>       | 462. <i>Maeander</i>      | 467. <i>suffer</i>       | 472. <i>day's march</i>    |
| <b>4</b> | 473. <i>going up</i>       | 479. <i>when</i>          | 485. <i>ship</i>         | 491. <i>Sardis</i>         |
|          | 474. <i>king</i>           | 480. <i>horseman</i>      | 486. <i>whenever</i>     | 492. <i>division</i>       |
|          | 475. <i>crossing</i>       | 481. <i>fish</i>          | 487. <i>very</i>         | 493. <i>avenge</i>         |
|          | 476. <i>force</i>          | 482. <i>Colossae</i>      | 488. <i>Peloponnesus</i> | 494. <i>over</i>           |
|          | 477. <i>because of</i>     | 483. <i>soothsayer</i>    | 489. <i>city</i>         | 495. <i>fodder</i>         |
|          | 478. <i>when</i>           | 484. <i>Menon</i>         | 490. <i>undertaking</i>  | 496. <i>aid</i>            |
|          | 497. <i>hear</i>           | 504. <i>earth</i>         | 511. <i>helmet</i>       | 518. <i>full</i>           |
|          | 498. <i>summit</i>         | 505. <i>forage</i>        | 512. <i>mina</i>         | 519. <i>region</i>         |
|          | 499. <i>simple</i>         | 506. <i>well-disposed</i> | 513. <i>temple</i>       | 520. <i>carry</i>          |
|          | 500. <i>sail off</i>       | 507. <i>dawn</i>          | 514. <i>mind</i>         | 521. <i>purple</i>         |
|          | 501. <i>voyage away</i>    | 508. <i>propitious</i>    | 515. <i>that</i>         | 522. <i>hardly</i>         |
|          | 502. <i>silver</i>         | 509. <i>ill-disposed</i>  | 516. <i>voyage</i>       | 523. <i>bronze</i>         |
|          | 503. <i>money</i>          | 510. <i>herald</i>        | 517. <i>crown</i>        | 524. <i>golden</i>         |

525. ἀγγέλλω	530. ἀπο-κτείνω	535. ἐκ-βάλλω	540. πυνθάνομαι 1
526. αἰσθάνομαι	531. ἀφ-ικνεύομαι	536. λαμβάνω	541. πῶς
527. ἀκούω	532. βάλλω	537. λανθάνω	542. συλ-λαμβάνω
528. ἀπ-αγγέλλω	533. δια-βάλλω	538. μέλλω	543. τυγχάνω
529. ἀπο-θνήσκω	534. εἰσ-βάλλω	539. πόλις	544. φθάνω
545. αἰσχύνομαι	550. βαίνω	555. θνήσκω	560. ὁράω 2
546. ἀπο-διδράσκω	551. δια-βαίνω	556. κατα-βαίνω	551. οὐ-τε
547. ἀπο-κρίνομαι	552. εἶδω	557. κρίνω	552. πολέμιος
548. Ἀπόλλων	553. εἶκω	558. μένω	563. σύν-οἶδα
549. ἀπο-φεύγω	554. ἐκ-δέρω	559. οἶδα	564. χαλ-παίνω
565. ἄγμαι	570. ἔξ-έτασις	575. ποιητέος *	580. συγ-γίγνομαι 3
566. ἀ-διά-βατος	571. ἔσ-τε	576. πορεῖα	581. συλ-λέγω
567. δια-βατέος	572. ἡδομαι	577. πορευτέος	582. τάττω
568. δια-βατός	573. μέχρι	578. πρίν	583. τοι-οὔτος
569. δια-σπάω	574. πεζῇ	579. πρό	584. ψεύδω
585. ἀνα-παύομαι	591. δύναμαι	597. ἔως	603. πλήν
586. ἀν-ίστημι	592. ἐπί-σταμαι	598. ἴδιος	604. προσ-τίθημι
587. ἀξίνη	593. ἐπι-τίθημι	599. ἴημι	605. τεῖχος
588. ἀφ-ίστημι	594. ἐστώς	600. κατά	606. τρέχω
589. γινώσκω	595. εὐθύς	601. κατα-τίθημι	607. φημί
590. δι-ελαύνω	596. ἐφ-ίστημι	602. λόφος	608. ὥσ-περ
609. δαί	616. δίδωμι	623. ἐπι-δείκνυμι	630. οἶομαι
610. ἀπ-ειμι	617. δίκαιος	624. εὐ-ήθεια	631. δμνῶμι
611. ἀπο-δείκνυμι	618. δύνω	625. κάθ-ημαι	632. προ-δίδωμι
612. ἀπο-δίδωμι	619. εἶμι	626. κατα-δύνω	633. πρό-ειμι
613. ἀπ-όλλυμι	620. εἶρω	627. κείμαι	634. προσ-δίδωμι
614. Ἀριαῖος	621. ἐμ-βαίνω	628. λιμός	635. τρόπος
615. δείκνυμι	622. ἔπ-ειμι	629. μήν	636. ὑπ-ήκοος
637. ταῦτα	640. οὐτός	643. ἱκανός	646. ἵνα
638. ταύτά	641. οὕτως	644. ἑκαστος	647. ἕνεκα
639. αὐτός	642. ὥσ-τε	645. ἐκείνος	648. ἥνικα

- |   |                      |                   |                      |                   |
|---|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1 | 525. announce        | 530. kill off     | 535. exile           | 540. inquire      |
|   | 526. perceive        | 531. come         | 536. take, capture   | 541. how          |
|   | 527. hear            | 532. throw        | 537. escape notice   | 542. seize        |
|   | 528. report          | 533. slander      | 538. intend          | 543. happen       |
|   | 529. be put to death | 534. invade       | 539. city            | 544. outstrip     |
| 2 | 545. shame           | 550. go           | 555. die             | 560. see          |
|   | 546. escape          | 551. cross        | 556. go down         | 561. and not      |
|   | 547. answer          | 552. see          | 557. decide          | 562. hostile      |
|   | 548. Apollo          | 553. be like      | 558. stay            | 563. know with    |
|   | 549. escape          | 554. flay         | 559. know            | 564. be angry     |
| 3 | 565. admire          | 570. review       | 575. to be made      | 580. meet         |
|   | 566. not crossable   | 571. up to, until | 576. journey         | 581. collect      |
|   | 567. to be crossed   | 572. be pleased   | 577. to be traversed | 582. arrange      |
|   | 568. crossable       | 573. until        | 578. before, until   | 583. such as this |
|   | 569. draw apart      | 574. on foot      | 579. in front of     | 584. deceive      |
|   | 585. rest            | 591. be able      | 597. while, until    | 603. but, except  |
|   | 586. set up          | 592. understand   | 598. own, private    | 604. put opposite |
|   | 587. ax              | 593. put on       | 599. send            | 605. wall         |
|   | 588. revolt          | 594. standing     | 600. down            | 606. run          |
|   | 589. know            | 595. immediately  | 601. put down        | 607. say          |
|   | 590. march through   | 596. set on       | 602. hill            | 608. just as      |
| 5 | 609. ever            | 616. give         | 623. exhibit         | 630. think        |
|   | 610. go away         | 617. just         | 624. silliness       | 631. swear        |
|   | 611. appoint         | 618. enter        | 625. sit             | 632. betray       |
|   | 612. pay             | 619. go           | 626. make sink       | 633. go forward   |
|   | 613. utterly destroy | 620. say [bark]   | 627. lie             | 634. give besides |
|   | 614. Ariæus          | 621. go into, em- | 628. hunger          | 635. character    |
|   | 615. point out       | 622. advance      | 629. truly           | 636. subject to   |
| 6 | 637. these           | 640. this         | 643. able            | 646. that         |
|   | 638. the same        | 641. thus         | 644. each            | 647. because of   |
|   | 639. self            | 642. so as, as to | 645. that            | 648. when         |

## The Formation of Words

In the formation of nouns, three ideas are prominent, the actor, the action, and the result.

The actor, that is, the agent or the person connected with something, is either masculine or feminine:

1. **Masculine**: -της, -τηρ, -τωρ, -εύς, like -er and -or in English: as, ποιη-τής, *maker, poet*; οικέ-της, *manservant*: κρι-τής, *decider, judge* (κρίνω, κριν, 113, 3); πολί-της, *citizen*; Σικελιώ-της, *Siciliot*<sup>1</sup> (Σικελιά, *Sicily*); ιερ-εύς, *priest* (ιέρως); ιππ-εύς, *horseman*; Μεγαρ-εύς, *Megarian*.<sup>2</sup>
2. **Feminine**: -εια, -τειρα, -τρίς, -τις: as, βασίλ-εια, *queen*; ὄρχησ-τρίς, *dancing girl* (ὄρχήσ-τρά, <sup>3</sup> *dancing place*); προφή-τις, *prophetess*; Σικελιώ-τις, *woman of Sicily* (Σικελιά, *Sicily*).

The action is commonly expressed by the feminine termination -σις: as, ποίη-σις, *making, poesy*; κρί-σις, *deciding, judging* (κρίνω, κριν, 113, 3); πράξις, *doing* (πράττω, πράγ); γένε-σις, *birth* (γίγνομαι, γεν); ἀνά-βα-σις.

The result is expressed by the neuter termination -μα (ματ, 55<sup>1</sup>): as, πράγ-μα, *deed* (πράττω, πράγ); κρί-μα, *judgment* (κρίνω, κριν, 113, 3).

Quality is expressed by the feminine terminations -της,<sup>4</sup> -ία,<sup>5</sup> and -σύνη: as,

λαμπρό-της, *brightness* (λαμπρός); ἀδικ-ία, *injustice*; ἀ-λήθεια,<sup>6</sup> *truth*; δικαιο-σύνη, *justice*.

Place is expressed by the neuter terminations -ιον and -τήριον:<sup>7</sup> as, ἐμπό-ριον, *trading place* (ἐν, πόρος); δικασ-τήριον, *court*.

Diminutives have the terminations -ιον and -ισκος (feminine -ισκη):<sup>8</sup> as, παιδ-ιον, *child* (παῖς, παιδ); παιδ-ισκη, *young girl*.

In adjectives, the termination -ικός is often best translated *fit to*: as, βασιλ-ικός, *royal*; μουσ-ικός, *musical*; ἀρχ-ικός, *fit to rule*.

For the prefixes ἀν-,<sup>9</sup> ἐν-,<sup>10</sup> and δυσ-,<sup>11</sup> see 40, 3.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. argonaut, Judas Iscariot. <sup>2</sup> Cf. New-Yorker. <sup>3</sup> Where the chorus danced in the theatre; from which we get orchestra. <sup>4</sup> Cf. Latin -tās. <sup>5</sup> Cf. Latin iūstitia. <sup>6</sup> For ἀ-λήθεσ-ja. <sup>7</sup> Cf. dormitory. <sup>8</sup> Cf. manikin, gosling. <sup>9</sup> Cf. un-kind. <sup>10</sup> Cf. well-born, bene-diction. <sup>11</sup> Cf. ill-disposed, ill-fated.



## Grimm's Law

The English language and most European languages belong to what is called the Indo-European <sup>1</sup> family.

After crossing out of Asia, our ancestors spread over Europe. Some went to the south, others to the north, and still others to the west. Different conditions of climate changed the people and their language, particularly in the pronunciation of the letters known as **mutes** (4, 1, 3, 4).<sup>2</sup>

Whatever words the nations of Europe brought with them from Asia are called related, or **cognate**, words, because originally they were the same. Cognate words in Greek, Latin, and English are mostly regular in their changes, as shown by the German scholar Grimm.

I. The smooth mutes become rough:<sup>3</sup>

π (πατήρ)	p (pater)	becomes	f (father)
τ (τρεις)	t (trēs)	"	th (three)
κ (κύων)	c (canis)	"	h (hound)

II. The middle mutes become smooth:<sup>3</sup>

β (τύρβη)	b (turba)	becomes	p (thorp)
δ (δέκα)	d (decem)	"	t (ten)
γ (γόνυ)	g (genū)	"	k (knee)

III. The rough mutes become middle:<sup>3</sup>

φ (φέρω)	f (ferō)	becomes	b (bear)
θ (θύρα)	f (foris)	"	d (door)
χ (χῆν)	h (hānser, now ānser)	"	g (goose)

<sup>1</sup> Or Indo-Germanic, or Aryan.

<sup>2</sup> Other consonants generally remain unchanged. Borrowed words keep the Greek form even in the mutes: as, ὀρθο-γραφία. *orthography*.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the mutes move forward two places in regular rotation:



## GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Ἀβροκόμας, ἄ, *Abrocomas*, a commander in the Persian army. 145, 2.

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, *good, noble, brave. Agatha.* 91, 2. 151, 1.

ἀγαμαί (ἀγα), ἡγασάμην, ἡγάσθην mid. or pass. dep., *admire.* 217, 1, 2.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖμαι, ἡγγεῖσθην, announce. ἄγγελος. 223, 2. 213, 1, 2.

ἄγγελος, οὐ, *messenger.* Latin angelus; angel, evangelist. 146, 1.

ἀγορά, ἄς, *market.* agora. 145, 1.

ἀγοράζω (ἀγορά), ἀγοράσσομαι, ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα, ἡγόρασμαι, ἡγοράσθην, go to market, buy; mid., buy for yourself. ἀγορά. 212, 1, 3.

ἄγριος, ἄ, οὐ, *of the fields, wild.* Latin agrestis, ager. 151, 2.

ἄγω, ἄξω, 2 a. ἡγαγον, 2 p. ἡχα, ἡγμαί, ἡχθην, drive, lead. pedagogue. 207, 1, 2.

ἄγων, ὄνος, ὄ, *contest, games.* ἄγω; agony. 148, 2.

ἀδελφός, οὐ, *brother.* Philadelphia. 146, 1.

ἀδιάβατος, οὐ, *not crossable.* ἀν-, βαίνω. 39, 2.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα, ἡδίκημαι, ἡδίκησθην, be unjust, do wrong, wrong. ἄδικος. 66, 1.

ἀδικία, ἄς, *injustice.* ἄδικος. 145, 1.

ἀδικος, οὐ, *unjust.* δίκη. 39, 2.

ἀει, adv., ever, always; εἰς ἀεί, for ever.

Ἀθηναῖος, οὐ, *Athenian.* 146, 1.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροῖδ), ἀθροίσω, ἡθροῖσα,

ἡθροῖκα ἡθροῖσμαι, ἡθροίσθην, collect. 212, 1, 3, 4.

ἄθυμος, οὐ, *dispirited.* ἀν-, θυμός. 39, 2.

αἰδέομαι, αἰδέσσομαι, ἡδεσάμην, ἡδεσμαι, ἡδέσθην, mid. or pass. dep., respect. 207, 1, 2.

αἰνέω, αἰνέσω, ἡνεσα, ἡνεκα, ἡνημαι, ἡνέσθην, praise. 207, 1, 2.

αἰρέω (αἶρε, ἔλ), αἰρήσω, 2 a. αἶλον, ἡρῃκα, ἡρῃμαι, ἡρέσθην, take, catch, seize, the passive voice being supplied by αἰσκόμαι; mid., choose; pass., be taken, be chosen. diaeresis, heresy. 218, 1, 2.

αἶρω (ἄρ), ἄρῶ, ἡρα, ἡρκα, ἡρμαι, ἡρῃσθην, raise. 213, 1, 3, 4.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, 2 a. ἡσθόμην, ἡσθῆμαι, perceive, learn. aesthetic. 223, 2. 215, 1, 2.

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν, *shameful.* 151, 1. 91, 1.

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνοῖμαι, ἡσχυνά, ἡσχύνθην, disgrace, dishonor, shame; αἰσχύνομαι, αἰσχυνοῖμαι, ἡσχύνθην, pass. dep., be ashamed. 213, 1, 3, 4.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἡτήσα, ἡτήκα, ἡτήμαι, ἡτήσθην, with two A's, ask a person for a thing, or a thing of a person, like Latin rogō. 66, 1.

αἶτιος, ἄ, οὐ, *responsible;* with α., responsible for. 151, 2.

ἀκοντίζω, strike with javelin, strike.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσσομαι, ἡκουσα, 2 p. ἀκήκοα, ἡκούσθην, hear. acoustic. 223, 2. 207, 1, 2.

ἀκριβῶς, adv., *exactly, precisely.*

ἄκρον, ου, *summit, height.* ακροπο-  
lis, acme, Akron. 146, 1.

ἄκων, ουσα, ον, *not willing.* ἀν-,  
ἐκόν. 154, 1. 39, 2. 58, 4.

ἀ-λήθεια, ᾤς, *truth.* ἀν-, λάθρα, *se-  
cretly.* 145, 1. 239, 5.

ἀ-ληθής, ἔς, *true, truthful.* ἀ-λήθεια.  
155, 2. 90, 1.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἄλο), ὀλώσομαι, 2 a.  
ἐδλῶν or ἤλῶν, ἐδλωκα or ἤλωκα,  
*be taken, be seized, the active voice*  
*being supplied by αἰρέω.* 216, 3, 4.

ἄλλά, conj., *but, strongly adversative;*  
*as expletive, well.*

ἄλλᾶττω, ἄλλᾶξω, ἡλλαξα, 2 p. ἡλ-  
λαχα, ἡλλαγμαι, ἡλλάχθην, 2 a.  
ἡλλάγην, *change.* ἄλλος. 211, 5, 6.

ἄλλήλων, ὢν, ὢν, *of each other.*  
*parallel.* 165, 3.

ἄλλος, η, ο, *other, inflected like ἐκεῖ-  
νος,* 166, 1. Latin *alius*; *allopathy.*

ἄλλότριος, ᾱ, ον, *another's.* ἄλλος;  
Latin *alienus.* 151, 2.

ἄ-λύπος, ον, *painless.* ἀν-, λύπη.  
39, 2.

ἅμα, adv., *at the same time;* ἅμα ἔφ,  
*at dawn;* ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at day-  
break.* same. 261.

ἅμαξα, ης, *wagon.* ἅμα, ἄξων, *axle*;  
Latin *axis*; *axle, agile.* 145, 1.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ), ἁμαρτήσομαι, 2 a.  
ἡμαρτον, ἡμαρτήκα, ἡμαρτημαι, ἡ-  
μαρτήθην, *miss.* 215, 1, 2.

ἁμείνων, comp. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

ἁ-μήχανος, ον, *impracticable.* me-  
chanic, machine. 39, 2.

ἀμφί, prep., *on both sides of:*

With α., which expresses the  
source or cause of the action, *about.*

With α., *about.* amphitheatre,  
amphibious.

ἀν-, inseparable prefix, *not.* un-. 39<sup>2</sup>.  
ἄν, postpos. adv., with no English  
equivalent. Its force is shown in  
giving color to the different classes  
of conditional sentences to which  
it is attached. See ἐάν.

ἀνά, prep. with α., *up.* analysis. 221, 2.

ἀνα-βαίνω, *go up.* 213, 1, 3, 4.

ἀνά-βασις, εως, *going up, march up.*

ἀνά, βαίνω. 150, 1.

ἀν-ἄλλισκω (ἀν-ἄλ, ἀν-ἄλο), ἀν-ἄλῶσω,  
ἀν-ἤλωσα, ἀν-ἤλωκα, ἀν-ἤλωμαι,  
ἀν-ἡλώθην, *expend.* 216, 3, 4.

ἀνα-παύομαι, *rest.* ἀνά, παύω.

ἀνα-πείθω, *persuade up to a thing.*

ἀνά, πείθω. 210, 4, 5.

ἀν-ἀριθμητος, ον, *innumerable.* ἀν-,  
ἀριθμός; *arithmetic.* 39, 2.

ἀνδρείᾱ, ᾤς, *manliness, valor.* ἀνήρ.  
145, 1.

ἄνευ, adv. with α., *without.*

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man* (= Latin *vir*) ;  
ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow soldiers.*  
polyandry, Andrew. 149, 1.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, *man* (= Latin *homō*).

ἀνήρ, ὄφθοι; *philanthropy, optic.*  
146, 1.

ἀν-ίστημι, *make stand up, stand up.*

ἀνά, ἵστημι. 119, 2. 119<sup>8</sup>.

ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-ἔφα, ἀν-ἔφγμαι,  
ἀν-ᾤχθην, *open up.* 207, 1, 3.

ἀντί, prep., *over against, denoting a*  
*correspondence or an equivalent:*

With α., *instead of.* antidote,  
antarctic, answer.

ἀντίος, ᾱ, ον, *against.* ἀντί. 151, 2.

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι, *prepare your-  
self for over against, prepare your-*

self to meet. ἀντί, παρά, σκευάζω. 212, 1, 3, 6.  
 ἄνω, adv., up. ἀνά.  
 ἀξίτη, ης, az. 145, 1.  
 ἄξιος, α, ον, worth, worthy of. axiom. 151, 2.  
 ὀξίω, ἀξιόσω, ἡξιώσα, ἡξιώκα, ἡξιώμαι, ἡξιώθην, think right, ask as your right, claim. ἄξιος. 66, 1.  
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω, bring a message from, report. ἀπό, ἀγγέλλω. 213, 1, 2.  
 ἀπ-άγω, lead off, lead away ἀπό, ἄγω. 207, 1, 2.  
 ἄ-πᾶς, πᾶς, αν, all together, entire. ἀ-, together (cf. ἄμα), πᾶς; panopoly, pantheism. 154, 1. 39, 2.  
 ἀπ-έθανον, 2 a. of ἀπο-θνήσκω.  
 ἀπ-εἰμι, be away. ἀπό, εἰμί. 196.  
 ἀπ-εἰμι, go away. ἀπό, εἰμι. 196.  
 ἄ-πειρος, ον, inexperienced. ἀν-, πείρα. 39, 2.  
 ἀπ-ελαύνω, ride off, ride away, march away. ἀπό, ελαύνω. 214, 3, 4.  
 ἀπ-ελθεῖν, ἀπ-ελθών, 2 a. to ἀπ-έρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.  
 ἀπ-έρχομαι, come away, go away. ἀπό, ἔρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.  
 ἀπ-εχθάνομαι (ἐχθ), ἀπ-εχθήσομαι, 2 a. ἀπ-ηχθόμεν, ἀπ-ήχθημαι, be hated. 215, 1, 2.  
 ἀπ-ήλθον, 2 a. to ἀπ-έρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.  
 ἄ-πιστος, ον, faithless. ἀν-, πιστεύω. 39, 2.  
 ἀπλός, η, ον, simple. 153, 1.  
 ἀπό, prep. with α., off from, from. Latin ab with ablative; off, apostle, apology, apostrophe. 240, 2.  
 ἀπο-δείκνυμι, point out, appoint. ἀπό, δείκνυμι. 126, 2.  
 ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρα), ἀπο-δράσσομαι,

2 a. ἀπ-ἔδραυν, ἀπο-δέδρακα, escape by stealth, like a thief. 216, 3, 5.  
 ἀπο-δίδωμι, give back, pay. ἀπό, δίδωμι. 124, 1.  
 ἀπο-θνήσκω, die off, be put to death, fail (in battle), the active voice being supplied by ἀπο-κτείνω. ἀπό, θνήσκω. 216, 3, 5.  
 ἀπο-κόπτω, cut off. ἀπό, κόπτω. 211, 3.  
 ἀπο-κρίνω (κριν), separate; ἀπο-κρίνομαι, ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι, ἀπ-ἐκρίνάμην, ἀπο-κέκριμαι. mid. dep., answer. 213, 1, 3, 5.  
 ἀπο-κτείνω, kill off, put to death, the passive voice being supplied by ἀπο-θνήσκω. ἀπό, κτείνω. 213, 1, 3, 6.  
 ἀπο-λείπω, leave by going away from, abandon. ἀπό, λείπω; apoplexy, eclipse, leave. 210, 4, 5. 240, 2.  
 ἀπ-όλλυμι, utterly destroy; mid., perish. ἀπό, ὀλλυμι. 216, 1, 2.  
 Ἀπόλλων, ὠνος, ὅ, Apollo. α., Ἀπόλλωνα or Ἀπόλλω; v., Ἀπολλων. 141, 2. 148, 2.  
 ἀπο-πέμπω, send off, send away. ἀπό, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.  
 ἀπο-πλέω, sail off, sail away. ἀπό, πλέω. 66, 1. 671. 210, 4, 6.  
 ἀπό-πλοος, ον, voyage away. ἀπο-πλέω. 146, 2.  
 ἀ-πορέω, be at a loss. ἄ-πορος. 66, 1.  
 ἀ-πορίᾱ, ᾱς, difficulty, want, lack. ἄ-πορος. 145, 1.  
 ἄ-πορος, ον, impassable. ἀν-, πόρος; Bosphorus, Oxford. 39, 2. 240, 2.  
 ἀπο-φεύγω, escape by flight. ἀπό, φεύγω. 210, 4, 5.  
 ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἡψα, ἡμαι, ἡφθην, fasten. 211, 1, 2.  
 Ἀραβία, ᾱς, Arabia. 145, 1.

ἀργύρεος, ἄ, ον, *silver*. 152, 2.  
 ἀργύριον, ου, *silver money, money*.  
 146, 1.  
 ἀρέσκω (ἀρε), ἀρέσω, ἤρεσα, *please*.  
 216, 3, 4.  
 ἀρετή, ἡς, *goodness, courage*. 145, 1.  
 Ἀριαίος, ου, *Ariacus*, commander  
 of Cyrus's barbarian forces. After  
 the death of Cyrus, he turned  
 traitor to the Greeks. 146, 1.  
 ἀριθμός, οῦ, *number, numbering*.  
*arithmetic*. 146, 1.  
 Ἀριστιππος, ου, *Aristippus*. 146, 1.  
 ἄριστος, η, ον, *superl. to ἀγαθός*.  
 91, 2. *aristocratic*. 151, 2.  
 ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot*. 148, 1.  
 ἀρμάμαξα, ἡς, *carriage*. 145, 1.  
 ἀρπάξω (ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάσω, ἥρπασα,  
 ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπασθην,  
*snatch, plunder, harpy*. 212, 1, 3, 4.  
 Ἀρταγέρσης, ου, *Artaxerxes*. 145, 2.  
 Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, *Artaxerxes*, son of  
 Darius, and king of Persia. 145, 2.  
 ἀρχή, ἡς, *beginning, rule, province*.  
*archaic, patriarch*. 145, 1.  
 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥρξμαι, ἥρχθην,  
 with *g.*, *begin, be first, rule*. ἀρχή.  
 207, 1, 3.  
 ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, *ruler, commander*.  
 ἄρχω. 148, 1.  
 ἀ-σέβεια, ἄς, *impiety*. εὐ-σέβεια. 145, 1.  
 ἀ-σθενέω, *be without strength, be sick*.  
*neurasthenia*. 66, 1.  
 ἀ-σίτος, ον, *without food*. ἀν-, σίτος.  
 39, 2.  
 ἀσπίς, (δος, ἡ), *shield*. 148, 1.  
 ἄστρον, ου, *star*. *astronomy*. 146, 1.  
 ἄστν. ἄστως, τό, *town*. 150, 1.  
 ἀ-σφαλής, ἐς, *safe*. ἀν-, σφάλλω.  
 155, 2. 90, 1. 92, 1, 2.

ἀ-τιμάζω (ἀ-τίμαδ), ἀ-τιμάσω, ἡ-τί-  
 μασα, ἡ-τίμακα, ἡ-τίμασμαι, ἡ-τί-  
 μάσθην, *dishonor*. ἀν-, τιμή;  
*atimy, timocracy*. 212, 1, 3.  
 αὖ, *postpos. adv., again, moreover*.  
 αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, *self*. *autocrat, autobiog-*  
*raphy, authentic, autopsy*. 166, 1.  
 αὐτοῦ, ἡς, οὔ, *of him, of her, of it*.  
 164, 1.  
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι (ικ), ἀφ-ίζομαι, 2 a. ἀφ-  
 ικόμην, ἀφ-ιγμαι, *come, reach*.  
 ἀπό, ικνέομαι. 214, 3, 6.  
 ἀφ-ίστημι, *make stand off, make re-*  
*volt, stand off, revolt*. ἀπό, ἴστημι.  
 119, 2. 119<sup>a</sup>.  
 ἀ-φύλακτος, ον, *unguarded*. ἀν-,  
 φυλακή. 39, 2.  
 Ἀχαιός, οῦ, *Achaean*. 146, 1. 5, 3.  
 ἄχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι, ἡχθέσθην, *be*  
*troubled*. 207, 1, 3.  
 Ἀχιλλεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *Achilles*, the hero  
 of the Iliad. 150, 2.

## B

Βαβυλών, ὄνος, ἡ, *Babylon*. 148, 2.  
 141, 8.  
 Βαβυλωνία, ἄς, *Babylonia*. 145, 1.  
 βαθύς, εια, ὕ, *deep*. *bathymetry*.  
 156, 1.  
 βαίνω (βαν, βα), βήσομαι, 2 a. ἔβην,  
 βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἐβόθην, *go*. *basis*.  
 213, 1, 3, 4. 214, 3, 4.  
 βάλανος, ου, ἡ, *date*, of the palm.  
 146, 1.  
 βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, 2 a. ἔβαλον, βέ-  
 βληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw*,  
*throw at, pelt*. *hyperbole*. 213, 1, 2.  
 βάπτω (βαφ), ἔβαψα, βέβαμμαι, 2 a.  
 ἐβάφην, *dip*. *baptize*. 211, 1, 2.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν, *un-Greek, foreign, barbarian*; τὸ βαρβαρικόν, *the barbarian force*. 151, 1.

βάρβαρος, ου, *foreigner, barbarian*. 146, 1.

βασίλεια, ᾤς, *queen*. βασιλεῖον. 145, 1.

βασίλειον, ου, generally pl., *basilica, palace*. basilica. 146, 1.

βασιλεὺς, ἑως, ὁ, *king*. 150, 2. 102<sup>5</sup>.

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, *be king*.

βέλτιστος, superl. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

βελτῶν, compar. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2. 156, 1.

βίᾱ, ᾤς, *force*; βίᾳ, adv., *by force*. 145, 1.

βιάζομαι (βιάδ), βιάσομαι, ἐβιάσασθην, βεβιάσμαι, ἐβιάσθην (pass.), mid. dep., *force, compel*. βίᾱ. 212, 1, 3, 4.

βιαίως, adv., *violently*. βίᾱ.

βίος, ου, *life*. biography, biology, amphibious. 146, 1.

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, 2 p. βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην, 2 a. ἐβλάβην, *injure*. 211, 1, 2.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, *cry out, shout*. 206, 1.

Βοιώτιος, ου, *Bocotian*. 146, 1. 5, 3.

βου-κόλος, ου, *herdsman*. βοὺς. 146, 1.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην, *counsel*; mid., *counsel with yourself, plan*. βουλή.

βουλή, ἡς, *plan, counsel*. 145, 1.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, pass. dep., *will, wish*. Latin volō. 207, 1, 3.

βοὺς, βοός, ὁ ἢ ἡ, *ox, cow*. bucolic, butter, hecatomb. 150, 2.

βραχύς, εἶα, ὅ, *short*; acc. sing. neut.

as adv., βραχύ, *short, a short distance*. Latin brevis; brachylogy, 156, 1. 90, 1.

βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγαί, ἐβρέχθην, wet. 207, 1, 4.

γαμέω (γαμ), γαμῶ, ἔγημα, γεγάμηκα, γεγάμημαι, marry. 207, 1, 4.

γάρ, postpos. conj. for.

γῆ, ᾤς, *earth, land*. geography, George (= *earth-worker*). 146, 2.

γέλας, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγέλασθην, laugh. 207, 1, 4.

γενεῖ, ᾤς, *race, birth*. genealogy. 145, 1.

γένος, ους, τό, *race*. γενεῖ; Latin genus. 149, 2.

γέρας, ως, τό, *gift*. Cf. 72<sup>3</sup>.

γέρων, οντος, ὁ, *old man*. 148, 1.

γέφυρα, ᾤς, *bridge*. 145, 1.

γίγας, αντος, ὁ, *giant*. gigantic. 148, 1.

γίγνομαι (γεν), γενήσομαι, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, 2 p. γέγονα, γεγέννημαι, mid. dep., *be born, become, be, etc.*, the shade of meaning depending upon the connection. Latin gignō, genus. 207, 1, 4.

γιγνώσκω (γνω), γνώσομαι, 2 a. ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *get knowledge of, know*. Latin nōscō; know, agnostic, diagnosis, physiognomy. 240, 3. 216, 3, 4.

γλυκύς, εἶα, ὅ, *sweet*. 156, 1.

γνώμη, ἡς, *opinion, purpose*. gnōmic. 145, 1.

γόνυ, γόνυτος, τό, *knee*. Latin genu; polygon, knee. 55, 5. 240, 3.

γραῦς, γράος, ἡ, *old woman*. 150, 2.  
 γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, 2 p. γέγραφα,  
 γέγραμμαι, 2 a. ἐγράφη, *write*.  
 graphic, geography. 207, 1, 5.  
 γυμνάζω (γυμναδ), γυμνάσω, ἐγύμνασα,  
 γεγύμνασμαι, ἐγυμνάσθην, *exercise*.  
 γυμνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *athletic*. gymnasium.  
 151, 1.  
 γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *woman*. misogyny.  
 541.  
 Γωβρύας, ᾧ or ον, *Gobryas*, a  
 Persian. 145, 2.

Δ

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, *divinity*. demon.  
 148, 2.  
 δάκνω (δακ), δήξομαι, 2 a. ἔδακον,  
 ἐδήγμαι, ἐδήχθην, *bite*. 214, 3, 4.  
 Δάνα, ων, *Dana*, a city. 146, 1.  
 δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἐδαπάνησα, δε-  
 δαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἐδαπανή-  
 θην, *be at expense, spend*. 64, 3.  
 δαρεικός, οὔ, *daric*, a Persian gold  
 coin worth about \$5. 146, 1.  
 Δάρειος, ου, *Darius*, a king of Persia.  
 146, 1.  
 -δε, inseparable suffix, *-ward*.  
 δέ, postpos. conj., *but, and*, weakly  
 adversative.  
 δείδω (un-Attic present), ἔδεισα,  
 δέδουκα, 2 p. δέδια (partic. δεδιώς,  
*fearing*), first and second perfects  
 used as present, *fear*.  
 δείκνυμι (δεικ), δείξω, ἔδειξα, 2 p.  
 δέδειχα, δέδειγμαί, ἐδείχθην, *show*,  
*point out*. apodeictic, paradigm,  
 token, teach. 126, 2. 240, 3.  
 δεῖλη, ης, *afternoon, evening*. 145, 1.

δέκα, ten. Latin decem; decalogue,  
 decade, decagon. 162. 240, 3.  
 δένδρον, ου, *tree*. rhododendron. 146, 1.  
 δεξιός, ᾧ, ὄν, *right*; ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on the*  
*right*. dexterous. 151, 1.  
 δέρω, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, 2 a. ἐδάρην,  
*skin, flay*. epidermis, hypodermic,  
 tear. 207, 1, 5. 240, 3.  
 δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι,  
 ἐδέχθην, mid. or pass. dep., *receive*,  
*accept*. 207, 1, 5.  
 δέω, δέησω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι,  
 ἐδεήθην, with a., *want*; imperson-  
 ally, *be necessary*; pass. dep., with  
 a. or with a. and a., *want, need, beg*  
 a thing of a person. 671. 208, 1, 2.  
 222, 1.  
 δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, ἐδέκα, δέδεμαι,  
 ἐδέθην, *bind*. diadem. 207, 1, 5.  
 δή, postpos. adv., *now, to be sure*.  
 δήλος, η, ον, *evident*. 151, 2.  
 δηλός, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα,  
 δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην, *make evident*,  
*show*. δηλός. 66, 1. 200, 3.  
 διά, prep., *from side to side, through* :  
 With a., *through*.  
 With a., *through, on account of*.  
 diameter, dialogue. 219, 2.  
 δια-βαίνω, *cross*. διά, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.  
 δια-βάλλω, *throw through, throw*  
*over, slander*. διά, βάλλω. dia-  
 bolic, devil. 213, 1, 2.  
 διά-βασις, εως, *crossing*. διά, βαίνω.  
 150, 1. 239, 3.  
 δια-βατός, ᾧ, ον, *to be crossed, must*  
*be crossed*. διά, βαίνω. 116, 6.  
 δια-βατός, ἡ, ὄν, *crossable*. διά,  
 βαίνω. 116, 6.  
 δια-γίγνομαι, *get through, survive*.  
 διά, γίγνομαι. 207, 1, 4.

δια-κόπτω, *cut through, cut in two.*

διά, κόπτω. 211, 1, 3.

δια-νέμω, *distribute, apportion.* διά, νέμω. 209, 1, 3.

δια-αρπάζω, *snatch asunder, pillage.*

διά, ἀρπάζω. 212, 1, 3, 4.

δια-σπάω, *draw apart, scatter.* διά, σπάω; spasmodic. 209, 1, 5.

δια-τρίβω, *rub through, waste, delay*

διά, τρίβω; diatribe. 210, 1, 2.

διδάσκω (διδάχ), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, 2 p. δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμα, ἐδιδάχθην, *teach.* 216, 3, 5.

δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, ἔδωκα, 2 a. ἔδοτον, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, δώρον; anecdote, antidote. 124, 1. 217, 1, 2.

δι-ελαύνω, *drive through, march through, ride through.* διά, ἐλαύνω. 214, 1, 3, 4.

δι-έχω, *hold apart, be distant.* διά, ἔχω. 208, 1, 4.

Διί, D. of Ζεύς, Zeus.

δικαίος, α, ον, *just, right.* ἄδικος. 151, 2.

δικαιοσύνη, ης, *justice.* 145, 1. 239, 5.

δικαστής, οῦ, *judge.* 145, 2. 239, 2.

δικη, ης, *justice.* dicast. 145, 1.

δις-χίλιοι, αι, α, *two thousand.* 162.

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, 2 p. δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, *pursue.* 208, 1, 2.

δι-ὥρυξ, υχος, ή, ditch, canal. διά, ὀρύττω. 147, 2.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμα, ἐδόχθην, *have an opinion, think; impersonally, seem best; ταῦτα ἔδοξε, this seemed best, this was voted.* δόξα; dogma, paradox. 208, 1, 2.

Δόλοψ, οπος, ό, Dolopian. 147, 2.

δόξα, ης, *opinion, expectation, fame, glory.* orthodox. 145, 1.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, spear. doryphoros. 55, 5.

δουλεύω, *be a slave.* δοῦλος, slave.

δρόμος, ου, run; ἑρόμω, at a run. ἀπο-διδράσκω (216, 3, 5); dromedary. 116, 1.

δύναμι (δυνα), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able, can.* δυνατός. 217, 1, 2.

δύναμις, εως, power, force (of troops). δυνατός. 150, 1.

δυνατός, ή, όν, able. dynamite, dynasty. 151, 1.

δύο, οίν, two, generally indeclinable and used with the plural. Latin duo; twain, twin. 163, 1. 240, 3.

δυσ-, inseparable prefix, ill, bad. dyspepsia. 40, 3.

δύσ-κολος, ον, hard to satisfy. 39, 2.

δύσ-πορος, ον, hard to pass. δυσ-, πόρος; dyspepsia. 39, 2.

δυσ-τυχία, ας, misfortune; pl., times of adversity. δυσ-, τύχη. 145, 1.

εἶω (δυ), εἶσω, ἔεισα, 2 a. εἶδυν, ἐείδωκα, ἐείδωμαι, ἐείδθην, *enter.* 208, 1, 2.

δώδεκα, twelve. Latin duodecim. 162.

δώρον, ου, gift. Pandora. 146, 1.

## Ε

εἶλων. 2 a. of εἰσκόμαι. 216, 3, 4.

εἴν, εἴν, or εἴν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, if. εἰ, εἴν.

ἐ-αυτοῦ, ης, οῦ, of himself, of herself, of itself. 165, 2.

εἶω, εἶσω, εἶσα, εἶακα, εἶμαι, εἶσθην, let, permit. Impf., εἶων. 64, 3. 208, 1, 3.



ἐγγύς, adv., *near*, ἐγγύτερον, *nearer*.  
 ἐγείρω (ἐγερ), ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, 2 a.  
 ἡγρόμην, 2 p. ἐγρήγορα, ἐγήγερμαι,  
 ἡγέρθην, *rouse*. 213, 1, 3, 4.  
 ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, I. Latin ego. 184, 1.  
 ἐθέλω, ἐθέλῃσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be*  
*willing*. 208, 1, 3.  
 ἔθνος, οὗς, τό, *nation, tribe*. *ethnol-*  
*ogy*. 149, 2.  
 εἰ, proclitic conj., *if*. Latin si.  
 εἰᾶ, impf. of εἶω, *let*.  
 εἶδω (obsolete present), εἶσομαι, *shall*  
*or will know*, 2 a. εἶδον, *saw*, 2 p.  
 οἶδα, *have seen and so know*;  
 2 plup. ἤδειν, *had seen, knew*; χάριν  
 οἶδα, *feel grateful* (= Latin grā-  
 tiam habeo). 218, 1, 4.  
 εἰδώς, 2 p. partic. of εἶδω, *know*.  
 εἰκοσι(ν), *twenty*. 94<sup>3</sup>. 162.  
 εἰκω (obsolete present), 2 p. ἔοικα,  
 with present force, *be like*; im-  
 personally, ὥς ἔοικε, *as it appears*.  
 εἰλον, 2 a. to αἰρέω, *take*. 218, 1, 2.  
 εἰμί (ἐσ), ἔσομαι, *be*. Latin sum. 196.  
 εἶμι (ι), *go*. Latin eo. 196. 200, 3.  
 εἶναι, inf. of εἰμί, *be*. 196. 200, 3.  
 εἶπον, 2 a. to φημί, *say*. 218, 1, 2.  
 εἶρω (φέρ, φρε) (un-Attic present),  
 ἐρῶ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, *say*.  
 Latin verbum; word. 218, 1, 2.  
 εἰς, proclitic prep. with α., *into*.  
 Latin in with α.; *esoteric*. 219, 1, 2.  
 εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one*. 163, 1.  
 εἰς-βάλλω, *throw into, invade* (of an  
 army), *empty* (of a river). εἰς,  
 βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.  
 εἰσω, adv., *inside*; with γ., *inside*. εἰς.  
 ἕκαστος, η, ον, *each*. 151, 2.  
 ἐκάτερος, α, ον, *each, of two*. 151, 2.  
 ἐκ-βάλλω, *throw out, drive out, exile,*

the passive voice being supplied by  
 ἐκ-πίπτω. ἐξ, βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.  
 ἐκ-δέρω, *flay*. ἐξ, δέρω. 207, 1, 5.  
 ἐκεῖ, adv., *in that place; there*. ἐκεῖνος.  
 ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, *that*. 166, 1.  
 ἐκ-κλησιᾶ, ας, *calling out, assembly*.  
 ἐξ, καλέω; *ecclesiastic*. 145, 1.  
 ἐκ-κλίνω, *lean out, turn aside*. ἐξ,  
 κλίνω. 213, 1, 3, 5.  
 ἐκ-λείπω, *leave by going out of,*  
*abandon*. ἐξ, λείπω. 210, 4, 5.  
 eclipse.  
 ἐκ-πίπτω, *fall out, be exiled*, the ac-  
 tive voice being supplied by ἐκ-  
 βάλλω; οἱ ἐκ-πε-πτοκότες, *the*  
*exiles*. ἐξ, πίπτω. 209, 1, 5.  
 ἐκ-πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), ἐκ-πλήξω,  
 ἐξ-έπληξα, 2 p. ἐκ-πέπληγα, ἐκ-πέ-  
 πληγμαι, 2 a. ἐξ-επλάγην, *strike out*  
*of your senses, amaze*. ἐξ, πλήττω;  
 apoplexy. 211, 5, 6.  
 ἐκ-φεύγω, *flee out of, escape*. 210, 4, 5.  
 ἐκόν, οὔσα, όν, *willing*. 154, 1.  
 ἐλαύνω (ἐλα), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα,  
 ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην, *drive, ride, march*.  
*elastic*. 214, 3, 4.  
 ελεῖν, ἐλόν, 2 a. to αἰρέω. 218, 1, 2.  
 ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθόν, 2 a. to ἔρχομαι, *come,*  
*go*. 218, 1, 3.  
 ἔλκω (ἐλκ, ἐλκυ), ἔλξω, εἴλκυσσα, εἴλ-  
 κυκα, εἴλκυσμαι, εἰλκύσθην, *drag*.  
 208, 1, 3.  
 Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *Hellas, Greece*. 148, 1.  
 Ἑλλην, ἡνος, ό, *Greek*. 148, 2.  
 Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, όν, *Hellenic, Greek*;  
 τό Ἑλληνικόν, *the Greek force*.  
 151, 1.  
 ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *hope*. 148, 1.  
 ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, *of myself*. *me*. 165, 1.  
 ἐμ-βαίνω, *go into*. ἐν, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.

ἐμ-βάλλω, *throw in, attack* (of an army), *empty* (of a river). ἐν, βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.

ἐμός, ἡ, όν, *my, mine*. ἐμ-; Latin meus; mine, me. 151, 1.

ἐμ-πόριον, ον, *emporium*. ἐν, πόρος; emporium. 146, 1. 230, 6.

ἐμ-προσ-θεν, *from before, in front*. ὀπισ-θεν.

ἐν, proclitic prep. with ὁ, *in*. Latin in with ablative; *endogenous*. 219, 1, 2.

ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν, adv. with ὁ, *on account of*, generally postpositive like causā in Latin.

ἐνθα, adv., *there, then*; conj. adv., *where*.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *here, there*.

ἐντεῦ-θεν, adv., *from here, from there*.

ἐξ (before vowels), ἐκ (before consonants), proclitic prep. with ὁ, *out of*. Latin ex with ablative; *exogenous, exodus*. 219, 1, 2.

ἕξ, *six*. Latin sex. 162. 261.

ἐξ-αιτέω, *ask or demand out*; mid., *beg out*. ἕξ, αἰτέω. 66, 1.

ἑξακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *six thousand*. 162.

ἑξ-ακόσιοι, αι, α, *six hundred*. 162.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *march out of, march*. 214, 3, 4.

ἐξ-έρχομαι, *come out, go out*. 218, 1, 3.

ἐξ-έτασις, *ews, examination, review*. 150, 1. 230, 3.

ἐξ-οπλίζω, *arm out and out*; mid., *arm yourself completely*.

ἔξω, adv., *outside*. ἔξ.

ἐ-παθόν, 2 a. of πάσχω, *suffer*. 216, 3, 6.

ἐπᾶν or ἐπῆν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *whenever*. ἐπει, ἄν. 842.

ἐπεί, conj. adv., *when, since*. ἐπᾶν.

ἐπειδᾶν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *whenever*. ἐπει, δῆ, ἄν. 842.

ἐπειδῆ, conj. adv., *when*. ἐπειδᾶν.

ἐπ-εμ, *go on, advance*. ἐπί, εἰμι. 196.

ἐπειτα, adv., *then, thereupon*.

ἐπί, prep., *on*, in friendly or in hostile relation:

With ὁ, which expresses the point of contact or the source or cause of the action. *on*.

With ὁ, *on, at, near*.

With α, *to, on*. epitaph, epidemic, epilogue. 220, 4.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, with ὁ, *plot against*.

ἐπί, βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλή. 223.

ἐπι-βουλή, ἡς, *plan against, plot*. 145, 1.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *point to, exhibit*. 215, 1, 6, 7.

ἐπι-θυμῶ, ἄς, *desire, longing*. ἐπί, θυμός. 145, 1.

ἐπι-κάμπτω, *bend to*.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μελέημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, pass. dep. with ὁ or a clause, *care for, care*. 209, 1, 3.

ἐπι-στίσιμος, οὔ, *forage*. ἐπί, σίτος. 146, 1.

ἐπί-σταμαι (ἐπι-στα), ἐπι-στήσομαι, ἡπί-στήθην, *understand, know, know how*. 217, 1, 3.

ἐπι-στολή, ἡς, *letter*. ἐπι-στολλω; epistle. 145, 1.

ἐπι-τείνω, *stretch to*. 213, 1, 3, 6.

ἐπιτήδειος, ἄ, ον, *suitable, convenient*; neut. pl., ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions*. 151, 2.

ἐπι-τίθημι, *put on*; mid. with ὁ, *put yourself on, attack*; δίκην ἐπιτίθημι, *impose a penalty*. 217, 1, 5.

ἔπομαι (σεν), ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην, mid. dep., with π., follow. Impf., εἰπόμην. Latin sequor. 70<sup>1</sup>. 208, 1, 3. ἑπτά, seven. Latin septem. 26<sup>1</sup>. ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ), ἐργάσσομαι, ἐργασάμην, ἐργασμαι, ἐργάσθην (pass.), mid. dep., work. 212, 1, 3, 4.

ἔργον, ου, work. work. 240, 3.

ἐρίζω, dispute, contend.

ἐρχομαι, 2 a. ἤλθον, 2 p. ἐήλυθα, come, go. proselyte. 218, 1, 3.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην, with two A.'s, ask a person a question. 64, 3.

ἐσθίω, ἔδομαι, 2 a. ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδισμαι, eat. Latin edō; eat, esophagus, sarcophagus. 218, 1, 3.

ἔστε, adv., up to; conj. adv., until. 225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.

ἐστί(ν), he is; ἐστί(ν), they are. is.

ἕτερος, ᾧ, ου, other, the other, of two. 151, 2.

ἔτι, adv., still, longer.

εὖ, adv., well. euphony, eulogy. 40, 3.

εὖ-δαίμων, εὖ-δαιμον, prosperous. εὖ, δαίμων; demon. 155, 1. 90, 3.

εὖ-ἡθεια, ᾧς, silliness. εὖ, ἥθος, τό, custom, character; ethics. 145, 1.

εὐθύς, adv., immediately.

εὖ-voos, ου, well-disposed. εὖ, νόος, 153, 2.

εὖ-πορος, ου, easy to pass over. εὖ, πόρος; fare. 39, 2. 240, 2.

εὕρειν, εὕρων, 2 a. of εὕρισκω. 216, 3, 5.

εὕρισκω (εὕρ), εὕρήσω, 2 a. ἤρυν, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην, find. eureka. 216, 3, 5.

εὕρος, ους, τό, width. 149, 2.

εὖ-σέβεια. ᾧς. reverence, piety. ἁ-σέβεια. 145, 1.

εὖ-τυχία, ᾧς, good fortune; pl., times of prosperity. εὖ, τύχη. 145, 1.

Εὐφράτης, ου, Euphrates. 145, 2.

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, ἠξάμην, ἠύγμαι, pray, vow. 208, 1, 4.

ἔ-φη, he said; ἔ-φασαν, they said. 218, 1, 2.

ἐφ-ίστημι, make stand on, stand on.

ἐπί, ἵστημι. 217, 1, 4.

ἐχθρός, ᾧ, ὄν, hostile (= Latin inimicus). 151, 1. 91, 1.

ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 a. ἔσχω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, have. Impf., εἶχον; partic., εἶχων, having, generally best translated with. 208, 1, 4.

ἔως, ω, ἡ, dawn. A. sing., ἔω. 147, 1.

ἔως, conj. adv., while, until. 225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.

ἑεύγνυμι (ζυγ), ἔευξα, ἔευγμαι, ἔεύχθην, 2 a. ἑεύγην, join. 215, 1, 6, 7.

Ζεύς, Διός, Διτ, Δία, Ζεῦ, ὁ, Zeus.

ζηλωτός, ἡ, ὄν, enviable. zeal, zealot. 151, 1.

ζώνη, ης, girdle, zone. zone. 145, 1.

ζῶον, ου, living creature, animal.

ζάω, live; zoölogy. 146, 1.

## H

ἢ, conj., or; ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or; πότερον . . . ἢ, whether . . . or.

ἢ, conj. adv., than (= Latin quam).

ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, guide, leader. στρατηγός; hegemony. 148, 2.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγήσάμην, ἡγήμαι, ἡγήθην (pass.), mid. dep., lead, think. 208, 1, 4.

ἡδέως, adv., *gladly*. ἡδύς; Latin *suavis*; *sweet*.

ἤδη, adv., *already, now*.

ἡδίων, ἡδιον, *sweeter*. ἡδύς. 156, 1.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *be pleased*.

ἡδύς; Latin *suavis*; *sweet*. 208, 1, 4.

ἡδύς, εἰα, ὕ, *sweet*. Latin *suavis*;

*persuade, sweet*. 156, 1. 91, 1. 92.

ἥκιστα, adv., *least*. 92, 2.

ἦκω, ἦξω, *have come, have arrived*, expressing completed action.

ἦλθον, 2 a. to ἔρχομαι, *come, go*.

ἥλιος, ου, *sun*. *heliotrope*. 146, 1.

ἥλων, 2 a. of ἄλσκομαι. 216, 3, 4.

ἦμαι (ἦσ), *sit*. Latin *sedeo*.

ἡμελημένος, adv., *carelessly*. ἐπιμελέομαι.

ἡμέρᾱ, ας, *day*. *ephemeral*. 145, 1.

ἡμέτερος, α, ου, *our, ours*. ἡμεῖς, *we*. 151, 2.

ἡμι-δᾶρειακόν, ου, *half-daric*. *semi-hemisphere*. 146, 1.

ἦν, *he was*; ἦσαν, *they were*. εἰμῖ. 196.

ἦνίκα, conj. adv., *when*.

ἦττον, adv., *less*. 92, 2.

ἦνρον, 2 a. of εὐρίσκω, *find*. 216, 3, 5.

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, *sea*. *thalassic*. 145, 1.

θάνατος, ου, *death*. *θνήσκω*. 146, 1.

θάπτω (ταφ), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, 2 a. ἐτάφην, *bury*. *epitaph*. 211, 1, 2.

θάπτων, θάπτον. ταχύς. 91, 2. 92, 2.

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, *wonder at*. 212, 1, 3, 5.

θεᾶ, ας, *goddess*. θεός. 145, 1.

θεῖ, ας, *sight*. *theatre*. 145, 1.

θεῶμαι, *view, behold*. θεᾶ. 64, 3.

Θεμιστοκλῆς, ους, *Themistocles*, the commander at Salamis. 149, 2.

-θεν, inseparable suffix, *from*.

θεός, ου, *god*. v., θεός, 141, 2. θεᾶ; pantheism. 146, 1.

θερμός, ή, όν, *hot*. *thermometer*. 151, 1.

Θετταλίᾱ, ες, *Thessaly*. 145, 1.

Θετταλός, ου, *Thessalian*. 151, 1.

θέω, θεύσομαι, *run*. 110, 4, 6.

θεωρέω, *view, witness, inspect*. θεᾶ.

Αηρεύω, θηρεύω, ἐᾶηρευσα, τεθήρευκα, ἐθηρεύθην, *hunt wild animals, hunt*.

θηρίον.

θηρίον, ου, *wild animal, animal*. Latin *fera*. 146, 1.

θησαυρός, ου, *treasure*. *treasure, thesaurus*. 146, 1. 240, 4. 240<sup>2</sup>.

θνήσκω (θαν), θανοῦμαι, 2 a. ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, *die*. θάνατος. 216, 3, 5.

θνητός, ή, όν, *mortal*. *θνήσκω*. 151, 1.

θόρυβος, ου, *confusion of voices, uproar*. 146, 1.

Θραξ, Θρακός, ό, *Thracian*. 147, 2.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ή, *daughter*. *daughter*. 149, 1.

θυμός, ου, *spirit, heart, courage*. 146, 1.

θύρᾱ, ας, *door*. *door*. 145, 1. 240, 4.

θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, *sacrifice*. 208, 1, 5.

θώραξ, ακος, ό, *breastplate*. *thorax*. 147, 2.

I

ἱατρός, ου, *physician*. 146, 1.

ἰδεῖν, ἰδω, 2 a. to ὀράω, *see*. 218, 1, 4.

ἱδίος, α, ου, *own, private*; εἰς τὸ ἱδίον, *for your personal use*. *idiom, idiosyncrasy*. 151, 2.

ἰδρῶς, ἰδρωσα, *sweat*. *sweat*. 240, 3.

ἱερός, ᾧ, ὄν, *sacred*; neut. pl., τὰ ἱερά, *the sacrifices. hierarchy.* 151, 1.

ἵημι (ἔ), ἤσω, ἤκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, *send, throw*; mid., *throw yourself, rush.* 217, 1, 3.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, *sufficient, able.* 151, 1. ἔλεως, ὦν, *propitious.* 147, 1.

ἵνα, conj. adv., *in which place, where*; in purpose clauses, *that.* 81<sup>1</sup>.

ἵππεύς, ὢς, ὅ, *horseman*; pl., ἵππεις, *cavalry.* ἵππος; *hippopotamus.* 150, 2.

ἵππος, ον, *horse.* hippopotamus, Philip. 146, 1.

ἵστημι (στα), στήσω, ἕστησα, 2 a. ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἵσταμαι, ἑστάθην, *make stand, set, stand.* 119, 2. 217, 1, 4.

ἰσχυρός, ᾧ, ὄν, *strong, powerful.* ἔχω. 151, 1.

ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὅ, *fish.* ichthyology. 150, 1.

καθ', κατα. Cf. 71<sup>2</sup>.

καθ-ήκω, *reach down.* κατά, ἤκω.

καθ-ημαι (ήσ), impf. ἐκαθ-ήμην or καθ-ήμην, *sit.* Latin *sedeō.* 197.

καθ-ίζω, καθ-ιῶ, ἐκαθ-ισα, *make sit, sit.* Latin *sedeō, cōsīdō.* 205, 8.

καθ-οράω, *look down on, see clearly, observe.* κατά, ὀράω. 218, 1, 4.

καί, conj., *and, also, too*; καί... καί, *both... and.* 268.

καίνω (καν), 2 a. ἔκανον, 2 p. κέκονα, *kill.* 213, 1, 3, 5.

καίω or κᾶω (καν), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, *burn. caustic.* 213, 1, 3, 5.

κακίᾱ, ᾧς, *evil.* κακός. 145, 1.

κακόν, οὔ, *evil, ill.* κακός. 146, 1.

κακό-νοος, ον, *ill-disposed.* 153, 2.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, *bad, cowardly.* cacography. 151, 1. 91, 1, 2.

κακῶς, adv., *badly*; κακῶς ποιῶ, *treat badly, harm.* κακός. 92, 1.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call.* calendar. 208, 1, 5.

κάλλος, ονς, τό, *beauty.* καλός. 149, 2.

καλός, ἡ, ὄν, *beautiful.* calisthenics. 151, 1. 91, 1.

καλύπτω (καλυβ), ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμαι, *cover, conceal.* Kalypso, Apocalypse. 211, 1, 3.

κάμνω (καμ), καμοῦμαι, ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα, *be weary.* 214, 3, 4.

κἄν = καί ἄν = καί ἐάν, *and if.*

Καππαδοκίᾱ, ᾧς, *Cappadocia.* 145, 1.

καρπός, οὔ, *fruit.* carpel. 146, 1.

κατά, prep., *down*:

With *α.*, which defines the starting point or the cause or source of the action, *down.*

With *α.*, which defines the field of action, *down, along* (= *keeping the course of*), *according to, by.* cataract. 220, 1, 2. 221, 3.

κατα-βαίνω, *go down.* κατά, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.

κατα-βάς, 2 a. partic. of κατα-βαίνω. κατ-άγω, *lead down, lead back.* κατά, ἄγω. 207, 1, 2.

κατα-δύω, *make enter by going down, sink a ship*; mid., *sink.* κατά, δύω. 208, 1, 2.

κατα-θεῖσθαι, *look down on, inspect.* κατά, θεῖσθαι.

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down, slay.* κατά, κόπτω. 211, 1, 3.

κατα-λείπω, *leave by putting down, leave behind.* κατά, λείπω. 210, 4, 5.

κατα-πέμπω, *send down.* κατά, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.

κατα-τίθημι, *put down, store away.* κατά, τίθημι. 217, 1, 5.

κατα-φανής, *és, in plain sight.* φαίνω. 155, 2.

κατα-φυγή, *ήs, refuge.* κατά, φυγή. 145, 1.

κατ-εσθίω, *eat down, devour.* κατά, ἐσθίω. 218, 1, 3.

κειμαι (κει), κείσομαι, *lie.* cemetery. Κελαίναί, *ων, Celaenae, a city.* 146, 1. 5, 3.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κέκελευκα, κέκελευσμαι, ἐκέλευσθην, *order, command.* 208, 1, 5.

κεράννυμι (κερα), ἐκέρασα, κέκράμαι, ἐκεράσθην, 2 α. ἐκράσθην, *mix.* crater, idiosyncrasy. 215, 1, 6, 7.

κέρας, κέρως or κέρατος, τό, *horn, wing (of an army).* rhinoceros. 72<sup>s</sup>.

κήρυξ, ὅκος, *ήs, herald.* 147, 2.

κηρύττω (κηρυκ), κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, 2 p. κекήρυχα, κекήρυγμαι, ἐκηρύχθην, *herald.* κήρυξ. 211, 5, 6.

Κιλικία, *ως, Cilicia.* 145, 1.

Κιλιξ, ὅκος, *ήs, Cilician.* 147, 2.

Κιλισσα, *ης, Cilician woman; ή Κιλισσα, the Cilician queen.* 145, 1.

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, ἐκινδύνευσα, κекινδύνεуκα, κекινдύνεуμαι, ἐκινδυνεύθην, *run a risk, encounter danger.* κινδύνος.

κινδύνος, *ου, risk, danger.* 146, 1.

Κλέαρχος, *ου, Clearchus, Cyrus's favorite general.* 146, 1.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλείω, κέκλει(σ)μαι,

ἐκλείσθην, *shut.* Latin *clāvia*. 208, 1, 5.

κλέπτis, *ου, thief.* κλέπτω. 145, α. κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, ἐκλεψα, 2 p. κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, 2 α. ἐκλάπην, *steal.* kleptomaniac, lift, shop-lifter. 211, 1, 3. 240, 2.

κλίνω (κλιν), ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκκλίθην, 2 α. ἐκκλίνην. *lean.* enclitic, proclitic, clinical. 213, 1, 3, 5.

κλώψ, κλωπός, *ήs, thief.* κλέπτω. 147, 2. Κολοσσάί, *ων, Colossae, a city.* 145, 1. 5, 3.

κονι-ορτός, *ου, cloud of dust.* 146, 1. κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἐκοψα, 2 p. ἐέκοφα, κέκομμαι, 2 α. ἐκόπην, *cut.* apocope, comma, syncopate. 211, 1, 3.

κόσμος, *ου, order, ornament, universe.* cosmos, cosmetic, cosmopolitan. 146, 1.

κράνος, *ους, τό, helmet.* cranium. 149, 2.

κράτιστος, superl. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2. κράτος, *ους, τό, might.* democratic. 149, 2.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, *flesh.* creosote. 149, 2.

κρείττων, comp. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

κρέμαμαι (κρεμα), *hang.* 217, 1, 4.

κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα), ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, *hang.* 216, 1, 6, 7.

κρήνη, *ης, spring.* Hippocrene. 145, 1.

κρίνω (κριν), κρίνω, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *decide, judge.* critic, hypocrite. 213, 1, 3, 5.

κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρύψω, ἐκρυψα, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύφθην, *hide.* crypt. 211, 1, 3.

κτάομαι, κτήσσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, *get, pf. have got, and so have, possess.* κτήμα. 64, 3.

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, 2 p. ἔκτονα, *kill*. 213, 1, 3, 6.

κτῆμα, ατος, τό, *something got, possession*. κτάομαι. 148, 1.

κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, ἐκύκλωσα, κεκύκλωμαι, ἐκυκλώθην, *encircle, surround*. cycle, bicycle, encyclopedia. 66, 1.

κύκλωσις, εως, *encircling*. κυκλώω; cyclops. 150, 1.

Κύρος, ου, *Cyrus*, son of Darius. 146, 1.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα, κεκώλυκα, κεκώλυμαι, ἐκωλύθη, *hinder*.

κωμ-άρχης, ου, *village chief*. κώμη, ἄρχω. 145, 2.

κώμη, ης, *village*. 145, 1.

κωμήτης, ου, *villager*. κώμη. 145, 2.

λαγχάνω (λαχ), λήξομαι, 2 a. ἔλαχον, 2 p. ἐλῆχα, ἐλῆγμαι, ἐλήχθην, *get by lot*. 215, 1, 3, 4.

λαγώς, ὦ, ὅ, *hare*. 147, 1.

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, 2 a. ἔλαβον, 2 p. ἐλῆφα, ἐλῆμμαι, ἐλήφθην, *take, capture*. epilepsy, syllable. 215, 1, 3, 4.

λανθάνω (λάθ), λήσω, 2 a. ἔλαθον, 2 p. λέληθα, λέλησμαι, *lie hidden, escape notice*. ἀ-λήθεια; *Lethe*. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 4.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *say*. dialect, dialogue. 218, 1, 2.

λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, 2 a. ἔλιπον, 2 p. ἔλειπα, ἔλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, *leave*. eclipse, leave. 240, 2. 210, 4, 5.

λευκός, ή, ὄν, *white*. 151, 1.

λίαν, οντος, ὅ, *lion*. Latin *leo*. 148, 1.

λίθος, ου, *stone*. monolith. 146, 1.

λιμός, οὔ, *hunger*. 146, 1.

λόγος, ου, *word, speech*. λέγω. 146, 1.

λόγχη, ης, *spearhead, spear*. 145, 1.

λόφος, ου, *hill, ridge*. 146, 1.

λοχ-ἄγός, οὔ. *captain*. λόχος, στρατηγός. 146, 1.

λόχος, ου, *company*. λοχ-ἄγός. 146, 1.

Λυδία, ἄς, *Lydia*. 145, 1.

λύπη, ης, *pain, grief*. 145, 1.

λύω, λύσω, ἐλύσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *loose, break, destroy*. analysis. 209, 1, 2.

λῶν, λῶστος. See ἀγαθός, 91, 2.

## M

Μαίανδρος, ου, *Maeander*, a river. meander. 146, 1.

μακρός, ᾶ, ὄν, *long, large, great*. macron. 151, 1.

μάλα, adv., *much*; μάλλον, *more*, μάλιστα, *most*.

μάλλον, comparative adv., *more*, rather; μάλλον . . . ἢ, *more . . . than*.

μανθάνω (μαθ), μαθήσομαι, 2 a. ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn*. mathematics. 215, 1, 3, 4.

μάντις, εως, ὅ, *soothsayer*. mantis, necromancy. 150, 1.

Μαρσύας, ου, *Marsyas*, a satyr. 145, 2.

μάχη, ης, *battle*. Telemachus. 145, 1.

μάχομαι. μαχοῦμαι, ἔμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, mid. dep., *battle, fight*. μάχη. 209, 1, 2.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., μέγα, *greatly*. Latin *magnus*; megaphone, Megalopolis. 156, 2.

μεῖγνυμι (μῆγ, μεγ), μέζω, ἔμειξα, μέμινυμαι, ἐμείχθη, 2 a. ἐμίγην, mix.

Latin misceō; mixture. 216, 1, 2. μέζων, comp. of μέγας, great. 91, 2. μέλας, αἷνα, αν, black. melancholy. calomel, Melanesian. 155, 1. 90, 1. μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, intend. 209, 1, 3.

μέν, postpos. adv., indeed. Orally its force may often be shown best by emphasizing the word or words which it limits. μὲν . . . δέ: μὲν is usually correlative with the conjunction δέ, which stands in the next clause; δέ may be translated *but*, and *yet*, and, with emphasis on the emphatic word or words of its clause.

μέντοι, postpos. adv., however.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, remain, stay. 209, 1, 3.

Μένων, ὠνος, ὁ, Menon, one of Cyrus's generals. 148, 2.

μέσος, η, ον, middle; μέσαι νύκτες, midnight; μέσον, ου, middle. 151, 2.

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, full. 151, 1.

μετά, prep., among:

With α., in common with, with, each getting help from the other.

With α., with, after. metaphor. μετα-πέμπω, send among to get; mid., send for, send after, summon. μετά, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.

μέχρι, adv., up to; conj. adv., until. 225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.

μή, adv., not, used with the imperative, the infinitive, and in conditions, etc. After words expressing fear, that (= Latin nē); μή οὐ, that not (= Latin ut).

μη-δ-είς, μη-δε-μία, μη-δ-έν, not one. nobody, nothing; acc. sing. neut. as adv., μηδέν, in nothing. in no way. 163, 1. 75<sup>3</sup>.

μη-κ-έτι, adv., no longer. μή, ἔτι. 75<sup>3</sup>.

μήν, postpos. adv., truly, really, amen.

μήν, μηνός. ὁ, month. Latin mēnsis; μήνη, moon. 148, 2.

μή-ποτε, adv., nev. r. μή. ποτέ.

μήτηρ, τρός. ἡ, mother. Latin māter; mother, metropolis. 149, 1. 240, 1, 2.

μία, μίαν, fem. of εἷς, one. Latin ūnus; one, an. 163, 1.

Μίδας, ου, Midas, a mythical king. 145, 2.

μικρός, ᾧ, ὄν, small, little. microscope. 151, 1. 91, 2.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus, a city. 146, 1. 141, 8.

μιμνήσκω (μνα), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθη, remind; mid., remind yourself, remember, pf. have reminded yourself, and so remember (114<sup>2</sup>). 216, 3, 6.

μισθός, ου, pay. 146, 1.

μισθῶ, μισθῶω, ἐμισθῶσα, μεμισθῶκα, μεμίσθωμα, ἐμισθώθη, hire out; mid., hire in, hire; pass., be hired. μισθός. 66, 1.

μνά, ᾧ, mina, a sum of money, about \$18. 146, 2.

μόνος, η, ον, alone, only. monologue, monolith. 151, 2.

μόσχος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, calf. 146, 1.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, ten thousand. myriad. 148, 1.

μύριοι, αι, α, ten thousand. 162.



## N

ναῦς, νῆος, ἡ, *ship*. Latin *nāvis*; nautical, nausea. 150, 2.

νεανίας, ου, *young man*. νέος. 145, 2.

νέμω, νεμῶ, ἔνεμα, νενέμηκα, νενέμηναι, ἐνεμήθην, *distribute*. 209, 1, 3.

νέος, α, ου, *new*. neophyte, neoteric. 151, 2. 90, 1.

νευρά, ας, *bowstring*. neuralgia. 145, 1.

νεφέλη, ἡς, *cloud*. 145, 1.

νέως, ὅ, ὁ, *temple*. 147, 1.

νησος, ου, ἡ, *island*, Peloponnesus (*Pelops's island*). 148, 1.

νικάω, νίκησω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νενίκημαι, ἐνίκηθην, *conquer*. νίκη; Nicolas. 64, 3.

νίκη, ης, *victory*. Nicolas. 145, 1.

νομίζω (νομῶ), νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμισκα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, *think*. 212, 1, 3, 5.

νόμος, ου, *custom, law*. economy, autonomy. 146, 1.

νόος, ου, *mind*. 146, 2.

νῦν, adv., *now*. Latin *nunc*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*. Latin *nox*. 148, 1.

## Ξ

Ξανθίππη, ης, *Xanthippe*, wife of Socrates. 145, 1.

Ξενίας, ου, *Xenias*. 145, 2.

ξένος, ου, *stranger, guest friend*; pl., ξένοι, *mercenaries*. xenomania. 146, 1.

Ξενοφών, ὦντος, ὁ, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*. 148, 1.

ξίφος, ους, τό, *sword*. 149, 2.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *definite article, the*; ὁ δέ, *but he, and he*; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*. 164, 1.

ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε, *this, the following*. ᾧδε. 166, 2.

ὁδός, ου, ἡ, *road*. exodus, period, episode. 146, 1.

ὁ-θεν, conj. adv., *from which place, from where*. ὅς, -θεν.

οἶδα, *know*, 2 p. of εἶδω.

οἰκα-δε, adv., *homeward, home*. οἰκία, -δε.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, ᾤκησα, ᾤκηκα, ᾤκημαι, ᾤκήθην, *inhabit, dwell*. οἰκία; ecumenical, -wick, -wich, Norwich. 66, 1.

οἰκία, ας, *house*. economy. 145, 1.

οἰκο-θεν, adv., *from home*. οἰκία, -θεν. οἰκοί, adv., *at home*. 23, 3.

οἶνος, ου, *wine*. Latin *vinum*. 30, 1. 58<sup>2</sup>.

οἶμαι or οἶμαι, οἴησμαι, ᾤηθην, pass. dep., *think*. 209, 1, 4.

ὀκτώ, *eight*. octagon. 162.

ὀκτω-καί-δεκα, *eighteen*. 162.

ὀλεθρος, ου, *destruction*. δαλῦμι. 146, 1.

ὀλίγος, *little; few*. oligarchy. 91, 2.

δαλῦμι (δλ), ὀλώ, ὤλεσα, 2 a. ὥλω-μην, ὀλώλεκα, 2 p. ὤλωλα, *destroy*. 216, 1, 2.

Ὀλυμπία, ας, *Olympia*. 145, 1.

Ὅμηρος, ου, *Homer*, the greatest of poets. 146, 1.

δμνῦμι (δμ, ὅμο) or ὁμνῶ, ὁμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὁμώμοκα, ὁμώμο(σ)μαι, ὠμό(σ)θην, *swear*. 216, 1, 2.

ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμο-λογήσω, ὁμο-λόγησα, ὁμο-λόγηκα, ὁμο-λόγημαι, ὁμο-λογήθην, *say the same thing, admit. ἄμα; homologous.* 66, 1.

ὁμως, adv., *at the same time, but, nevertheless.* ἄμα.

ὀνίνημι (ὄνα), ὀνήσω, ὤνησα, 2 a. ὤνημην, ὤνηθην, with α., *assist.* 217, 1, 4.

ὀνος, ου, *ass.* 146, 1.

ὀπισ-θεν, adv., *from behind, behind.* ὀπίσω, adv., *back, -θεν.*

ὀπλή, ἡς, *hoof.* 145, 1.

ὀπλίτης, ου, *hoplite, a heavy-armed foot soldier.* ὅπλον. 145, 2.

ὅπλον, ου, *tool; pl., ὅπλα, arms. panoply.* 146, 1.

ὁπότε, conj. adv., *when, whenever.* 225, 1.

ὅπως, conj. adv., *how, in what way; in purpose clauses, that.* 811.

ὁράω (ὄρα, ὅπ, ἰδ), ὁψομαι, 2 a. εἶδον, ἑώρακα or ἑώρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην. *see. panorama, optic, idea, asteroid.* 223, 2. 218, 1, 4.

ὀρθίος, α, ον, *straight up, steep. ὀρθός, straight; orthodoxy.* 151, 2.

ὀρκος, ου, *oath.* 146, 1.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὤρμησα, ὤρμηκα, ὤρμημαι, ὤρμηθην, *start; mid. or pass. dep., start yourself, set out.* 64, 3.

ὀρνίς, ἰδος, ὁ or ἡ, *bird. ornithology.* 148, 1.

Ὀρόντας, α or ου, *Orontas, a Persian noble, a traitor in Cyrus's army.* 145, 2.

ὄρος, ους, τό, *mountain.* 149, 2.

ὀρέττω (ὀρυχ), ὀρύξω, ὠρύξα, ὀρώρυμαι, ὠρύχθην, *dig.* 211, 5, 6.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which, that.* 167, 1.

ὅς-τις, ἡ-τις, ὅ τι, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever.* 167, 1.

ὅτε, conj. adv., *when.*

ὅτι, expletive, *that*, used to introduce object clauses in the indicative or the optative.

οὐ (before consonant-), οὐκ (before the smooth breathing), οὐχ (before the rough breathing), proclitic adv., *not.* 461, 712.

οὐ, *of himself.* Latin *suī.* 165, 2.

οὐδέ, conj. adv., *nor; adv., not even.*

οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν, *not one, nobody, nothing; acc. sing. neut. as adv., οὐδέν, in nothing, in no way.* 163, 1.

οὐκ-έτι, adv., *no longer.* οὐ, ἔτι.

οὖν, postpos. adv., *now, therefore.*

οὐ-ποτε, adv., *never.* οὐ, ποτέ.

οὐ-πω, adv., *not yet.*

οὐρά, ας, *tail, rear, of an army. squirrel, cynosure.* 145, 1.

οὐρανός, οὐ. *heaven. Urania.* 146, 1. 5, 3.

οὐ-τε, *and not; οὐτε . . . οὐτε, neither . . . nor.* οὐ, τέ.

οὐτός, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this, the aforesaid; διὰ τοῦτο, on this account.* οὕτως. 166, 2. 491.

οὕτως (before vowels), οὕτω (before consonants), adv., *so, thus, as aforesaid.*

οὐχ, *not.* See οὐ. Cf. 712.

ὀφθαλμός, οὐ, *eye. ὁψομαι; ophthalmology, optic, autopsy, philanthropy (see ἄνθρωπος).* 146, 1.

ὁψομαι, fut. to ὁράω, *see.*

## Π

πάθoιμι, 2 a. of πάσχω, *suffer*.  
218, 3, 6.

πάθος, ους, τό, *experience, suffering*.

πάσχω; pathos. 149, 2.

παιδνίζω, *chant the paean*.

παιδεία, ᾱς, *instruction*. παιδεύω;  
*encyclopedia*. 145, 1.

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, ἐπαίδευσα, πεπαί-  
δευκα, πεπαίδευμαι, ἐπαιδεύθην, *in-*  
*struct. pedagogue*. 168.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ, *boy, girl, child*.  
56<sup>1</sup>.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, *strike*.  
*anapaest*. 209, 1, 4.

πάλιν, *adv., back, again*. *palinode*,  
*palimpsest*.

παλτόν, οῦ, *javelin*. 146, 1.

πάνυ, *adv., very*. πᾶς.

παρά, *prep., by the side of, beside*,  
*in friendly relation*:

With α., *from beside, from*.

With ν., *beside, with*.

With α., *to the side of, to, beside*,  
*along by*. *parallel*. 220, 3.

παρ-αγγέλλω, *announce along, send*  
*word*. παρά, ἀγγέλλω. 213, 1, 2.

παράδεισος, ου, *park. paradise*. 146, 1.

παρασάγγης, ου, *parasang*, a Persian  
road measure of about 3½ miles.  
145, 2.

παρα-σκευάζω, *prepare for; mid.,*  
*make your own preparations for*.

παρά, σκευάζω. 212, 1, 3, 6.

πάρ-εimi, παρ-έσομαι, *be by the side*  
*of, be by, be near, be at hand*.  
παρά, εimi. 196.

παρ-ελαύνω, *ride by, march by*. παρά,  
ελαύνω. 214, 3, 4.

παρ-έρχομαι, *come by, go by*. παρά  
έρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.

παρ-έχω, *hold beside, provide, supply*

παρά, έχω. 208, 1, 4.

πάρ-οδος, ου, ἡ, *way by the side, pass*.

παρά, ὁδός. 146, 1.

Παρύσατις, ἰδος, *Parysatis, mother*  
*of Cyrus*. 148, 1.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all, used like every*,  
*all, or whole, in English*:

Without the article, *every, all*:

as,

πᾶς ποταμός, *every river*.

πάντες ποταμοί, *all rivers*.

In the predicate position, *all of*,  
*distributively* (= Latin *omnis*): as,

πᾶς ὁ ποταμός, *all of the river*.

πάντες οἱ ποταμοί, *all of the*  
*rivers*.

In the attributive position, *whole*,  
*all, collectively* (= Latin *cunctus*):

as,

τὸ πᾶν στράτευμα, *the whole*  
*army*.

ἡ πᾶσα Ἑλλάς, *all Greece*.

οἱ πάντες ἄνθρωποι, *the whole*  
*world*. *Pandemonium, panic*.  
154, 1.

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), πείσομαι, 2 a.  
ἐπαθον, 2 p. πίπονθα, *suffer*. πά-  
θος; pathos, *allopathy, antipathy*,  
*sympathy*. 216, 3, 6.

πατήρ, τρός, ὁ, *father*. Latin *pater*;  
*father, patriarch*. 149, 1.

πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *native land*. Latin  
*patria*; *patriot*. 148, 1.

πατρώος, ᾱ, ου, *ancestral*. πατήρ,  
πατρίς; *patriarch*. 151, 2.

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέ-  
ταυμαι, ἐπαύθην, *make stop; mid.*

or pass. dep., *stop yourself, cease. pause, pose.*

πέδιον, ου, *plain. στρατόπεδον. 146, 1.*

πέζη, adv., *on foot. τράπεζα.*

πείθω, πείσω, *ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 p. πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, with A., persuade; pass., be persuaded. obey (with D.). 210, 4, 5.*

πείρα, *ās, trial. pirate. 35, 2.*

πειράω, πειράσω, *ἐπειράωσα, πεπειράμαι, ἐπειράθην, try; generally pass. dep., try, attempt. πείρα. 64, 3.*

Πελοπόν-νησος, ου, ἡ, *Peloponnesus (Pelops's island). νῆσος. 146, 1.*

Πέλλα, ὡν, *Pellae, a city. 145, 1. 5, 3.*

πeltaστής, οὔ, *peltast, a light-armed foot soldier, with spear and shield.*

πέλτη, *shield. 145, 2.*

πέμπω, πέμψω, *ἔπεμψα, 2 p. πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, with A. and D., send a thing to a person. πομπή. 209, 1, 4.*

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, *five hundred. 162.*

πέντε, *five. pentameter. 162.*

πεντε-καί-δεκα, *fifteen. 162.*

περαίνω (περαν), περανῶ, *ἐπεράνω, πετέρασμαι, ἐπεράνθην, end, accomplish. 213, 1, 3, 6.*

περί, prep., *round, about:*

With G., which expresses the source or cause of the action, *about, concerning, for.*

With D., *round, about.*

With A., which expresses the field of action, *round, about, concerning. perimeter, period. 219, 1, 2.*

Πέρσης, ου, *Persian. 145, 2, 45, 3.*

Περσικός, ἡ, ὅν, *Persian. 151, 1.*

πέτομαι, πτήσσομαι, *ἐπτύμην, fly. 209, 1, 4.*

πήρᾱ, *ās, pouch, wallet. 145, 1.*

πήχυς, πήχεις, ὁ, *cubit. 150, 1.*

πικρός, ᾧ, ὅν, *bitter, harsh. 90, 1.*

πίμπλημι (πλα), πλήσω, *ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, fill. 217, 1, 5.*

πίμπρημι (πρα), πρήσω, *ἔπρησα, ἐπρήσθην, drink. 217, 1, 5.*

πίνω (πι, πο), 2 A. *ἔπιον, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόσθην, drink. sympo- sium. 214, 3, 5.*

πιπράσκω (πρα) (un-Attic: present), *πέπρακα, πέπραμαι, ἐπράθην, sell. 216, 3, 6.*

πίπτω (πετ, πτο), *πεσοῦμαι, 2 A.*

*ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, fall. 209, 1, 5.*

Πισίδαι, ὡν, *the Pisidians. 145, 2.*

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, *ἐπίστευσα, πεπίστευκα, πεπίστευμαι, ἐπιστευθην, with D., trust. Latin fidō.*

πιστός, ἡ, ὅν, *faithful. πείθω; Latin fidō. 151, 1, 90, 1.*

πλείστος, superl. of πολὺς, 91, 2.

πλείων, *more, comp. of πολὺς, 91, 2.*

πλέω, πλεύσομαι or πλευσούμαι, *ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail. 210, 4, 6.*

πλήν, conj., *but, except; adv. with G., but, except.*

πλήρης, es, *full. 155, 2. 240, 2.*

πλησίον, adv., *near.*

πλησίος, ᾧ, ὅν, *near. 151, 2. 90, 3.*

πλήττω (πληγ), πλήξω, *ἔπληξα, 2 p. πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην, strike. Cf. ἐκ-πλήττω (πληγ, πлаг). 211, 5, 6.*

πλοῖον, ου, *boat. 148, 1.*

πλόος, ου, *voyage. πλέω. 148, 2.*

πλούτος, ου, *wealth, riches. Plutus, plutocrat. 148, 1.*

πνέω (πνευ), πνεύσονται, οἱ πνευσούμαι, ἔπνευσα, πέπνευκα, *breathe*. *pneumatic*, *pneumonia*. 210, 4, 6.

πνίγω, ἐπνίξα, πέπνιγμα, 2 a. ἐπνίγην, *choke*. 209, 1, 5.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποίηθην, *make, do*. poet. 68, 1.

ποιητέος, ᾧ, ον, *to be made, must be made, must be done*. ποιέω. 116, 6.

ποιητής, οὔ, *poet*. ποιέω; poet. 145, 2.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, πεπολέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολεμήθην, with D., *war*. πόλεμος. 66, 1.

πολέμιος, ᾧ, ον, *hostile* (= Latin *hostilis*); pl., οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy*. πόλεμος. 151, 2. 90, 1.

πόλεμος, ου, *war*. polemic. 146, 1.

πόλις, εως, *city*. cosmopolitan, metropolis, necropolis. 150, 1.

πολιτεῖα, ᾧς, *state, republic*. πόλις. 145, 1.

πολίτης, ου, *citizen*. πόλις. 145, 2.

πολλάκις, adv., *many times, often*. polygon.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many*; τὸ πολὺ, *the greater part*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., πολὺ, *much*.

polysyllable, polygon. 156, 2. 91, 2.

πομπή, ἥς, *procession*. pomp. 145, 1.

πόνος, ου, *toil*. 148, 1.

πορεύα, ᾧς, *journey, march*. πορεύομαι. 145, 1.

πορευτέος, ᾧ, ον, *to be traversed, must be traversed*. πορεύομαι. 116, 6.

πορεύω, *make go*; πορεύομαι, πορεύομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, pass. dep., *advance*. πόρος.

πορίζω (πορίδ), πορίω, ἐπόρισα, πεπόρικα, πεπόρισμαι, ἐπόρισθην, *supply*. 212, 1, 3, 5.

πόρος, ου, *way, crossing, ford*. πορεύομαι; ford. 240, 2.

ποταμός, οὔ, *river*. hippopotamus. 146, 1.

ποτέ, indef. enclitic adv., *once, ever*.

πότερον, *whether*; πότερον . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*.

ποτόν, οὔ, *drink*. πίνω; Latin *pōtiō*; *potion, symposium*. 146, 1.

πούς, ποδός, ό, *foot*. Latin *pēs*; tripod. 148, 1.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, *fact, matter, trouble*. πράττω (πᾶγ); *pragmatical, practical*.

πράξις, εως, *doing, undertaking*.

πράττω. 150, 1.

πράττω (πᾶγ), πράξω, ἐπράξα, 2 p. ἐπέπραχα or ἐπέπραγα, ἐπέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην, *do*. πᾶγμα; *practicable*. 212, 1, 2.

πρίν, conj. adv., *before, until*:

With the infinitive (the principal clause being affirmative), *before*.

With the finite moods (the principal clause being negative), *until*. 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

πρό, prep. with G., which expresses the source or cause of the action, *before, in front of, in behalf of*. Latin *prō*; *prologue, program, for, foremost*. 219, 2. 240, 2.

προ-δίδωμι, *give forth, betray*. Latin *prōdō*; πρό, δίδωμι. 217, 1, 2.

πρό-εimi, *go forward*. πρό, εἰμι. 196.

πρό-θυμος, ον, *eager, zealous*. πρό, θυμός. 39, 2. 90, 1. 92.

**Προμηθεύς**, ἑως, ὁ, *Prometheus*, who made man of clay, and for him stole fire from heaven. 150, 2.

**Πρό-ξενος**, ου, *Proxenus*, one of Cyrus's generals. **πρό**, ξένος. 146, 1.

**πρός**, prep., *face to face, opposite*, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile :

With G., *from a position, facing, before*.

With D., *facing, before*.

With A., *to a position facing, before, against*. **προσelyte**. 221, 1.

**προσ-αιτέω**, ask in the face of, ask besides. 66, 1.

**προσ-δίδωμι**, give in the face of, give besides. 217, 1, 2.

**προσ-ελαύνω**, march against. 214, 3, 4.

**προσ-έρχομαι**, come against. 218, 1, 3.

**προσ-κυνέω**, salute. 66, 1.

**προσ-τίθηναι**, put opposite, add to; mid., add yourself to; γνώμη

**προστίθεμαι**, agree to an opinion. 217, 1, 5.

**πρό-τερος**, ἄ, ον, comparative, *former, earlier*; **πρότερον**, adv. (92, 2), *before, previously*. **πρό**; **hysteron proteron**. 151, 2.

**προ-φαίνω**, show forth; mid., appear. 214, 1, 2.

**πρώτον**, adv., *first*. **πρώτος**.

**πρώτος**, η, ον, *first*. **πρό**; **prototype**. 151, 2.

**πτέρυξ**, υγος, ή, *wing*. 147, 2.

**Πύλαι**, ὦν, *Pylae*, a stronghold. 145, 1. 5, 3.

**πύλη**, ης, *gate*; pl., **πύλαι**, *gates, pass*. **Thermopylae**. 145, 1.

**πυνθάνομαι** (πυθ), **πέυσομαι**, 2 a. **ἐπυ-**

**θόμην**, **πέπυσμαι**, *inquire, inquire into, learn*. 223, 2. 215, 1, 3, 5.

**πῶς**, interrog. adv., *how?* **ὅπως**.

**ῥαδῖος**, ἄ, ον, *easy*. 91, 2.

**ῥαδίως**, adv., *easily*; comp., **ῥᾶεν**; superl., **ῥᾶστα**. **ῥαδῖος**, 91, 2.

**ῥᾶων**, **ῥᾶστος**. See **ῥαδῖος**, 91, 2.

**ῥέω** (ῥυ), **ῥυήσομαι**, **ῥερύκα**, **ῥερύην**, *flow, stream*. 210, 4, 6.

**ῥίπτω** (ῥιφ), **ῥίψω**, **ῥρῖψα**, **ῥρῖφα**, **ῥρῖμαι**, **ῥρῖσθην**, 2 a. **ῥρῖφην**, *throw, hurl*. 211, 1, 4.

**ῥώμη**, ης, *strength*. 145, 1.

**σαλπίζω** (σαλπιγγ), **ἐσάλπιξα**, *sound the trumpet*. 212, 1, 3, 5.

**Σάρδεις**, εων, αι, *Sardis*, a city. 150, 1.

**σατράπης**, ου, *satrap*, governor of a Persian province. 145, 2.

**σάτυρος**, ου, *satyr*; ὁ **Σάτυρος**, *the Satyr*, Silenus. 146, 1.

**σε-αυτοῦ**, ης, *of yourself*. 165, 1.

**σημαίνω** (σημαν), **σημανῶ**, **ἐσημήνα**, **σεσημασμαι**, **ἐσημάνην**, *show*. 213, 1, 3, 6.

**σιγή**, ης, *silence*; **σιγῇ**, adv., *in silence, silently*. 145, 1.

**σίτος**, ου, *grain, food*. **parasite**. 146, 1.

**σκάπτω** (σκαφ), **σκάψω**, **ἔσκαψα**, 2 p. **ἔσκαφα**, **ἔσκαμμαι**, 2 a. **ἐσκάφην**, *dig*. 211, 1, 4.

**σκεδάννυμι** (σκεδα), **ἐσκέδασα**, **ἐσκέδα-σμαι**, **ἐσκέδασθην**, *scatter*. 216, 1, 2.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψαμην, ἔσκεμμαι, view. sceptic. 211, 1, 4.

σκευάζω (σκευαδ), σκευάσσομαι, ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι, ἐσκευάσθην, make ready. 212, 1, 3, 6.

σκηνή, ἡς, tent. scene. 145, 1.

σκιᾶ, ᾧς, shadow. squirrel. 145, 1.

Σοφαίνετος, ου, *Sophaenetus*. 146, 1. 5, 3.

σοφία, ᾧς, wisdom. φιλό-σοφος. 145, 1.

σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, wise. sophist. 151, 1.

σπᾶω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, ἔσπασθην, draw. spasmodic. 209, 1, 5.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, hasten.

σπονδή, ἡς, drink offering; pl., σπονδαί, treaty, truce. spondee. 145, 1.

στάδιον, ου, stade, a Greek measure of 600 feet, about 582 English feet; pl., στάδιοι, οἱ, or στάδια, τά. stadium. 146, 1.

σταθμός, οὗ, standing place, day's march. 146, 1.

στέλλω (στελ), ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι. 2 a. ἐστάλην, equip, send. στολή. 213, 1, 2.

στενός, ἡ, ὄν, narrow. stenography. 151, 1.

στέφανος, ου, crown. Stephen. 146, 1.

στολή, ἡς, robe, dress. stole. 145, 1.

στόλος, ου, equipment, journey. στέλλω. 146, 1.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, army, force.

στρατεύω. 148, 1.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, ἐστράτευκα, conduct a campaign, make war; mid., serve, march. στρατεύμα.

στρατηγέω, στρατηγήσω, ἐστρατήγησα, ἐστρατήγηκα, be general. στρατ-ηγός. 66, 1.

στρατ-ηγός, οὗ, general. στρατιᾶ, ἄγω, Latin agō, drive, lead; strategy. 146, 1.

στρατιᾶ, ᾧς, army. strategy. 145, 1. στρατιώτης, ου, soldier. στρατιᾶ. 145, 2.

στρατο-πεδεύω, camp; mid., pitch your tent.

στρατό-πεδον, ου, camp. στρατιᾶ; Latin oppidum, tripod. 146, 1.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην, 2 a. ἐστράφην, turn. 209, 1, 5.

Στυμφάλιος, ου, *Stymphalion*. 146, 1.

σύ, σοῦ, you. Latin tū. 164, 1.

συγ-γενής, ἐς, kindred, akin. 155, 2.

συγ-γίγνομαι, meet, associate with. σύν, γίγνομαι. 207, 1, 4.

συγ-καλέω, call together. σύν, καλέω. 208, 1, 5.

συλ-λαμβάνω, seize, arrest. σύν, λαμβάνω; syllable. 215, 1, 3, 4.

συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω, συν-έλεξα, 2 p.

συν-είλοχα, συν-είλεγμα, συν-έλεχθην, 2 a. συν-έλεγχην, gather together, collect. 209, 1, 2.

συμ-βουλεύω, with n. of person and a. of thing, plan with, advise; mid., consult with a person about a thing. σύν, βουλεύω. 513.

σύμ-μαχος, ου, ally. σύν, μάχη. 146, 1.

σύμ-πλεως, ων, full. πλήρης. 147, 1.

συμ-πορεύομαι, pass dep., advance with. σύν, πορεύομαι.

συμ-πράττω, with a. of thing and n. of person, do a thing with a person, help do. σύν, πράττω. 212, 1, 2.

σύν, prep. with D., *along with, with.*

Latin *cum* with ablative; *synagogue, sympathy, syllable.*

συν-άγω, *lead together.* 207, 1, 2.

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα, With D., *meet*

σύν, *ἀντί.* 64, 3.

σύν-εμι, *be with, live with.* σύν, *εἰμί.* 196.

σύν-θημα, *ατος, τό, watchword.* σύν, *τίθημι (θε).* 148, 1.

σύν-οῖδα, *know with* (= Latin *cōnsciō*; *conscious*); *σύννοιδεν ἑαυτῷ ἡμᾶς ἀδικήσας, he is conscious that he wronged us.* 114, 1, 2. 223, 2.

Συρία, *ᾶς, Syria.* 145, 1.

συ-σκευάζω, *get things together; mid., get your own things together, pack up.* σύν, *σκευάζω.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

σφάζω (*σφαγ*), *ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι, 2 a. ἔσφάγην, slay.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

σφάλλω (*σφαλ*), *σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἔσφάλην, trip up.* 213, 1, 2.

σχίζω (*σχιδ*), *σχίσω, ἔσχισα, ἔσχισθην, split.* Latin *scindō*; *schism, schedule.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

σφίω (*σφδ, σω*), *σώσω, ἔσωσα, σείσωκα, σέσω(σ)μαι, ἑσώθην, save.* *creosote.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

Σωκράτης, *ους, ό, Socrates, the Athenian.* 149, 2.

Σωκράτης, *ους, ό, Socrates, an Achaean, one of Cyrus's generals.* 149, 2.

σῶμα, *ατος, τό, body.* 148, 1.

σωτήρ, *ἥρος, ό, preserver.* σφίω. 148, 2.

## T

τάλαντον, *ου, talent, a weight of money, about \$1080.* 146, 1.

τάξις, *ως, order, array, division. of troops. taxidermy, syntax.* 150, 1.

ταράττω (*ταραχ*), *ταράσσομαι (pass.), ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, disturb.* 212, 1, 2.

τάραχος, *ας, disturbance.* 146, 1.

τάττω (*ταγ*), *τάξω, ἔαξα, 2 p. τέταχα, τέταγμαi, ἐτάχθην, arrange, station.* τάξις. 212, 1, 2.

ταῦρος, *ου, bull.* 146, 1.

ταῦτα, *these things, this* (496); *ταῦτά* (= *τὰ αὐτά*), *the same things.*

τάφος, *ου, tomb. epitaph.* 146, 1.

τάφρος, *ου, ή, ditch.* 146, 1.

τάχι-τα. See *ταχέως*, 92, 2.

ταχύς, *εία, ύ, swift; acc. sing. neut. as adv., ταχύ, swiftly. tachometer.* 156, 1. 91, 2.

τέ, *enclitic conj., and; τέ . . . καί, both . . . and.* Latin *-que.*

τείνω (*τεν*), *τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, stretch.* Latin *tendō.* 213, 1, 3, 6.

τείχος, *ους, τό, wall, as of a city.* 72, 2.

τέκνον, *ου, child.* 146, 1.

τελευτάω, *τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, come to an end, finish, die.* *τελευτή.* 64, 3.

τελευτή, *ἥς, end. teleology.* 145, 1. *τελέω, τελέω or τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτέλεσθην, bring to an end, finish, pay.* *τελευτή.* 210, 1, 2.

τέλος, *ους, τό, end.* *τελευτή.* 149, 2.

τέμνω (*τεμ*), *τεμῶ, 2 a. ἔτεμον or ἔταμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτέμην, cut.* *epitome.* 214, 3, 5.

τέτταρες, *α, four. tetragon.* 163, 1.

τήκω (*τακ*), *ἔτηξα, 2 p. τέτηκα, ἐτήχθην, 2 a. ἐτάκην, melt.* 210, 4, 5.



τιθημι (θε), θήσω, 1 a. ἔθηκα, 2 a. ἔθετον, τέθηκα, ἐτέθην, *put*, the passive voice being supplied by κείμαι; mid., *put for yourself*; τίθεμαι τὰ δπλα, *order arms, ground arms.* hypothesis, theme. 121, 3. 217, 1, 5.  
 τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμηναι, ἐτίμηθην, *honor.* timocracy. 64, 3.  
 τιμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, ἐτιμώρησα, τετιμώρηκα, τετιμώρημαι, ἐτιμώρηθην, *avenge*; mid., *take vengeance.* τιμάω. 66, 1.  
 τίνω (τι, τει), τέλω, ἔτεισα, τέτεικα, τέτεισμαι, ἐτέλσθην, *pay.* 214, 3, 5.  
 τίς, τί, interrog. pron., *who?* *what?* acc. sing. neut. as adv., τί, *why?* *how?* 167, 2.  
 τις, τι, indef. enclitic pron., *a, a certain, one, some, somebody, anybody, anything.* 167, 2.  
 Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ό, Tissaphernes, a Persian, and enemy of Cyrus. 149, 2.  
 τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound.* 216, 3, 6.  
 τοι-ούτος, τοι-αύτη, τοι-ούτον, *such as this*; neut. pl., τοιαυτα, *such things.* τοίος, *such, ούτος.* 166, 2.  
 τοξεύμα, ατος, τό, arrow. τοξεύω. 148, 1.  
 τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, ἐτόξευθην, *shoot, with a bow.* τοξότης; *intoxicate.*  
 τόξον, ου, bow. *intoxicate.* 146, 1.  
 τοξότης, ου, *bowman, a light-armed foot soldier.* τόξον. 145, 2.  
 τόπος, ου, *place, region.* topic, topography, Utopia. 146, 1.  
 τότε, adv., *then, at that time.*

τράπεζα, ης, *table, with four legs trapezium.* 145, 1.  
 τρεῖς, τρία, *three.* tripod. 163, 1.  
 τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, 2 p. τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτράπην, *turn.* τροπή. 210, 1, 2.  
 τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτράφην, *nourish, support.* atrophy. 210, 1, 2.  
 τρέχω (τρέχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμηναι, *run.* troche, dromedary. 218, 1, 4.  
 τριάκοντα, *thirty.* 162.  
 τριακόσιοι, αι, α, *three hundred.* 162.  
 τρέβω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, 2 p. τέτρεφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτρίβην, *rub.* diatribe. 210, 1, 2.  
 τριήρης, ους. ή, *trireme, a war vessel with three banks of oars.* α. dual and plural, τριήροις, τριήρων (for τριηροῖν, τριηρῶν, by exception, 142, 2). 72, 8. 155, 2.  
 τρίτος, η, ου, *third*; τῇ τρίτῃ, *the third day.* 151, 2. 222, 2.  
 τρόπαιον, ου, *trophy.* τροπή. 146, 1.  
 τροπή, ης, *turn, rout.* tropic. 145, 1.  
 τρόπος, ου, *turn, way, bent, character.* τροπή, τρέπω. 146, 2.  
 τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύχομαι, 2 a. ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, *happen, happen upon, gain.* τύχη. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 5.  
 τύχη, ης, *fortune, chance.* 145, 1.

## Υ

ὑδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water.* hydrophobia, hydrant. 55, 5.  
 ὕλη, ης, *forest.* Latin silva (261). 145, 1.  
 ὑμεῖς, pl. of σύ, *you.* 164, 1.

ὕμέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *your, yours.* ὑμεῖς. 151, 2.

ὕπ-άρχω, *make a beginning, assist.* ὑπό, ἄρχω. 207, 1, 3.

ὑπέρ, prep., *over:*

With *g.*, which expresses the starting point or the source or cause of the action, *over, in behalf of.*

With *λ.*, which expresses the field of action, *over, beyond.* Latin *super*; *hyperbole, hypercritical.* 219, 2. 220, 1. 261.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἥς, *crossing.* *hyperbole.* 145, 1.

ὕπ-ήκοος, ον, *listening to, subject to.* ὑπό, ἀκούω. 39, 2.

ὕπ-ισχνέομαι (ὕπο-σι-σεχ-νέομαι), ὑπο-σχίσσομαι, 2 *a.* ὑπ-εσχόμεν, ὑπ-έσχημαι, *mid. dep., hold yourself under, undertake, promise.* 214, 3, 6.

ὑπνος, ου, *sleep.* *hypnotism.* 146, 1.

ὑπό, prep., *under:*

With *g.*, *from under, at the hand of, by* (= Latin *ab* with ablative).

With *ν.*, *under.*

With *λ.*, *to a position under, under.* Latin *sub*; *hypodermic, hypothesis.* 219, 2. 261.

ὕπο-ζυγιον, ου, *yoke animal, pack animal.* ὑπό, ζυγόν, *yoke*; Latin *iumentum* (for *iugmentum*); *subjugate.* 146, 1.

ὕπ-οίσω, fut. to ὑπο-φέρω.

ὕπ-οπτέω, ὑπ-ώπτεσσα, *suspect.* ὑπό, ὅπ- (as in ὄψομαι); Latin *suspiciō*; *optic.*

ὕπο-φέρω, *bear by being under, bear, endure.* 218, 1, 5.

ὑστερατος, ᾧ, ον, *comparative, later;*

τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, *the following day.* ὑστερον. 151, 2. 222, 2.

ὑστερον, comp. adv., *later.* *hysteron proteron.*

## Φ

φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἔφην, πέφαγκα, 2 *p.* πέφην, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην, 2 *a.* ἐφάνην, *bring to light, show*; *mid., show yourself, appear.* φανερός; *phantasm, phaenomenon.* 214, 1, 2.

φάλαγξ, ἀγγος, ἡ, *phalanx.* 147, 2.

φανερός, ᾧ, ὄν, *visible.* *phantasm.* 151, 1.

φάρμακον, ου, *drug, cure.* *pharmacy.* 146, 1.

φέρω (φερ, οἰ, ἐνεκ), οἶσω, 1 *a.* ἤνεγκα, 2 *a.* ἤνεγκον, 2 *p.* ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνιχθην, *carry, bear*; χαλεπῶς φέρω, *bear with difficulty, feel troubled.* Latin *ferō*; *esophagus, phosporus.* 218, 1, 5.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι or φευξομαι, 2 *a.* ἔφυγον, 2 *p.* πέφευγα, *flee.* φυγὰς. 210, 4, 5.

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say.* Latin *fārī*; *infant, prophet.* 218, 1, 2.

φθάνω (φθα), φθάσω or φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα, 2 *a.* ἔφθην, *outstrip.* 227, 2, 3. 214, 3, 5.

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερά, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, 2 *a.* ἐφθάρην, *destroy.* 214, 1, 2.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην, *love.* φίλος; *philosophy.* 66, 1.

φιλία, ᾧς, *friendship.* φίλος. 145, 1. φίλιος, ᾧ, ον, *friendly.* φίλος. 151, 2. φίλος, η, ον, *friendly.* 151, 2. 90, 3.

φίλος, ου, *friend*. v., φίλε or φίλος, 141, 2; *philanthropy*. 146, 1.  
 φίλο-σοφος, ου, *philosopher*. Philadelphias, sophomore. 146, 1.  
 φοβρός, ᾧ, ὄν, *fearful, to be feared*. hydrophobia. 151, 1.  
 φοβέω, *frighten*; φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, pass. dep., *fear*. φόβος. 66, 1.  
 φόβος, ου, *fear*. φοβρός. 146, 1.  
 φοινίκιος, ᾧ, ου, *purple*. 108, 1.  
 φοῖνιξ, ἴκος, ὁ, *palm, a tree*.  
 φρέαρ, ατος, τό, *well*. 55, 5.  
 Φρυγία, ᾧς, *Phrygia*. 145, 1.  
 Φυγᾶς, ᾧδος, ὁ, *exile*. φυγή. 148, 1.  
 φυγή, ἥς, *flight*. Latin fuga; fugitive. 145, 1.  
 φυλακή, ἥς, *guard, garrison*. φυλάττω; phylactery. 145, 1.  
 φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, *guard*. φυλακή. 147, 2.  
 φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, 2 p. πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, *guard*. φύλαξ. 212, 1, 2.  
 φύω, φύσομαι, ἔφύσα, 2 a. ἔφῡν, πέφῡκα, 2 a. ἐφῡν, *produce, grow*. 210, 1, 3.

Χ

χαίρω (χαρ), χαίρησμαι, ἐχάρην, *rejoice*. 214, 1, 2.  
 χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, *be angry*. χαλεπός. 214, 1, 2.  
 χαλεπός, ἥ, ὄν, *hard, harsh*. 151, 1.  
 χαλεπῶς, adv., *hardly, with difficulty*.  
 χάλκειος, ᾧ, ου, *bronze*. chalcography. 152, 1.  
 χάρις, ιτος, ἥ, *favor, gratitude*. eu-charist. 55, 3.

χείρ, χειρός, ἥ, *hand*. g. dual, χερσιν; d. pl., χερσίν(ν). chiography, chiromancy. 148, 2.  
 χείρων, χείριστος. See κακός, 91, 2.  
 Χερρόν-νησος, ου, ἥ, *Chersonesus, a peninsula of Thrace*. 146, 1. 141, 8.  
 χίλιοι, αι, α, *thousand*. 162.  
 χῖλος, οῦ, *fodder*. 146, 1.  
 χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (pass.), mid. dep. with d., *use* (= Latin ūtor with ablative). Contractions have η for α. χρῆμα. 64, 3.  
 χρῆμα, ατος, τό, *thing used*; pl., χρήματα, *things, property, possessions, money*. χράομαι. 148, 1.  
 χρόνος, ου, *time*. chronology. 146, 1.  
 χρῦσεος, ᾧ, ου, *golden*. chrysalis, chrysanthemum, chryselephantine. 152, 1.  
 χωρᾶ, ᾧς, *country*. 145, 1.

Ψ

ψεῦδος, ους, τό, *falsehood*. ψεύδω. 149, 2.  
 ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, *deceive*; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ἐψευσάμην, ἔψευσμαι, mid. dep., *lie, deceive*. pseudo-, pseudonym.  
 ψῖλος, ἥ, ὄν, *bare, naked*. 151, 1.  
 ψυχή, ἥς, *soul*. Psyche, psychology. 145, 1.

Ω

ὦ, O, often used with the v., but usually not to be translated.  
 ὦδε, adv., *thus, as follows*.  
 ὠθέω, ὠσω, ὠσα, ὠσμαι, ἐώσθην, *push*. 210, 1, 3.

ὦν, οὔσα, ὅν, pres. partic. of εἰμί, *be*.  
 ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἑώνημαι, ἑωνήθην,  
*buy*. 210, 1, 3.

ὥρᾱ, ὥς, *season, hour*. hour. 145, 1.  
 ὥς, proclitic conj. adv., *in what way, how, as, when, because*; in purpose clauses, *that*, 81<sup>1</sup>. ὥς is often used with a participle to show that the participle contains the thought or the assertion of the subject of the principal verb or of some other person than the speaker or the writer. 93<sup>2</sup>.

ὥς-περ, conj. adv., *just as, like*. ὥς, -τέρ, an intensive inseparable enclitic.

ὥς-τε, conj. adv. with the infinitive or the indicative:

With inf., the emphasis being upon the principal clause, which the inf. explains, *so as, as to, to*.

With ind., the emphasis being upon the ὥς-τε-clause, *so that*. 70, 1.  
 ὠφέλῃω, ὠφέλησσω, ὠφέλησα, ὠφέληκα,  
 ὠφέλημαι, ὠφελήθην, with *αι*, *aid*,  
*help*. 66, 1.

## A Table showing the Comparative Sizes of the Letters and the Positions of the Accents and the Breathings

### Single Letters

ΑΒΓΔΕΖΗΘΙΚΑΜΝΞΟΠΡΣΤΥΦΧΨΩ.

ΑαΒβΓγΔδΕεΖζΗηΘθΙιΚκΛλΜμΝνΞξΟοΠπΡρΣσςΤτΥυΦφΧχΨψΩω.

αβγδεζηθικλμνξοπρσςτυφχψω.

᾿Αᾱ	᾿Εε	᾿Ηῆ	᾿Ιι	᾿Οο	᾿Υυ	᾿Ωω	᾿Αᾱ	᾿Εε	᾿Ηῆ	᾿Ιι	᾿Οο	᾿Υυ	᾿Ωω
᾿Αᾶ	᾿Εῆ	᾿Ηῇ	᾿Ιῖ	᾿Οὐ	᾿Υῦ	᾿Ωῶ	᾿Αᾶ	᾿Εῆ	᾿Ηῇ	᾿Ιῖ	᾿Οὐ	᾿Υῦ	᾿Ωῶ
᾿Αᾷ		᾿Ηῇ	᾿Ιῖ		᾿Υῦ	᾿Ωῶ	᾿Αᾷ		᾿Ηῇ	᾿Ιῖ		᾿Υῦ	᾿Ωῶ

### Diphthongs

Αῖ	Εῖ	Οῖ	Υῖ	Αῦ	Εῦ	Ηῦ	Οῦ	᾿Αι	᾿Ηι	᾿Οι
Αῖ	Εῖ	Οῖ	Υῖ	Αῦ	Εῦ	Ηῦ	Οῦ	᾿Αι	᾿Ηι	᾿Οι
Αῖ	Εῖ	Οῖ	Υῖ	Αῦ	Εῦ	Ηῦ	Οῦ	᾿Αι	᾿Ηι	᾿Οι
αῖ	εῖ	οῖ	υῖ	αῦ	εῦ	ηῦ	οῦ	ᾱῖ	ῆι	ῶι
αῖ	εῖ	οῖ	υῖ	αῦ	εῦ	ηῦ	οῦ	ᾱῖ	ῆι	ῶι
αῖ	εῖ	οῖ	υῖ	αῦ	εῦ	ηῦ	οῦ	ᾱῖ	ῆι	ῶι



THE WARRIOR

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

*a, an, τις, τι.* 167, 2.  
*abandon, ἀπο-λείπω, ἐκ-λείπω.* 210, 5.  
*able, δυνατός, ή, όν* (18, 1); *be* —  
*δύναμαι* (217, 2).  
*Abrocomas, Ἀβροκόμας, α.* 145, 2.  
*account, on* — *of, διά.* 21, 6.  
*advance, ἔπι-εἰμι* (196), *πορεύομαι*  
 (51, 2).  
*advise, συμ-βουλεύω, with D.* 51, 2.  
*against, πρός.* 221, 1.  
*agree to, προσ-τίθεμαι.* 123, 1.  
*aid, ὠφελέω, with A.* 66, 1.  
*akin, συγ-γενής, ές.* 155, 2.  
*all, every, whole, πᾶς.* 154, 1.  
*ally, σύμ-μαχος, ου.* 23, 2.  
*along, κατά* (221, 3); — *by, παρά*  
 (220, 3); — *with, σύν, with D.*  
*already, ἤδη.*  
*also, too, καί.* 263.  
*always, ἀεί; for* —, *eis ἀεί.*  
*amaze, ἐκ-πλήττω.* 211, 6.  
*an, τις, τι.* 167, 2.  
*and, καί, δέ* (postpositive, 102).  
*angry, be* —, *χαλεπαίνω.* 214, 2.  
*animal, θηρίον, ου.* 146, 1.  
*any, anybody, anything, τις, τι.* 167, 2.  
*arms, ὅπλα, ων.* 31, 1.  
*army, στρατιά, ας* (145, 1); *στρά-*  
*τευμα, ατος, τό* (148, 1).  
*arrive, ἀφ-ικνέομαι* (214, 6); *have*  
*arrived, ἦκω.*  
*arrow, τόξευμα, ατος, τό.* 148, 1.  
*Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης, ου.* 145, 2.  
*as, ὥς; — follows, ὥδε; — as*  
*possible, ὅτι or ὥς with the super-*  
*lative* (932).

*ask, — a thing of a person, or a*  
*person for a thing, αἰτέω* (67, 1);  
 — *a question, ἐρωτάω* (65, 1).  
*at, ἐπὶ* (220, 4); — *that time, τότε.*  
*attack, ἐπι-τίθεμαι.* 123, 1.  
*attempt, πειράομαι.* 66, 1.  
*Babylon, Βαβυλόν, ὄνος, ή.* 148, 2.  
 141, 8.  
*bad, κακός, ή, όν.* 151, 1. 91, 2.  
*barbarian, βαρβαρικός, ή, όν* (151, 1);  
*βάρβαρος, ου* (148, 1).  
*base, κακός, ή, όν.* 151, 1. 91, 2.  
*battle, μάχη, ης.* 145, 1.  
*be, γίγνομαι* (207, 4), *εἰμί* (196).  
*beautiful, καλός, ή, όν.* 151, 1.  
*because, since, ὥς* (59, 1, 226, 3,  
 227, 1); — *of, ἔνεκα or ἔνεκεν,*  
*with α.*  
*become, γίγνομαι.* 207, 4.  
*before, πρό, πρός* (221, 1), *πρίν, πρὶν*  
*ἄν, μέχρι ἄν* (225, 1, 2254).  
*beg, δέομαι.* 67, 1.  
*beside, παρά.* 220, 3.  
*best, seem* —, *δοκεῖ.* 67, 1.  
*betray, προ-δίδωμι.* 125, 1.  
*boat, πλοῖον, ου.* 30, 1.  
*both . . . and, καί . . . καί, τέ . . . καί.*  
*bow, τόξον, ου.* 148, 1.  
*bowman, τοξότης, ου.* 145, 2.  
*bowstring, νευρά, ας.* neuralgia.  
 145, 1.  
*boy, παῖς, παιδός, δ.* pedagogue. 561.  
*brave, ἀγαθός, ή, όν.* 151, 1.

*break*, λῦω. analysis. 209, 2.  
*bridge*, γέφυρα, ἄς. 145, 1.  
*bronze*, χαλκίος, ἄ, ον. 108, 1.  
*brother*, ἀδελφός, οὐ. 146, 1.  
*but*, ἀλλά (strongly adversative), δέ (weakly adversative).  
*buy*, ἀγοράζω; — for yourself, ἀγοράζομαι. 51, 2.  
*by*, κατά (221, 3), παρά (220, 3), ὑπό (37, 4); *be* —, πάρο-εμι (196).  
*call*, καλέω. calendar. 208, 5.  
*camp*, στρατό-πεδον, ον. 23, 2. 24, 1.  
*can*, be able, δύναμαι. 217, 2.  
*canal*, διώρυξ, υχός, ἡ. 147, 2.  
*captain*, λοχ-ἄγός, οὐ. 14, 1.  
*care*, take — of, ἐπι-μελέομαι, with α. 86, 3.  
*carriage*, ἀρμάμαξα, ἡς. 145, 1.  
*cavalry*, ἵππεῖς, ἑών, pl. of ἵππεύς. 150, 2.  
*cease*, παύομαι, mid. of παύω. 51, 2.  
*Celaenae*, Κελαιναί, ὦν. 145, 1. 5, 3.  
*certain*, τις, τι. 167, 2.  
*chariot*, ἄρμα, ατος, τό. 148, 1.  
*choose*, αἰρέομαι, mid. of αἰρέω. 98, 1.  
*Cilician*, Κιλιξ, ικος, ὁ. 147, 2.  
*city*, πόλις, εως. policy. 150, 1.  
*Cleararchus*, Κλέαρχος, ον. 146, 1.  
*collect*, ἀθροίζω (212, 4), συλ-λέγω (209, 2).  
*come*; day —s, ἡμέρᾱ γίγνεται; — away, ἀπ-έρχομαι (218, 3).  
*company*, λόχος, ον. 146, 1.  
*compel*, βιάζομαι. 212, 4.  
*conquer*, νικάω. 65, 1.  
*conscious*, be —, σύν-οἶδα. 114, 3.

*consult with*, συμβουλεύομαι, with η. 51, 2.  
*contest*, ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ. 148, 2.  
*country*, χώρα, ἄς. 35, 2.  
*courage*, ἀρετή, ἡς. 9, 1.  
*cowardly*, κακός, ἡ, ὄν. 151, 1. 91, 1.  
*cross*, δια-βαίνω. 213, 4.  
*crossable*, δια-βατός, ἡ, ὄν. 117, 1.  
*crossing*, διά-βασις, εως. 150, 1. 239, 3.  
*crown*, στέφανος, ον. Stephen. 146, 1.  
*cut*, κόπτω; — down, κατα-κόπτω; — in two, δια-κόπτω. 211, 3.  
*Cyrus*, Κύρος, ον. 30, 1.

*danger*, κίνδυνος, ον (23, 2); *encounter* —, κινδυνεύω (59, 1).  
*daric*, δαρεικός, οὐ. 14, 1.  
*Darius*, Δαρείος, ον. 30, 1.  
*day*, ἡμέρᾱ, ἄς (145, 1); —'s march, σταθμός, οὐ (146, 1).  
*dead*, be —, τέθνηκα, pf. of θνήσκω. 114<sup>2</sup>. 216, 5.  
*death*, put to —, ἀπο-κτείνω. 111, 1.  
*deceive*, ψεύδομαι. 117, 1.  
*deep*, βαθύς, εἰα, ὕ. 156, 1.  
*delay*, δια-τρίβω. diatribe. 210, 2.  
*destroy*, λῦω. analysis. 209, 2.  
*dishonor*, ἀ-τίμᾶζω. 43, 2.  
*dispirited*, ἄ-θυμος, ον. 39, 2.  
*ditch*, τάφος, ον, ἡ. 146, 1.  
*division*, τάξις, εως. 150, 1.  
*do*, ποίω (67, 1), πράττω (212, 2); — wrong, ἀ-δικέω (67, 1).  
*Dolopian*, Δολοψ, οτος, ὁ. 147, 2.  
*door*, θύρᾱ, ἄς. 145, 1. 240, 4.  
*double-quick*, on the —, κατὰ κρά-τος. 221, 3.

*down*, κατά. 221, 3.  
*drink*, ποτόν, οὖ. 15, 1.  
*drive*, ἐλαύνω. 214, 4.  
*during*, 78<sup>a</sup>.  
*dwell, inhabit*, οἰκέω. 67, 1.

## E

*eager*, πρό-θυμος, ον. 39, 2.  
*easily*, ῥαδίως. 92, 2.  
*easy to cross*, εὐ-πορος, ον. 39, 2.  
*emporium*, ἐμ-πόριον, ον. 23, 2.  
*encounter danger*, κινδυνεύω. 59, 1.  
*enemy, the* —, οἱ πολέμιοι. 146, 1.  
*enumeration*, ἀριθμός, οὖ. 146, 1.  
*Euphrates*, Εὐφράτης, ον. 45, 3.  
*every, all, whole*, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.  
 59, 1.

*evident*, δῆλος, η, ον (151, 2); *make*  
 , δηλώω (67, 1).  
*exercise*, γυμνάζω. 86, 3.  
*exhibit*, ἐπι-δείκνυμι. 127, 1. 215, 7.  
*exile*, φυγᾶς, ἄδος, ὁ (148, 1), ἐκ-  
 βάλλω (111, 1); *the exiles*, οἱ ἐκ-  
 πεπωκότες (98, 1); *be exiled*,  
 ἐκ-πίπτω (98, 1).

*faithful*, πιστός, ἡ, ὄν. 90, 1.  
*father*, πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ. 149, 1.  
*fear*, φόβος, ον (146, 1), φοβέομαι  
 (67, 1).  
*fellows*, ἄνθρωπος, ον (146, 1); —  
*soldiers*, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.  
*find*, εὕρισκω. 216, 5.  
*fish*, ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὁ. 150, 1.  
*flee*, φεύγω. 210, 5.  
*flight*, φυγή, ἡς. 9, 1.  
*follow*, ἵπομαι, with D. (70, 1); *as*  
 s, ὡς.

*food*, σίτος, ον. 30, 1, 31, 1.  
*foot, on* —, πεζῇ.  
*for* γάρ. postpositive (1<sup>02</sup>); —  
*yourself*, 50, 1.  
*force*, δύναμις, εως (150, 1), βιάζομαι  
 (212, 4).  
*four*, τέτταρες, α. 163, 1.  
*friend*, φίλος, ον. 146, 1.  
*friendly*, φιλιος, ἄ, ον. 151, 2.  
*frighten*, φοβέω. 67, 1.  
*from*, ἀπό (219, 1, 2); — *beside*,  
 παρά (226, 3).  
*front, in* — of, πρό. 117, 1.  
*full*, μεστός, ἡ, ὄν (151, 1), πλήρης, es  
 (155, 2).

## G

*garrison*, φυλακή, ἡς. Phylactery. 9, 1.  
*gate*, πύλη, ἡς. Thermopylae. 35, 2.  
*general*, στρατ-ηγός, οὖ. stratagem.  
 14, 1.  
*get*, τυγχάνω, with α. (215, 5);  
*behind*, ὀπισθεν γίγνομαι (207, 4).  
*gift*, δῶρον, ον. Theodore. 30, 1.  
*girdle*, ζώνη, ἡς. zone. 35, 2.  
*give*, δίδωμι; — *besides*, προσ-  
 δίδωμι. 217, 2.  
*gladly*, ἡδέως.  
*go*, ἔρχομαι (218, 3), εἰμι (196); —  
*away*, ἀπ-έρχομαι (218, 3), ἀπ-εἰμι  
 (196); — *forward*, πρό-εἰμι  
 (196); — *out*, ἐξ-έρχομαι (218, 3).  
*god*, θεός, οὖ. 14, 1.  
*goddess*, θεά, ἄς. 7, 2.  
*golden*, χρύσεος, ἄ, ον. 152, 1.  
*good*, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν. 151, 1.  
*grateful*, be —, χάριν οἶδα. 114, 3.  
*great*, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα. 156, 2.  
*Greece, to* —, εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.  
*Greek*, Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, Ἑλλην, ηνος.



*ground arms*, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα. 123, 1.  
*guard*, φυλακή, ἥς (145, 1), φύλαξ,  
 ακος, ὁ (147, 2), φυλάττω (212, 2).  
*guest friend*, ξένος, ου. 146, 1.  
*guide*, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ. 148, 2.

## H

*hand*, be at —, πάρ-ειμι. 196.  
*happen*, τυγχάνω. 215, 5. 227, 2, 3.  
*harm*, κακῶς ποιῶ, with λ. 66, 1.  
*harshly*, πικρῶς. 92, 1.  
*hasten*, σπεύδω.  
*have*, ἔχω with λ. (208, 4), εἰμί or  
 γίγνομαι with δ. (207, 4).  
*hear*, ἀκούω. 207, 2. 223, 2.  
*he has*, ἔχει.  
*height*, ἕκρον, ου. 146, 1.  
*helmet*, κράνος, ους, τό. 72, 1, 2.  
*herald*, κήρυξ, ὅκος, ὁ. 147, 2.  
*here*, ἐνταῦθα.  
*him*, of —, αὐτοῦ. 164, 1.  
*himself*, αὐτός. 166, 1.  
*hinder*, καλῶ.  
*his*, ὁ, ἡ, τό (151), αὐτοῦ (164, 1).  
*home*, οἶκαδε; at —, οἶκοι (23, 3).  
*honor*, τιμᾶω. 65, 1.  
*hope*, ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ. 148, 1.  
*hoplite*, ὀπλίτης, ου. 145, 2.  
*horse*, ἵππος, ου. 30, 1.  
*hostile*, ἐχθρός, ᾧ, ὄν (151, 1), πολέ-  
 μιος, ᾧ, ὄν (151, 2).  
*house*, οἰκίᾱ, ᾱς. 35, 2.  
*how*, ὅπως (with the fut. ind.), πῶς,  
 ὡς.  
*hunt*, θηρεύω.

## I

*if*, εἰ, ἐάν, ἄν, ἤν. 83, 4.  
*ill-disposed*, κακό-νοος, ον. 153, 2.

*impassable*, ἀ-πορος, ον. 39, 2.  
*impracticable*, ἀ-μήχανος, ον. 39, 2.  
*in*, ἐν, with δ. 219, 1, 2.  
*inexperienced*, ἀ-πειρος, ον. 39, 2.  
*inhabit*, dwell, οἰκέω. 67, 1.  
*inside*, εἴσω.  
*instruct*, παιδεύω. 168.  
*into*, εἰς, with λ. 219, 1, 2.  
*invade*, εἰς-βάλλω. 111, 1.  
*island*, νῆσος, ου, ἡ. 30, 1.

*javelin*, παλτόν, ου. 14, 1.  
*journey*, πορείᾱ, ᾱς. 35, 2.  
*justice*, δίκη, ἡς. dicast. 35, 2.

## K

*king*, βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ. 150, 2. 102<sup>5</sup>.  
*know*, εἰσομαι, οἶδα (114, 3), γινώ-  
 σκω (216, 4).

*land*, χώρα, ᾱς (145, 1), γέᾱ (146, 2).  
*lead*, ἄγω; — off or away, ἀπ-άγω;  
 — back, κατ-άγω. 207, 2.  
*leader*, ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ (148, 1),  
 ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ (148, 2).  
*learn*, πυνθάνομαι. 215, 5. 223, 2.  
*least*, ἥκιστα. 92, 2.  
*leave*, λείπω; — behind, κατα-  
 λείπω. 210, 5.  
*less*, ἥττον. 92, 2.  
*letter*, ἐπι-στολή, ἡς. epistle. 145, 1.  
*life*, βίος, ου. biology. 146, 1.  
*little*, μικρός, ᾧ, ὄν. 151, 1.  
*long*, μακρός, ᾧ, ὄν. 151, 1.  
*loose*, λύω. 209, 2.  
*love*, φιλέω. 67, 1.

## M

*make*, ποίω (67, 1); — *evident*, δηλῶ (67, 1); *be made*, γίγνομαι (207, 4).

*man*, ἄνθρωπος, ου (= Latin *homō*) (146, 1), ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρὸς (= Latin *vir*) (149, 1); — *kind*, οἱ ἄνθρωποι (146, 1).

*many*, πολλοί, αἱ, ἅ. 156, 2.

*march*, ἐλαύνω, ἐξ-ελαύνω (214, 4), στρατεύομαι; *day's* —, σταθμός, οὔ (146, 1).

*market*, ἀγορά, ἄς. 7, 2.

*meanwhile*, ἐν τούτῳ. 129<sup>2</sup>.

*mercenaries*, ξένοι, ὧν. 146, 1.

*messenger*, ἄγγελος, ου. 23, 2.

*might*, κράτος, ους. τό (72, 1, 2); *with all your* —, ἀνὰ κράτος. 221, 2.

*Miletus*, Μίλητος, ου, ἡ. 146, 1. 141, 8.

*money*, χρήματα, ὧν (56, 1), ἀργύριον, ου (108, 1).

*month*, μήν, μηνός, δ. 148, 2.

*more*, πλείων (91, 2, 156, 1), μᾶλλον; — *than*, μᾶλλον ἢ.

*most*, μάλιστα. 92, 2.

*mother*, μήτηρ, μητρός. 149, 1.

*mountain*, ὄρος, ους. τό. 72, 1, 2.

*much*, πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ. 156, 2.

*must*, δεῖ (67<sup>1</sup>), -τέος, ἅ, ὧν (116, 6).

*myself*, of —, ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς. 165, 1.

## N

*narrow*, στενός, ἡ, ὄν. stenography. 151, 1.

*nation*, ἔθνος, ους, τό. 72, 1, 2.

*native land*, πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ. 148, 1.

*near*, πλησίον; *be* —, πάρ-ειμι (196).

*necessary*, it is —, δεῖ. 67<sup>1</sup>.

*need*, δέομαι. 67, 1.

*neighboring*, ὁ, ἡ, ὅ, τὸ πλησίον. 39, 6.

*never*, μή-ποτε, οὐ-ποτε. 75<sup>3</sup>.

*night*, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ. 148, 1.

*nobody*, μη-δ-εις, οὐ-δ-είς. 75<sup>3</sup>, 163, 1.

*no longer*, μη-κ-έτι, οὐκ-έτι. 75<sup>3</sup>.

*not*, μή, οὐ. 12, 3.

*nothing*, μη-δ-έν, οὐ-δ-έν.

*nourish*, τρέφω. 210, 2.

*now*, δή, οὖν, postpositive (10<sup>a</sup>).

O, ὦ, with v. 8, 1.

*obey*, πείθομαι, with d. 43, 2.

*old man*, γέρων, ὄντος, δ. 148, 1.

*on*, ἐπὶ (220, 4); — *account of*, διὰ.

*opinion*, δόξα, ἡς. 35, 2.

*order*, κελεύω.

*Orontas*, Ὀρόντης, ἅ ὅ, ου. 145, 2.

*ourselves*, αὐτοί, αἱ. 166, 1.

*out of*, ἐξ. 219, 1, 2.

*outstrip*, φθάνω. 214, 5. 227, 2, 3.

*pack animal*, ὑπό-ζύγιον, ου. 23, 2.

*pack up*, συ-σκευάζομαι. 61, 5.

*palace*, βασιλεία, ὧν. 24, 1.

*parasang*, παρασάγγης, ου. 46, 3.

*park*, παράδεισος, ου. 23, 2.

*pay*, μισθός, οὐ (14, 1), ἀπο-δίδωμι (125, 1).

*pelt*, βάλλω. 213, 2.

*peltast*, πελταστής, οὐ. 145, 2.

*perish*, ἀπ-όλλυμαι. 127, 1.

*permit*, ἑάω. 65, 1.

*Persian*, Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν. 161, 1.

*persuade*, πείθω, with *α*. 210, 5.  
*phalanx*, φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ. 147, 2.  
*pillage*, δι-άρπαιζω (212, 4); *the* — *r*,  
 ὁ δι-αρπάζων (40, 1).  
*plain*, πεδίον, ου. 30, 1.  
*plan*, βουλή, ἡς (9, 1), βουλεύομαι,  
 mid. of βουλεύω (51, 2).  
*pleased*, *be* —, ἡδομαι. 208, 4.  
*plot against*, ἐπι-βουλεύω, with *ν*.  
*plunder*, ἀρπάζω. 212, 4.  
*possible*, δυνατός, ἡ, ὅν (151, 1); *be*  
 —, ἔστι(ν), ἦν, ἴσται (74, 4. 74<sup>3</sup>);  
*as soon as* —, ὡς τάχιστα (92, 2.  
 93<sup>2</sup>).  
*procession*, πομπή, ἡς. pomp. 9, 1.  
*property*, χρήματα, ὧν. 56, 1.  
*prosperous*, εὐ-δαίμων, εὐ-δαιμον.  
 155, 1.  
*province*, ἀρχή, ἡς. monarchy. 9, 1.  
*provisions*, ἐπιτηδεύα, ὧν. 40, 3.  
*purple*, φοινίκιος, α, ὧν. 108, 1.  
*pursue*, διώκω. 208, 2.  
*put to death*, ἀπο-κτείνω (111, 1); *be*  
 —, ἀπο-θνήσκω (111, 1).

## R

*race*, γένος, ους, τό. 149, 2.  
*reason*, for this —, διὰ τοῦτο.  
*reply*, ἀπο-κρίνομαι. 112, 4.  
*report*, ἀπ-αγγέλλω. 111, 1.  
*review*, ἐξ-ίτασις, ους. 150, 1.

*revolt*, ἐφ-ίσταμαι. 120, 7.  
*river*, ποταμός, ου. 14, 1.  
*road*, ὁδός, ου, ἡ. 14, 1.  
*robe*, στολή, ἡς. stole. 9, 1.  
*rout*, τροπή, ἡς. tropic, trophy. 9, 1.  
*rush*, ἔμαι. 123, 1.

*sacrifice*, θύω. 208, 5.  
*safely*, ἀ-σφαλῶς. 92, 1, 2.  
*sail*, πλέω; — *away*, ἀπο-πλέω.  
 210, 6.  
*same*, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, with the article  
 (47, 6); at the — *time*, ἄρα.  
*Sardis*, Σάρδεις, ὧν, αἰ. 150, 1. 141, 2.  
*satrap*, σατράπης, ου. 45, 3.  
*satyr*, σάτυρος, ου; *the* —, ὁ Σά-  
 τυρος, Silenus. 23, 2.  
*save*, σῶζω. 212, 6.  
*say*, λέγω, φημί, ἐρῶ, εἶπον. 128<sup>5</sup>. 218, 2.  
*sea*, θάλαττα, ἡς. 25, 1.  
*season*, ὥρα, ας. hour. 35, 2.  
*secretly*, λανθάνω with a participle.  
 227, 2, 3.  
*see*, ὁράω. 114, 3. 223, 2.  
*seem best*, δοκεῖ, ἐδόκει, etc. 67, 1.  
*send*, πέμπω; — *away* or *off*, ἀπο-  
 πέμπω; — *for* or *after*, μετα-  
 πέμπωμαι. 209, 4. 51, 2.  
*set out*, ὁρμίζομαι. 65, 1.  
*seventeen*, ἑπτα-καί-δεκα. 162.  
*shield*, ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ. 55, 3.  
*ship*, ναῦς, νιός, ἡ. 150, 2.  
*short*, βραχύς, εἰα, ὅ. 156, 1.  
*shout*, βοάω. 84, 1.  
*show*, δηλώω. 67, 1.  
*silver*, ἀργύρεος, α, ὧν. 152, 2.  
*since*, ἐπεὶ, participle (226, 3. 227, 1).  
*sink*, κατα-δύω. 127, 1.

six, ἕξ. 162.

slay, κατα-κόπτω. 211, 3.

small, μικρός, ὁ, ὄν. 151, 1.

so as, as to, το, ὡς-τε. 70, 1.

Socrates, Σωκράτης, οὗς. 149, 2.

soldier, στρατιώτης, ου. 145, 2.

some, somebody, something, τις, τι. 167, 2.

soothsayer, μάντις, εως, ὁ. 101<sup>2</sup>.

speak, λέγω. 218, 2.

spear, δόρυ, δόρατος, τό. 55, 5.

stand, ἵστατον (120, 2, 3); — ἔσθ, ἀν-ίσταμαι (120, 7).

start, ὀρμάω. 65, 1.

station, στάτω. 212, 2.

steal, κλέπτω. 211, 3.

strike, παίω. 209, 4.

strong, ισχυρός, ὁ, ὄν. 151, 1.

suffer, πάσχω. 216, 6.

summon, μετα-πέμπομαι. 51, 2.

surpass, φθάνω. 214, 5. 227, 2, 3.

surround, κυκλώω. 81, 1.

suspect, ὑπο-οπτεύω. 29, 1.

swear, ὀμνῶμι. 216, 2. 127<sup>8</sup>.

sweet, ἡδύς, εἰς, ὅ. 156, 1.

swift, ταχύς, εἰς, ὅ. 156, 1. 91, 2. 92, 2.

table, τράπεζα, ἡς. 25, 1.

take, αἰρέω (98, 1), λαμβάνω (215, 4);

be — n, ἀλίσκομαι (98, 1); —

care of, ἐπι-μελέομαι, with g. (209, 3).

tell, λέγω. 128<sup>6</sup>. 209, 2.

temple, νεώς, ὁ, ὅ. 147, 1.

tent, σκηνή, ἡς. 9, 1.

ten thousand, μῦριάς, ἄδος, ἡ. 148, 1.

than, ἤ; rather —, μᾶλλον ἢ.

that, ἐκεῖνος (166, 1), ὅτι (121<sup>8</sup>).

the, ὁ, ἡ, τό. 162, 1. 39, 3.

their, ὁ, ἡ, τό. 164, 1. 16<sup>1</sup>.

themselves, αὐτοί, αἱ, ὅ (166, 1. 47, 7);

of —, ἑαυτῶν (165, 2).

then, at that time, τότε.

there, at that place, ἐνταῦθα.

there was, ἦν; — were, ἦσαν. 196.

these, οὗτοι, αὐταί, ταῦτα. 166, 2.

they were, ἦσαν. εἰμί (196).

thief, κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ. 147, 2.

think, δοκέω (67, 1), νομίζω (212, 5).

this, ὅδε, οὗτος (48, 1, 2), ταῦτα (49<sup>6</sup>);

— man, οὗτος. 166, 2.

those, οἱ (40, 1), ἐκεῖνοι, αἱ, α (166, 1).

thousand, χίλιοι, αἱ, α. 162.

Thracian, Θράξ, Θρακός, ὁ. 147, 2.

three, τρεῖς, τρία. 163, 1.

through, διά. diameter. 21, 6.

thus (as aforesaid), οὕτως; — (as follows), ὥδε.

time, χρόνος, ου (30, 1); at that —, τότε.

Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, οὗς (72<sup>4</sup>).

to, ἐπὶ (220, 4); — flight, εἰς τὴν φυγὴν.

tree, δένδρον, ου. rhododendron. 30, 1.

trireme, τριήρης, οὗς, ἡ. 72, 8.

trophy, τρόπαιον, ου. tropic. 28, 2.

trouble, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό. 148, 1.

truce, σπονδαί, ὧν. 10, 1.

trust, πιστεύω, with n. 222, 2.

truthful, ἀληθής, ἑς. 155, 2.

try, πειράομαι. 65, 1.

turn, τρέπω. tropic. 210, 2.

twelve, δώ-δεκα. 162.

twenty, εἴκοσι(v). 162.

twenty-five, εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε. 162.

two, δύο, generally indeclinable and used with the plural. 163, 1. 240, 3.

*unguarded*, ἀ-φύλακτος, *ov.* 39, 2.  
*unjust*, ἄ-δικος, *ov.* 39, 2.  
*until*, ἕως, ἕως, μέχρι, πρὶν. 225, 1.  
 225<sup>4</sup>.  
*up*, ἀνά (221, 2), ἄνω (92<sup>1</sup>).  
*use*, χρᾶσθαι, with *D.* 65, 1.  
*used to*, the imperfect indicative.  
 20, 2.

## V

*very*, μάλα.  
*village*, κώμη, *ης* (35, 2); — *chief*,  
 κωμ-ἀρχης, *ou* (45, 3).  
*villager*, κωμότης, *ou.* 45, 3.  
*visible*, φανερός, ἄ, *όν.* 151, 1.  
*vote*, this is voted, ταῦτα δοκεῖ.

## W

*wagon*, ἄμαξα, *ης.* 25, 1.  
*war*, πολέμιω (67, 1), πόλεμος, *ou*  
 (23, 2).  
*was*, *he, she, it, or there* —, ἦν.  
 εἶμι (196).  
*well-disposed*, εὖ-νοος, *ov.* 153, 2.  
*were*, *they or there* —, ἦσαν. 196.  
*what*, τί (70, 1); — *ever*, ὅ τι  
 (70, 1).

*when*, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή; — *ever*, ὅποτε  
 ἐπεί, ἐπειδάν. 225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.  
*while*, ἕως (225<sup>4</sup>), the participle (226,  
 3. 227, 1).  
*who*, ὅς, ἡ (167, 1), τις (167, 2).  
*whoever*, ὅς-τις, ἡ-τις. 167, 1.  
*why*, τί. 70, 1.  
*wild animal*, θηρίον, *ou.* 30, 1.  
*willing*, *be* —, ἐθέλω (208, 3);  
 — *ly*, ἐκόν, οὔσα, *όν* (154, 1. 59<sup>2</sup>);  
*not* —, ἄκων, οὔσα, *ον* (58, 4).  
*wine*, οἶνος, *ou.* 30, 1. 58<sup>2</sup>.  
*wise*, σοφός, ἡ, *όν.* sophist. 151, 1.  
*wish*, βούλομαι, *pass. dep.* 207, 3.  
*with*, παρὰ (220, 3), σύν, with *D.*  
*without food*, ἄ-σitos, *ov.* 39, 2.  
*worthy*, — *of*, ἕξις, ἄ, *ον.* 151, 2.  
*write*, γράφω. *graphic.* 207, 5.  
*wrong*, *do* —, ἄ-δικέω. 67, 1.

*you*, σύ, σοῦ, ὑμεῖς. 164, 1.  
*yourself*, αὐτός, ἡ (47, 7); *of* —,  
 σεαυτοῦ, ἡς (165, 1).

## Z

*zealous*, πρό-θυμος, *ov.* 39, 2. 40, 3.



## INDEX

- Accent**, in general, 3, 2, 3, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 21,  
1-3, 23, 2, 3, 30, 2, 142, 2.  
acute, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 53, 4,  
68, 6, 75<sup>2</sup>, 107, 6.  
of adjectives, 9, 3, 23, 2, 3,  
30, 2, 141, 6, 7, 142, 2.  
circumflex, 7, 4, 7<sup>3</sup>, 30, 2.  
of contractions, 142, 2, 75<sup>2</sup>.  
107, 1-4.  
"enclitics, 3, 3, 68, 6.  
grave, 9, 3.  
of nouns, 7, 4, 9, 3, 23, 2, 3,  
25, 2, 53, 4, 141, 2, 142, 2.  
"proclitics, 3, 3.  
**Accusative**, syntax of, 222, 3, 223, 1, 2.  
**Acute accent**, 6<sup>2</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 53, 4,  
68, 6, 75<sup>2</sup>, 107, 6.  
**Adjectives**, comparison of, 90, 91.  
compound, 39, 2.  
contracted, 106, 107.  
of 2<sup>d</sup> and 1<sup>st</sup> declensions,  
18, 39.  
irregular, 88.  
numeral, 94, 162.  
participial, 58, 4.  
position of,  
attributive, 39, 3-5,  
40, 1.  
predicate, 40, 2.  
pronominal, 58, 5.  
verbal, 116, 6.  
**Adverbs**, 92.  
numeral, 162.  
**Agent**, in genitive, 37, 4.  
"dative, 37, 4, 116, 6.  
**Antepenult.**, accent of, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 21, 2, 3,  
101, 4, 107, 6.  
**Aorist indicative act.**, 27.  
"mid., 50, 2, 3.  
"pass., 42.  
subjunctive act., mid., and  
pass., 79, 82.  
optative act., mid., and pass.,  
96, 99.  
imperative act., 103.  
"mid., 104.  
"pass., 103.  
infinitive act., 27, 3, 28, 1.  
"mid., 50, 5, 51, 1.  
"pass., 42, 7.  
participle act., 58, 1.  
"mid., 60.  
"pass., 61.  
**Apodosis**, 83<sup>2</sup>, 224.  
**Appeal**, subjunctive of, 80, 3.  
**Article**, 9, 4, 15<sup>1</sup>, 24<sup>1</sup>, 39, 3-6, 40, 1-2,  
47, 6-8, 164, 1.  
**Assimilation**, 125<sup>1</sup>, 143, 1.  
**Attic future**, 205, 8.  
Greek, 1, 43<sup>1</sup>.  
reduplication, 206, 6.  
2<sup>d</sup> declension, 106.  
**Attributive adjectives**, 39, 3-5.  
phrases, 39, 6, 40, 1.  
**Augment**, 21, 4.  
syllabic, 21, 4.  
in pf., 33, 2.  
"plup., 33, 4.  
temporal, 21, 4.  
in pf., 33, 3.

## B

Borrowed words, 8<sup>2</sup>.Breathings, 5, 2, 26<sup>1</sup>, 70<sup>1</sup>, 125<sup>1</sup>.

Cases, 7, 1, 141, 1-3.

nominative, 53, 2, 141, 1-4,

223, 2.

genitive, 222, 1.

dative, 222, 2.

accusative, 219, 220, 221,

222, 3, 223, 1, 2.

vocative, 141, 1-4.

Circumflex accent, 6<sup>2</sup>, 7, 4, 7<sup>2</sup>, 25, 2,

2.

Circumstantial participle, 226, 3,

227, 1.

Cognate mutes, 4, 3.

words, 240.

Commands, 104, 6.

Comparative, with genitive, 93<sup>2</sup>.

inflection of, 156.

Comparison of adjectives, 90, 91.

" adverbs, 92.

Compensative lengthening, 55<sup>2</sup>.

Compound adjectives, 30, 2.

verbs, 22<sup>2</sup>, 22<sup>4</sup>.Conclusion, or apodosis, 83<sup>2</sup>, 224.

Conditional relative sentences, 225.

Conditional sentences, 83<sup>1</sup>, 83<sup>4</sup>, 224.

Conditions, contrary to fact, 224, 225.

less vivid future, 99, 224.

more " " 83, 224.

past general, 99, 224.

present " 83, 224.

Consonants, 4.

Contractions, 142.

of adjectives, 106.

" nouns, 106.

Contractions, of verbs, indicative, 63,

64, 66.

" " subjunctive, 82.

" " optative, 99.

" " imperative, 104.

" " infinitive, 64, 66.

" " participle, 64, 66.

Dative, 220, 221, 222, 2.

Declension of adjectives, 2d and 1st

decs., 18, 39, 141, 2,

151, 152, 153.

" adjectives, Attic 2d

dec., 106, 147.

" adjectives, 3d and 1st

decs., 154-156.

" adjectives, irregular,

156, 2.

" adjectives, numeral,

162.

" nouns, 1st dec., 7, 9, 25,

35, 45, 106, 145, 146.

" nouns, 2d dec., 14, 23,

30, 146.

" " 2d Attic, 106,

147.

" " 3d dec., 147, 2,

148-150.

Demonstrative pronouns, 47, 48, 166.

Dentals, euphonic changes of 143, 5-8.

Deponent verbs, 51<sup>1</sup>, 206, a.

Diphthongs, 5, 3, 4.

## E

Elision, 22<sup>1</sup>, 71<sup>2</sup>.

Enclitics, 3, 3, 68, 6.

Endings of adjectives, 18, 1, 39, 2,

141.

**Endings of nouns, 1st dec.,** 7, 3, 4,  
9, 1, 25, 1, 2, 141.

" " **2d dec.,** 14, 1, 2,  
106, 141.

" " **3d dec.,** 52, 55,  
72, 77, 101, 141.

" **verbs,** 202.

**Euphonic changes,** 148.

**Exhortation, subjunctive in,** 80, 3.

**Fear, words expressing,** 80, 5, 97, 6,  
223<sup>1</sup>, 228, 6.

**Final clauses,** 228.

**First aorist system,** 112.

passive " 118.

perfect " 113.

**Future, Attic,** 205, 8.

Doric, 205, 9.

indicative, 228, 3, 5.

of liquid verbs, 205, 7.

optative, 223<sup>1</sup>.

participle, 228, 4.

system, 110.

## G

**Gender of adjectives,** 18, 1, 39, 2,  
141, 6, 7.

" **nouns,** 141, 8.

" **participles,** 141, 6, 7.

**General condition,**

past, 89, 3, 100, 1,  
224, 4.

present, 83, 4, 5,  
224, 2.

**Genitive,** 219-221, 222, 1, 227, 1.

**Grave accent,** 9, 3.

**Gutturals, euphonic changes of,**  
143, 5-8.

## I

**Imperative,** 108.

in commands, 104, 6.

" **prohibitions,** 104, 7, 8.

time of, 104, 6.

**Imperfect indicative.** 20, 2, 224, 5.

**Indefinite pronouns,** 68, 69

**Indicative,** 21<sup>1</sup>.

present act., 11.

" mid., 50, 2.

" pass., 42, 1.

imperfect act., 20.

" mid., 50, 2.

" pass., 42, 1.

future act., 16.

" mid., 50.

" pass., 42.

**aorist act.,** 27.

" mid., 50.

" pass., 42.

**pf. and plup. act.,** 32.

mid., 50, 2.

pass., 37.

**Indirect discourse,** 223.

**Infinitive,** 28, 2, 3.

present act., 12, 2.

" mid., 50, 5.

" pass., 42, 7.

future act., 16, 3.

" mid., 50, 5.

" pass., 42, 7.

**aorist act.,** 27, 3, 28, 1.

" mid., 50, 5, 51, 1.

" pass., 42, 7.

**perfect act.,** 33, 8.

" mid., 50, 2.

" pass., 37, 3.

time of, 28, 2.

| **Intensive pronoun,** 47.



**Interrogative** pronoun, 68.

**Iota subscript**, 5, 4.

**Irregular adjectives**, 88, 91.

gender, 141, 8.

nouns, 141, 2.

verbs, 43<sup>1</sup>.

## K

**K-mutes**, 4, 1, 3.

euphonic changes of, 143,

5-8.

**Labials**, euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

**Linguals**, " " " 143, 5-8.

**Liquid nouns**, 77.

verbs, fut. of, 205, 7.

" aor. of, 206, 2.

" pf. of, 113, 3, 115, 5, 6.

**Liquids**, euphonic changes of, 113, 3,

115, 6, 143, 1-4

**Middle mutes**, 4, 1, 4.

voice, 50.

**Mi-verbs**, 203, 2, 3, 204, 1-3.

**Moods**, 11, 2. See *Indicative*, etc.

**Mutes**, 4.

euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

## N

**Negative**, compound, 114<sup>4</sup>.

**Nominative case**, 53, 2, 141, 1-4, 223, 2.

**Numerals**, 94, 162.

**Object clauses**, 80, 5, 97, 6, 228, 5, 6.

**Optative**, 96, 99.

**Optative in conditions**, 99, 3, 224, 3, 4,

225, 3, 4.

" purpose clauses, 97, 6,

228, 2.

with words expressing *fear*,

97, 6, 228, 6.

**Oxytone**, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 75<sup>2</sup>.

adjectives, 18.

feminine nouns, 7, 9, 14,

53, 4.

imperatives, 103<sup>4</sup>.

masculine nouns, 14, 53, 4.

neuter " 14.

participles, 58, 1, 2, 61, 1, 3,

75, 2, 120, 1, 122, 7, 124, 6,

126, 6, 198-200.

**Palatals**, euphonic changes of,

143, 5-8.

**Paroxytones**, 6<sup>3</sup>, 30, 35.

**Participle**, active, 57, 64, 66.

attributive, 226, 2.

circumstantial, 226, 3.

in the gen. absolute, 227, 1.

in indirect discourse, 223, 2.

middle, 60.

passive, 60.

supplementary, 227, 2, 227<sup>5</sup>.

time of, 58, 7, 227<sup>5</sup>.

**Penult**, accent of, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 21, 3, 30, 2.

**Perfect** indicative act., 32.

" mid., 50, 2.

" pass., 37.

infinitive act., 33, 8.

" mid., 50, 2.

" pass., 37, 3.

participle act., 58, 2.

" mid., 50, 2.

**Perfect participle pass.**, 60.  
**Perispomenon**, 6<sup>s</sup>, 7, 4, 25, 2.  
**Personal endings**, 202, 203.  
     pronouns, 85.  
**Pluperfect act.**, 32.  
     mid., 50, 2.  
     pass., 37.  
**Plural for singular**, 49<sup>e</sup>.  
**Π-mutes**, 4, 1, 3.  
     euphonic changes of, 143,  
     5-8.  
**Possessive pronoun**, 15<sup>l</sup>.  
**Predicate position**, 40, 2.  
**Prepositions**, 219-221.  
**Present indicative act.**, 11.  
     " mid., 50, 2.  
     " pass., 42.  
     subjunctive act., mid., and  
     pass., 79, 80, 82, 83.  
     optative act., mid., and pass.,  
     96, 97, 99, 100.  
     imperative act., mid., and  
     pass., 103, 104.  
     infinitive act., 12, 2, 28, 1-3,  
     223, 1.  
     " mid., 50, 2, 28, 2, 3,  
     223, 1.  
     " pass., 42, 7, 28, 2, 3,  
     223, 1.  
     participle act., 57, 226, 227.  
     " mid., 60, 226, 227.  
     " pass., 60, 226, 227.  
**Primary tenses**, 21<sup>l</sup>.  
**Principal parts**, 43, 1, 205-18.  
**Proclitics**, 3, 3.  
**Prohibition**, 80, 4.  
**Pronouns, demonstrative**, 47, 48.  
     indefinite, 68, 69.  
     intensive, 47.  
     interrogative, 68.

**Pronouns, personal** 47, 8, 48<sup>s</sup>, 48<sup>2</sup>,  
     85.  
     possessive, 15<sup>l</sup>.  
     reciprocal, 85.  
     reflexive, 85.  
     relative, 68, 69.  
**Proparoxytones**, 6<sup>s</sup>, 21, 2, 23, 25.  
**Properispomenons**, 6<sup>s</sup>, 30, 35.  
**Protasis, or condition**, 83, 4, 99, 3,  
     224, 225.  
**Punctuation, colon**, 105<sup>e</sup>.  
     interrogation, 10<sup>2</sup>.  
**Purpose clauses**, 228, 1-4.

**Questions, indirect**, 65, 2, sentences  
     7, 11; 87, sentence 6;  
     112, 5, sentence 5; 114,  
     4, sentence 6; 223<sup>l</sup>.  
     of appeal, 80, 3.

**R**

**Reciprocal pronoun**, 165, 3.  
**Reduplication**, 32, 4, 33, 4, 33<sup>l</sup>.  
**Reflexive pronouns**, 85.  
**Relative pronouns**, 68, 69.  
**Result**, ὡς-τε, 70, 1.  
**Rough breathing**, 5, 2, 26<sup>l</sup>, 71<sup>2</sup>, 143, 8.  
     mutes, 4, 1, 4, 33, 1, 71<sup>2</sup>, 143, 7.  
**Second aorist ind. act.**, 27, 4.  
     " " mid., 50, 6.  
     " " pass., 42, 6.  
     " subj. act., mid., and  
     pass., 79.  
     " opt. act., mid., and  
     pass., 96, 97.

**Second aorist imp. act.**, 103.

“ “ **mid.**, 104.

, 103.

“ **inf. act.**, 98, 1.

“ “ **mid.**, 51, 1.

“ “ **pass.**, 42, 7.

“ **partic. act.**, 58, 1.

“ “ **mid.**, 60, 2.

“ “ **pass.**, 61, 3.

**Secondary tenses**, 21<sup>1</sup>.

**Singular verb with plural subject**,

15<sup>2</sup>.

**Smooth breathing**, 5, 2.

mutes, 4, 1, 4, 33, 1.

**Stems**, 1st dec., 7, 3.

2d dec., 14, 2.

3d dec., 53, 1, 72, 3, 77, 2,

80, 1.

tense, 203, 1.

verb, 203, 1, 205, 1.

**Subjunctive in conditions**, 83, 4,

224, 1, 2.

“ **exhortations**, 80, 3.

“ **object clauses**, 80, 5.

“ **prohibitions**, 80, 4.

“ **purpose clauses**, 80,

2, 228, 2.

of appeal, 80, 3.

time of, 80, 1.

mood, 204, 1-3.

tense, 203, 1, 2.

**Superlative of adjectives**, 90, 91.

“ **adverbs**, 92.

**Syllabic augment**, 21, 4, 32, 2, 4.

**Synopses of indicative act.**, 35, 1.

“ **μ-verbs**, 198, 2, 199, 2,

200, 201.

“ **ω-verbs**, 198, 1, 199, 1,

200, 201.

**Syntax, conditional sentences**, 224.

**Syntax, conditional relative sentences**, 225.

**indirect discourse**, 223.

**nouns**, 219-222.

**object clauses**, 228, 5, 6.

**participle**, 226, 227.

**purpose clauses**, 228, 1-4.

**Systems**, 109-118.

**aorist 1st**, 112.

“ **2d**, 109.

“ **pass.**, 118.

**future**, 110.

**perfect**, 113.

“ **middle**, 115.

**present**, 109.

**Temporal augment**, 21, 4, 33, 3.

**clauses in ind.**, 225<sup>4</sup>.

“ “ **subj. and opt.**,

225.

**Tense stems**, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3.

**suffixes**, 203, 1, 2, 204, 1-3.

**Tenses**, 21<sup>1</sup>. See **present**, etc.

**T-mutes**, 4, 1, 3.

**euphonic changes of**, 143,

5-8.

**Ultima, accent of**, 7, 4, 7<sup>3</sup>, 9, 3, 25, 2,

53, 4, 75<sup>2</sup>.

**Verbal adjectives**, 116, 6.

**Verba**, 11<sup>1</sup>.

**defective**, 43<sup>1</sup>.

**deponent**, 206, 9.

**irregular**, 43<sup>1</sup>, 205, 1.

**Verbs**, principal parts, 48, 1, 205-218.

stems of, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3.

suffixes of, 203, 1-2, 204, 1-3.

**Vocative**, 9<sup>1</sup>, 53, 3, 55, 4, 141, 1-4, 7.

**Vowels**, contraction of, 142.

in *daw*-verbs, 64, 4, 5.

" *éw*-verbs, 66, 2, 4.

" *ôw*-verbs, 66, 3, 4.

**Words**, borrowed, 8<sup>2</sup>.

cognate, 240, 1.

formation of, 239.

**Writing**, ancient, 3, 1, 2.

helps in writing the letters,  
267.

**THE END**







